

1

2

Integrating coupled simulation of surface water and groundwater with Artificial Intelligence

4

5

6

Jiangwei Zhang

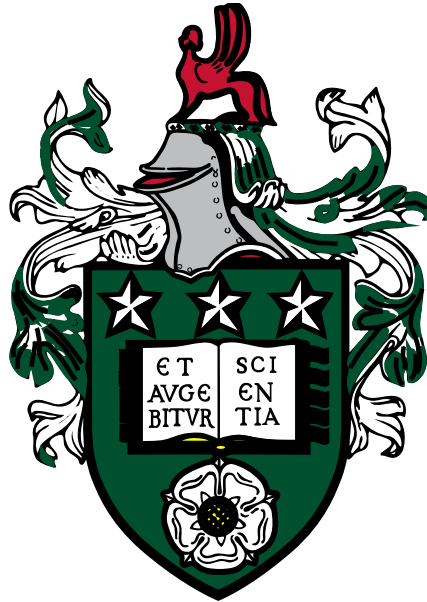
7

8

Submitted in accordance with the requirements for the degree of
Doctor of Philosophy

9

10



11

12

13

14

15

16

The University of Leeds
School of Civil Engineering
January 2024

17

Declaration

18 The candidate confirms that the work submitted is his own, except where work
19 which has formed part of jointly authored publications has been included. The
20 contribution of the candidate and the other authors to this work has been explicitly
21 indicated below. The candidate confirms that appropriate credit has been given within
22 the thesis where reference has been made to the work of others.

23 Publication 1 has been reproduced in some aspects of Chapter 3; Publication 2 has
24 been reproduced in some aspects of Chapter 4; Publication 3 has been reproduced in
25 some aspects of Chapter 5; Publication 4 has been reproduced in some aspects of
26 Chapter 6.

27 1. **Zhang J**, Chen X, Khan A, Zhang Y-k, Kuang X, Liang X, et al. Daily runoff
28 forecasting by a deep recursive neural network. *Journal of Hydrology* 2021; 596.

29 2. **Zhang J**, Liang X, Zhang Y-K, Chen X, Ma E, Schilling K. Groundwater
30 responses to recharge and flood in riparian zones of layered aquifers: An analytical
31 model. *Journal of Hydrology* 2022; 614.

32 3. **Zhang J**, Liang X, Zeng L, Chen X, Ma E, Zhou Y, Zhang Y-K. Deep transfer
33 learning for groundwater flow in heterogeneous aquifers using a simple analytical
34 model. *Journal of Hydrology*, 626: 130293

35 4. **Zhang J**, Liang X, Chen X, Tian Y, Ma E, Zhou Y, Zhang Y-K. Catchment scale
36 groundwater prediction based on deep transfer learning and a simple analytical model.
37 *Journal of Hydrology* (to be submitted)

38 In the first publication, the candidate carried out the data collection, coding,
39 methodology, result analysis and writing the original draft. Dr. Xiaohui Chen provided
40 supervision on conceptualization, theory and writing, Dr. Jonathan Nuttall provided
41 help on review and comment. Prof. You-kuan Zhang, Dr. Xiuyu Liang, Dr. Xingxing
42 Kuang provided assistance with paper revision. And Dr. Amirul Khan, Dr. Maria L.
43 Taccari provided guidance on paper editing.

44 In the second publication, the candidate carried out the conceptualization,
45 methodology and writing original draft. Dr. Xiuyu Liang provided supervision on
46 conceptualization, theory and writing. Dr. Enze Ma provided help on methodology and
47 software. Prof. You-kuan Zhang, Dr. Xiaohui Chen and Dr. Keith Schilling gave
48 comments on writing.

49 In the third publication, the candidate carried out the coding, modelling,
50 methodology, result analysis and writing the original draft. Dr. Xiuyu Liang provided
51 supervision on conceptualization, theory and writing. Dr. Enze Ma provided help with
52 methodology and software. Prof. You-kuan Zhang, Dr. Xiaohui Chen and Mr. Yunqiu
53 Zhou gave comments on writing.

54 In the fourth publication, the candidate carried out the coding, modelling,
55 methodology, result analysis and writing original draft. Dr. Xiuyu Liang and Dr.
56 Xiaohui Chen provided supervision on conceptualization, theory and writing. Prof.
57 You-kuan Zhang, Dr. Enze Ma and Mr. Yunqiu Zhou gave comments on writing.

58 This copy has been supplied on the understanding that it is copyright material and
59 that no quotation from the thesis may be published without proper acknowledgement.

60 The right of Jiangwei Zhang to be identified as the Author of this work has been
61 asserted by him in accordance with the Copyright, Designs and Patents Act 1988.

62

Acknowledgement

63 I am deeply honoured to be a part of the joint project between the University of
64 Leeds and the Southern University of Science and Technology (SUSTech). I would like
65 to express my sincere gratitude to SUSTech for providing the scholarship that has given
66 me the financial support necessary to pursue my studies.

67 I extend my heartfelt appreciation to my supervisors, Dr. Xiaohui Chen and Dr.
68 Amirul Khan from the University of Leeds, Prof. You-Kuan Zhang and Dr. Xiuyu Liang
69 from SUSTech. Their guidance and advice on the direction of my research were
70 invaluable. During the process of writing my thesis, they patiently provided me with
71 assistance and clarifications whenever I faced challenges or uncertainties. Their
72 valuable feedback and extensive efforts were instrumental in the improvement of my
73 work. I would also like to thank Dr. Xiuyu Liang and Dr. Xiaohui Chen for their
74 recommendations and financial support, which allowed me to participate in academic
75 conferences such as AGU Fall Meeting 2022, The 2022 International Symposium on
76 Resilient and Sustainable Cities, and the 22nd Annual General Meeting of UK-CARE.

77 I am grateful to the members of the Groundwater Dynamics team at SUSTech,
78 including Dr. Enze Ma, Mrs. Yanli Xiu, Ms. Yanling Tang, Mr. Yunqiu Zhou, and others,
79 for their assistance and support during my time at SUSTech.

80 Special thanks go to the members of the Geomodelling and AI group at the
81 University of Leeds, including Dr. Yue Ma, Dr. Liyang Xu, Mr. Kai Wang, Mr.
82 Sulaiman Abdullah, Mr. He Yang, Mr. Shangqi Ge, as well as Dr. Jihua Zhai and Miss
83 Yuyan Huang from the School of Civil Engineering. Their support and encouragement
84 during the challenging times of the pandemic were truly uplifting. Moreover, their
85 valuable advice and evaluations greatly contributed to the advancement of my research.

86 Lastly, I want to express my heartfelt gratitude to my wife, Dr. Qiang Wang, and
87 my parents for their unwavering support throughout this journey.

88 All these individuals and institutions have played a pivotal role in my academic
89 and personal growth, and I am truly grateful for their contributions to my success.

90

Abstract

91 Surface water and groundwater, integral to the hydrological cycle, engage in
92 complex hydraulic interactions and frequent transformations. Isolating surface water
93 and groundwater systems in individual studies often fails to capture and analyse their
94 interrelationships, limiting the comprehensive understanding of regional water
95 resources. Additionally, conventional physics-based coupled models encounter
96 challenges arising from the complexities and non-linearity of interactions, impeding
97 their accuracy in simulation results.

98 To address this challenge, this thesis proposes a novel framework that integrates
99 artificial intelligence and physics-based coupled models to simulate variations in
100 surface water and groundwater, establishing a foundation for integrated water resource
101 management. Specifically, the study develops a boundary-coupled framework to model
102 interactions between surface water and groundwater. In this framework, a data-driven
103 deep learning model is employed to simulate surface water flow. Additionally, physics-
104 based analytical models are used to describe groundwater movement in riparian zones,
105 while simplifying river behaviour to a Dirichlet boundary condition to assimilate data
106 from the surface water model. Subsequently, the simulated values from analytical
107 solutions serve as the source data, while groundwater observation data is employed as
108 the target data. A transfer learning model is then be utilized to learn the features of the
109 source data and, in conjunction with the target dataset, facilitate the prediction and
110 regression of groundwater. Finally, the framework is applied at the watershed scale to
111 predict and model catchment-scale surface water flow and groundwater head.

112 In this framework, the thesis assesses the influence of various input variables on
113 surface water prediction, explores the effect of groundwater layer heterogeneity, and
114 validates the effectiveness of the deep transfer learning approach, particularly in
115 catchment-scale predictions. The main conclusions are as follows:

116 1. The selection of model inputs greatly influences accuracy. The PCA method
117 effectively enhances the precision of the deep RNN model, especially in scenarios with
118 numerous input variables. It achieves this by distilling essential information,
119 categorizing original data into several comprehensive variables.

120 2. The two-layer structure significantly influences groundwater flow responses to
121 hydrological events. During recharge events with a less permeable upper layer, lateral
122 discharge to the river is hindered, directing more groundwater downward into the more
123 permeable lower layer. Conversely, when the upper layer is more permeable, greater
124 lateral flow into the river occurs, with less downward flow into the less permeable lower
125 layer. During a flood event with a less permeable upper layer, river water predominantly
126 infiltrates the more permeable lower layer initially, then flows upward into the upper
127 layer, creating a vertical flow. The direction of this flow reverses during the recession
128 period. However, this phenomenon is not evident when the upper layer is more
129 permeable than the lower layer.

130 3. The transfer learning method can enhance the capacity of analytical solutions
131 for heterogeneous aquifers. By integrating analytical knowledge with the neural
132 network, the analytical solution-transfer learning method significantly improves
133 hydraulic head prediction accuracy. Even for very sparse training data, the analytical
134 solution-transfer learning method still performs more satisfactorily than the traditional
135 deep learning method.

136 4. The analytical solution-transfer learning method is also effective at the
137 catchment scale. The analytical solution-transfer learning method can obtain more
138 accuracy and robust results than traditional deep learning methods with the same
139 training dataset.

140	CONTENT	
141		
142	Declaration.....	2
143	Acknowledgement	4
144	Abstract.....	6
145	CONTENT.....	8
146	LIST OF FIGURES	13
147	LIST OF TABLES	20
148	LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS	21
149	LIST OF SYMBOLS	22
150	LIST OF PUBLICATIONS.....	25
151	Chapter 1 Introduction	27
152	Hydrological cycle, Surface water and Groundwater	27
153	Physics-based model and data-based model.....	29
154	Objectives and thesis structure.....	31
155	Chapter 2 Literature Review for Groundwater and surface water interaction.....	35
156	Interaction between Groundwater and surface water.....	35
157	River-groundwater interaction	35
158	Lake/reservoir-groundwater interaction.....	36
159	Ocean-groundwater interaction.....	38
160	Physics-based Groundwater-surface water coupled model	39
161	Types of physics-based groundwater-surface water coupled model.....	39
162	Challenge and limitation of physics-based groundwater-surface water	
163	coupled model.....	42
164	Application of Deep learning in hydrology research.....	44
165	Deep learning as stand-alone model	44
166	Deep learning as an auxiliary tool for physics-based method	47

167	Summary	52
168	Chapter 3 Literature Review for Coupled deep learning and physics-based model....	54
169	Physics-Informed Neural Networks (PINN).....	55
170	Multi-Layer Perceptron.....	55
171	Convolutional neural network.....	57
172	Recurrent Neural Network.....	58
173	Transfer learning	59
174	Application of transfer learning in geotechnics	59
175	Application of transfer learning in hydrology	60
176	PINN and Transfer learning	62
177	Summary	62
178	Daily runoff forecasting by deep recursive neural network.....	64
179	Chapter 4.....	64
180	Method and data.....	65
181	Data collection	65
182	Data pre-processing	67
183	Baseline model.....	69
184	RNNs.....	69
185	Model evaluation criteria	72
186	Results and discussion	73
187	Data pre-processing	73
188	Training for the ANN.....	77
189	Performance of ANN	78
190	Summary	83
191	Chapter 5 Groundwater Responses to Recharge and Flood in Riparian Zones of Layered	
192	Aquifers: An Analytical Model.....	84
193	Conceptual and Mathematical Models.....	87
194	Solutions	90

195	Solutions for hydraulic head	90
196	Solutions for lateral discharge	92
197	Solutions for fluxes between two layers	92
198	Comparison with Numerical Solutions.....	94
199	Results and Discussion	96
200	Effects of layered heterogeneity on hydraulic heads	96
201	Effects of layered heterogeneity on lateral discharge	100
202	Exchange fluxes between two layers	103
203	Application to Field Data.....	106
204	Summary	111
205	Chapter 6 Deep transfer learning for groundwater flow in heterogeneous aquifers using	
206	a simple analytical model.....	112
207	Methodology	114
208	Mathematical models and solution	114
209	Deep Neural Network	117
210	Transfer Learning.....	118
211	Overview of framework.....	120
212	Result and Discussion.....	122
213	Pre-training	122
214	Homogeneous scenario	124
215	Heterogenous scenario	128
216	Summary	142
217	Chapter 7 Surface water - Groundwater coupled prediction in watersheds using deep	
218	transfer learning and integrated surface water and groundwater model	145
219	Research Area and Data Collection	147
220	Research Area	147
221	Data collection	148
222	Methodology	149

223	Analytical Model and Solution	149
224	The application method of analytical solutions at the watershed scale	151
225	Deep LSTM neural network and Deep Transfer Learning	153
226	Result and Discussion	154
227	Validation of analytical solutions	154
228	Deep Transfer learning	155
229	Computational load analysis	158
230	Uncertainty caused by sampling campaign of observation points	160
231	Watershed groundwater and surface water prediction	161
232	Summary	164
233	Chapter 8 Conclusion and recommendations	166
234	Conclusion	166
235	Flowchart of surface water and groundwater coupled simulation by the proposed	
236	method	169
237	Recommendation for future work	171
238	Support Information	174
239	S1 Support Information for chapter4	174
240	S1.1. Prediction results for Muskegon River and Pearl River	174
241	S1.2. Discussion on data cleanse and outlier value	182
242	S1.3. Discussion on hyperparameters in neural network	184
243	S2 Support Information for chapter 5	186
244	S2.1. Dimensionless transform	186
245	S2.2 Homogenization	187
246	S2.3. Laplace domain solution of the saturated zone	188
247	S2.4. Testing on validity of linearized boundary condition (Equation 5.10)	
248	192
249	S2.5. Discussion of analytical solutions and numerical result	193
250	S2.6. Mesh used in COMSOL	194

251	S2.7. Effects of thickness of layer on hydraulic heads	195
252	S2.8 Tailing phenomenon observed in Figure 5.12a.....	197
253	S3 Support Information for chapter 6	198
254	S3.1. Laplace domain solution of unsaturated zone	198
255	S3.2. Laplace domain solution of the saturated zone.....	199
256	S3.3 Laplace domain solution of the average head in the saturated zone..	202
257	S3.4 Selection of random field.....	203
258	S3.5 Discussion for sensitive layers in neural network	204
259	Reference	205
260		
261		

262

LIST OF FIGURES

263	Figure 1.1 The relationship between AI, ML, ANNs and DL.....	31
264	Figure 1.2 Relationship of objectives for integrating coupled simulation of surface	
265	water and ground water with Artificial intelligence.	32
266	Figure 4.1 Relationship between this chapter and chapter 4, chapter 5 and chapter	
267	6.....	65
268	Figure 4.2 Overview of Muskegon river and the pearl river catchment.....	66
269	Figure 4.3 Neuron in the hidden layer of LSTM at time step t	70
270	Figure 4.4 Neuron in the hidden layer of GRU at time step t	71
271	Figure 4.5 Principle components in Muskegon river and Pearl river	77
272	Figure 4.6 Result for all scenarios	80
273	Figure 5.1 Relationship between this chapter and chapter 3, chapter 5 and chapter	
274	6.....	87
275	Figure 5.2 (a) Schematic diagram of groundwater flow in a layered aquifer; (b)	
276	conceptual model of groundwater flow to a river in an unconfined aquifer	
277	with two-layer porous media.	88
278	Figure 5.3. Comparison of the analytical solutions (solid curves) and the numerical	
279	solutions (open circles) for two recharge events (left column) and a flood	
280	event (right column): (a) the dimensionless recharge WD against	
281	dimensionless time tD ; (b) the dimensionless hydraulic head hD against tD	
282	at two locations; (c) the dimensionless discharge QD against tD . For the	
283	right column: (d) the dimensionless river stage hbD against tD ; (e) hD	
284	against tD at two locations; (f) QD against tD	95
285	Figure 5.4 Responses of the dimensionless hydraulic heads to the recharge event	
286	(left column) and the flood event (right column) for the different RK (0.01,	
287	1, and 100). For the left column: (a) the dimensionless recharge WD against	
288	time tD ; (b) the dimensionless hydraulic head hD against tD at the upper	

289 layer ($x_D=0.2$, $z_D=0.02$, solid curves) and the lower layer ($x_D=0.2$, $z_D=-$
 290 0.02 , triangle curves); (c) the vertical profiles of h_D for the different times
 291 ($t_D=0.75$, solid curves and $t_D=2$, dashed curves). For the right column: (d)
 292 the dimensionless river stage hb_D against t_D ; (e) h_D against t_D at the
 293 upper layer ($x_D=0.04$, $z_D=0.02$, solid curves) and the lower layer ($x_D=0.04$,
 294 $z_D=-0.02$, triangle curves); (f) the vertical profiles of h_D for the different
 295 times ($t_D=0.1$, solid curves and $t_D=0.4$, dashed curves).....98

296 Figure 5.5 Vertical profiles of the dimensionless hydraulic heads induced by the
 297 recharge event for the different RK (0.01, 1, and 100) at different
 298 dimensionless times t_D (0.75, 1, and 2).99

299 Figure 5.6 Vertical profiles of the dimensionless hydraulic heads induced by the
 300 flood event for the different RK (0.01, 1, and 100) at different dimensionless
 301 times t_D (0.075, 0.1, and 1). 100

302 Figure 5.7 Responses of the dimensionless lateral discharge Q_D to the recharge
 303 event (left column) and the flood event (right column) for the different RK
 304 (0.01, 1, and 100). For the left column: (a) the recharge WD against
 305 dimensionless time t_D ; (b) the dimensionless discharge Q_D against t_D . For
 306 the right column: (c) the river stage hb_D against t_D ; (d) the dimensionless
 307 discharge Q_D against t_D .ttt..... 101

308 Figure 5.8 Responses of the discharge Q to the recharge event (a) and the flood
 309 event (b) for the arithmetic mean, heterogeneous hydraulic conductivity, and
 310 harmonic mean. (a) The dimensionless discharge Q_D against dimensionless
 311 time t_D in the recharge event; (b) the dimensionless discharge Q_D against
 312 t_D in the flood event. 103

313 Figure 5.9 Distributions of dimensionless exchange flux across the interface of the
 314 two zones along the x-direction at different times in the recharge event (a)
 315 and the flood event (b). 105

316	Figure 5.10 Response of dimensionless total exchange flux Q_{exD} to the recharge	
317	event (a) and the flood event (b) for different values of Rx . (a) The	
318	dimensionless total exchange flux Q_{exD} against dimensionless time tD in	
319	the recharge event; (b) the dimensionless total exchange flux Q_{exD} against	
320	tD in the flood event.	106
321	Figure 5.11 Field data observed by Sawyer et al. (2014) and the analytical model	
322	solutions. (a) The observed precipitation and river stage against time (t); the	
323	comparison between the analytical model solutions and the change of	
324	observed hydraulic head (ΔH) against time (t) for well 122 (b), well 110 (c),	
325	well 121 (d), well 120 (e) and well 119 (f). Solid colored lines represent	
326	analytical solutions, and colored triangles represent field data	108
327	Figure 5.12. The effect of the two-layer structure on the hyporheic flow	
328	mechanism. (a) The precipitation, total exchange flow between two layers,	
329	discharge from the bottom layer, and discharge from the upper layer; (b)	
330	exchange flow between two layers at specific times.	109
331	Figure 6.1 Relationship between this chapter and chapter 3, chapter 4 and chapter	
332	6.....	114
333	Figure 6.2 (a) Schematic diagram of groundwater flow in an unconfined aquifer;	
334	(b) The recharge W for unconfined aquifer against time t ; (c) conceptual	
335	model of groundwater flow to a river in a heterogeneous unconfined aquifer.	
336	114
337	Figure 6.3 Workflow of the pre-training and fine-tuning methods in the transfer	
338	learning model.	120
339	Figure 6.4 The average relative change rate of weight and bias in the neural	
340	network for 15 times comparison between pre-training neural network and a	
341	new neural network. The pre-training neural network is trained and tested by	
342	data $Dn1$ generated by the analytical model with $K1 = 3m/d$. The new	
343	neural network has the same structured as the pre-training neural network but	

344	is trained for 15 times with the randomly selected training data from the	
345	dataset $Dn2$	124
346	Figure 6.5 Comparisons of the predicted hydraulic head (blue curve) using the TL,	
347	TL (all retrainable) and DBPNN models with the reference head (red curve)	
348	for the different cases which have the different number of observe points. The	
349	pretraining phase of both TL and TL (all retrainable) models are trained by	
350	Dsn which is generated by the analytical model with $K = 3m/d$. The	
351	reference head is the normalized groundwater head on 33 rd day, which is	
352	generated by the analytical model with $K = 7 m/d$	126
353	Figure 6.6 The MSE distribution of the TL, TL (all retrainable) and DBPNN	
354	models plotted against number of observe points, where the observe points	
355	are randomly realized for 50 times and the reference head is generated by the	
356	analytical model with $K=7 m/d$	128
357	Figure 6.7 (a) The heterogeneously hydraulic conductivity field, and (b) the	
358	reference hydraulic head on 33 rd day predicted by the numerical model using	
359	the conductivity field (a).....	129
360	Figure 6.8 Absolute errors between the predicted hydraulic heads using the TL, TL	
361	(all retrainable) and DBPNN models and the reference head for the different	
362	cases. The pretraining phase of both TL and TL (all retrainable) model are	
363	trained by $Dn1$ which is generated by the analytical model with $K = 3m/d$.	
364	The reference head is the normalized groundwater head on 33 rd day, which	
365	is generated by the numerical model with the heterogeneously hydraulic	
366	conductivity field.	130
367	Figure 6.9 MSE distribution of the TL, TL (all retrainable) and DBPNN model	
368	plotted against number of observe points, where the observe points are	
369	randomly realized for 200 times and the reference head is generated using the	
370	numerical model with the heterogeneously hydraulic conductivity field..	131

371 Figure 6.10 Comparisons of the predicted hydraulic head (blue curve) using the
 372 TL, TL (all retrainable) and DBPNN models to the reference head (red curve)
 373 for the different cases. The pretraining model of TL and TL (all retrainable)
 374 is trained by $Dn1$ which is generated by the analytical model with $K =$
 375 $3m/d$. The reference head is the daily normalized groundwater head in point
 376 ($x = 27m, y = 30m$), which is generated by the numerical model with the
 377 heterogeneously hydraulic conductivity field. 134

378 Figure 6.11 Absolute error between predicted hydraulic head using the TL and TL
 379 (all retrainable) models. The pretraining model of TL and TL (all retrainable)
 380 is trained by $Dn1$ which is generated by the analytical model with $K =$
 381 $3m/d$. (a)-(j) the reference head is the normalized groundwater head on 10th
 382 day, which is generated by the numerical model with the heterogeneously
 383 hydraulic conductivity field. (k)-(t) the reference head is the normalized
 384 groundwater head on 20th day, which is generated by numerical model with
 385 the heterogeneously hydraulic conductivity field. 136

386 Figure 6.12 The heterogeneously hydraulic conductivity field with the different
 387 correlation length ($l=5, 10, \text{ and } 20m$) (a, b and c), which are respectively used
 388 to generate the reference hydraulic heads (d, e, and f). 137

389 Figure 6.13 MSE distribution of transfer learning plotted against number of
 390 observe points for hydraulic conductivity fields with the different correlation
 391 length ($l=5, 10, \text{ and } 20m$) in the case that the observe points are randomly
 392 realized for 200 times. 138

393 Figure 6.14 MSE distribution of reverse normalization result from the TL models
 394 plotted against number of observe points for the analytical solution with
 395 $K=0.3m/d, 3m/d \text{ and } 30 m/d$ 140

396 Figure 6.15 MSE distribution of the DBPNN (a) and TL (b) models plotted against
 397 number of observe points for the recharge rate with the different noise in the

398	case that the observe points are randomly realized for 200 times, where 5%,	
399	10%, and 15% noise are respectively employed.....	142
400	Figure 7.1 The workflow diagram of this research.....	146
401	Figure 7.2 Topography and river distribution map of the study area.....	147
402	Figure 7.3 Conceptual model of unsaturated-saturated groundwater flow	
403	interaction with river.....	149
404	Figure 7.4 Diagram of buffer zone generation (a) and data point placement (b) in	
405	the application of analytical solutions at the watershed scale.....	153
406	Figure 7.5 Comparison of the analytical solutions (solid curves) and the numerical	
407	solutions (open circles) for two infiltration events (left column) and a flood	
408	event (right column): (a) the rainfall infiltration I_t against time t ; (b) the	
409	river stage $H(t)$ against time t ; (c) the response of hydraulic head h (or u)	
410	to recharge events against time t at two locations; (d) the response of	
411	hydraulic head h (or u) to flood event against time t at two locations; (e)	
412	the response of average hydraulic head ha to recharge events against time t	
413	at two locations; (f) the response of average hydraulic head ha to flood event	
414	against time t at two locations;.....	155
415	Figure 7.6 Comparison of accuracy between the proposed method and DBPNN for	
416	10, 20 and 50 observation points. (a), (b) and (c) the positions of 10, 20 and	
417	50 observation points. (d), (e) and (f) RMSE errors between the regressed	
418	hydraulic heads using DBPNN model for 10, 20 and 50 observation points.	
419	(g), (h) and (i) RMSE errors between the regressed hydraulic heads using the	
420	proposed method for 10, 20 and 50 observation points.	158
421	Figure 7.7 Loss function of proposed method (dashed curves) and DBPNN (solid	
422	curves) against the training iterations in the training process for 10, 20 and 50	
423	observation points.	159

424	Figure 7.8 RMSE distribution of proposed method and DBPNN plotted against	
425	number of observe points, where the observe points are randomly realized for	
426	50 times.....	160
427	Figure 7.9 Deep LSTM neural network prediction result of river stage, recharge	
428	and observation groundwater head and the comparison between it and target	
429	value from 109 th day to 1156 th day. (a) comparison between predicted river	
430	stage and target value in grid HURID 26. (b) comparison between predicted	
431	all river stage and target value. (c) comparison between predicted observation	
432	groundwater head and target value in grid in HRUID 351. (d) comparison	
433	between all predicted observation groundwater head and target value. (e)	
434	comparison between predicted recharge and target value.	162
435	Figure 7.10 Comparison of watershed hydraulic head prediction accuracy between	
436	the proposed method and DBPNN for 10, 20 and 50 observation points. (a),	
437	(b) RMSE errors between the predicted hydraulic heads using DBPNN model	
438	for 10, 20 and 50 observation points. (d), (e) and (f) RMSE errors between	
439	the predicted hydraulic heads using the proposed method for 10, 20 and 50	
440	observation points.	164
441	Figure 8.1 Flowchart of surface water and groundwater coupled simulation by the	
442	proposed method.....	170
443		
444		

445

LIST OF TABLES

446	Table 4.1 Details of the meteorological data in the Muskegon River and Pearl	
447	River.....	67
448	Table 4.2 The correlation coefficient matrix of data in Muskegon River	73
449	Table 4.3 The correlation coefficient matrix of data in Pearl River.....	73
450	Table 4.4 The Eigenvalues and variance contribution rates.....	75
451	Table 4.5 The principal component matrix of time series dataset	76
452	Table 4.6 Different scenarios of hidden block and input	78
453	Table 4.7 Model evaluation result.....	81
454	Table 5.1 Review of analytical model considering heterogeneity of aquifer.	85
455	Table 5.2 Definition of dimensionless variables.....	91
456	Table 6.1 The positions of the observe points for the homogeneous scenario..	124
457	Table 6.2 Number of iterations in the training process of proposed method and	
458	baseline model	132
459		
460		

LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS

AI	Artificial Intelligence
ANN	Artificial Neural Network
BCNN	Bayesian Convolutional Neural Network
CATHY	Catchment Hydrology
CNN	Convolutional Neural Networks
DBPNN	Deep Back Propagation Neural Network
DL	Deep Learning
DNN	Deep Neural Network
GRACE	Gravity Recovery And Climate Experiment
GRU	Gated Recurrent Unit
GRU-HD	Gru With A 1-D Hydrodynamic Model
HBV	Hydrologiska Byråns Vattenbalansavdelning
HGS	Hydrogeosphere
IQR	Interquartile Range
LSTM	Long-Short Term Memory
LSTM-ED	Long Short-Term Memory Based Encoder-Decoder
MAE	Mean Absolute Error
ML	Machine Learning
MLP	Multi-Layer Perceptron
MSE	Means Square Error
NSE	Nash-Sutcliffe Efficiency
ODE	Ordinary Differential Equations
PCA	Principal Component Analysis
PDE	Partial Differential Equations
PINN	Physics-Informed Neural Networks
R ²	The Coefficient of Determination
RCP	Representative Concentration Pathways
RCR	Relative Change Rate
RMSE	Root Means Square Error
RNN	Recurrent Neural Network
SVM	Support Vector Machine
SWAT	Soil Water Assessment Tool
TgCNN	Theory-Guided Convolutional Neural Network
TgFCNN	Theory-Guided Fully Convolutional Neural Network
TgNN	Theory-Guided Neural Network
TL	Transfer Learning
VIC	Variable Infiltration Capacity Model
WMAPE	Weighted Mean Absolute Percentage Error

LIST OF SYMBOLS

b	Biase vector in neural network model
B	Thickness of aquifer
B_1	Thickness of aquifer 1
B_2	Thickness of aquifer 2
B_D	Dimensionless thickness of aquifer
B_s	Thickness of saturated zone
B_u	Thickness of unsaturated zone
$C_0(z)$	The zero-order approximations of the soil moisture capacity
Ccm	Correlation coefficient matrix
Ccr	Principal component contribution rate
CCR	Cumulative contribution rate
Cs_t	Memory cell state in timestep t
D	Dataset
\bar{D}	Average value of dataset D
D_{max}	Maximum values of data D
D_{min}	Minimum values of data D
D_N	Normalized dataset
D_s	Source dataset
D_{sn}	Normalized source dataset
D_t	Target dataset
Fg_t	Forget gate in timestep t
fv	Feature values
h	Hydraulic head in saturated zone
h_0	Initial head
h_1	Hydraulic head in aquifer 1
h_2	Hydraulic head in aquifer 2
$h_b(t)$	Fluctuating river stage
h_D	Dimensionless hydraulic head
\tilde{h}	Average saturated thickness of aquifer
H_i	Output of i th hidden layer
HS_t	Hidden state in timestep t
$He(\cdot)$	Heaviside function
Ig_t	Input gate in timestep t
$k_0(z)$	The zero-order approximations of the relative hydraulic conductivity
K	Hydraulic conductivity
K_1	Hydraulic conductivity in aquifer 1
K_{1D}	Defined as $K_{1D} = \frac{K_{z1}}{K_{x1}}$

K_2	Hydraulic conductivity in aquifer 2
K_{2D}	Defined as $K_{2D} = \frac{K_{z2}}{K_{x2}}$
K_x	Hydraulic conductivity in x-direction
$K(x, y)$	Heterogeneous hydraulic conductivity
K_z	Hydraulic conductivity in z-direction
l	Correlation length
L	Distance between of the water divide and the river
M	Width of aquifer in the y-direction
n	Size of the data
n^*	Number of retraining datasets
$NN(X, \theta)$	Result of deep neural network
O	The output is a vector $O = NN(X, \theta)$
$q_E(x, t)$	Darcy's velocity across the interface of the two layers
$Q(t)$	Lateral discharge of groundwater
$Q_1(t)$	Lateral discharge of aquifer 1
$Q_2(t)$	Lateral discharge of aquifer 2
Q_D	Defined as $Q_D = \frac{Q}{h_0 K_x}$
Rg_t	Reset gate in timestep t
R_K	Defined as $R_K = \frac{K_{x2}}{K_{x1}}$
R_S	Defined as $R_S = \sqrt{\frac{S_{s2}}{S_{s1}}}$
R_v	Defined as $R_v = \frac{K_{1D}}{K_{2D} R_K^2}$
s	Groundwater drawdown
S_s	Specific storage
S_y	Specific yield
S_{yD}	Defined as $S_{yD} = \frac{S_y}{S_s L}$
t_D	Dimensionless time
u	Hydraulic head in the unsaturated zone
$W(t)$	Recharge rate
W_D	Defined as $W_D = \frac{WL}{K_x h_0}$
W_{diff}	Maximum value of $W(t)$
We	Weight matrixes
$W^*(t)$	Recharge rate including the noise
x_D	Dimensionless x coordinate
X	Input vector
X_s	Input vector from a source dataset

X_t	Input vector from a target dataset
Y_s	Observation data from a source dataset
Y_t	Observation data from a target dataset
z_D	Dimensionless z coordinate
Zg_t	Update gate in timestep t
α	Percentage
ε	Uniform random variable ranging from -1 to 1
θ_0	Parameter of the pre-training model
θ_N	Deep neural network parameter $\theta_N = \{W e_i, b_i\}_{i=1}^{m+1}$
θ_T	Parameters after fine-tuning
σ	Activation function
σ_D	Standard deviations of dataset D
κ	Constitutive exponent
ξ	The instantaneous location of the moving water table
$\psi(\omega_n, x)$	Transform kernels
ω_n	Transform eigenvalues

463 **Handwritten symbols and double-struck symbols are intermediate variables used for*
464 *calculation and writing convenience, with no actual significance. Therefore, they are not*
465 *displayed in this table.*

466

LIST OF PUBLICATIONS467 **1. Publication list (Papers directly contributing to the thesis):**

468 The research findings from Chapter 3, focusing on the deep learning model for
469 surface runoff depth have been compiled into Publication 1. The research content from
470 Chapter 4, delving into analytical solutions for layered heterogeneous models in the
471 subsurface flow zone, has been compiled into Publication 2. The research content from
472 Chapter 5, centred on the transfer learning model based on analytical solutions, has
473 been compiled into Publication 3. Publications 1-3 published in the top hydrology
474 journal, the Journal of Hydrology. Part of the research content of Chapter 6 on the
475 watershed-scale groundwater transfer learning model has been compiled into
476 Publication 4 and will be submitted to the Journal of Hydrology. The following are
477 detailed information on the relevant papers:

478

479 1. **Zhang J**, Chen X, Khan A, Zhang Y-k, Kuang X, Liang X, et al. Daily runoff
480 forecasting by deep recursive neural network. Journal of Hydrology 2021; 596. (**IF: 6.4,**
481 **TOP, Citations 62**)

482 2. **Zhang J**, Liang X, Zhang Y-K, Chen X, Ma E, Schilling K. Groundwater
483 responses to recharge and flood in riparian zones of layered aquifers: An analytical
484 model. Journal of Hydrology 2022; 614. (**IF: 6.4, TOP, Citations 7**)

485 3. **Zhang J**, Liang X, Zeng L, Chen X, Ma E, Zhou Y, Zhang Y-K. Deep transfer
486 learning for groundwater flow in heterogeneous aquifers using a simple analytical
487 model. Journal of Hydrology, 626: 130293. (**IF: 6.4, TOP**)

488 4. **Zhang J**, Liang X, Tian Y, Zhang Y-K, Chen X. Catchment scale groundwater
489 prediction based on deep transfer learning and a simple analytical model. Journal of
490 Hydrology (to be submitted). (**IF: 6.4, TOP**)

491

492 **2. Other papers indirect contributing to the knowledge of the thesis**

493 In addition, thanks for my colleagues from the Xiuyu Liang's Research Group at
494 Southern University of Science and Technology and the Xiaohui Chen's Research
495 Group at the University of Leeds for their kind discussions on various academic topics
496 and generously including me as a co-author. The discussions with them have provided
497 me with a lot of inspiration. The following are detailed information of these papers:

498 (1) Ma E, Liang X, **Zhang J**, Zhang YK. Dynamics in Diffusive Emissions of
499 Dissolved Gases from Groundwater Induced by Fluctuated Ground Surface
500 Temperature. *Environ Sci Technol* 2022; 56: 2355-2365.

501 (2) Zhou Y, Liang X, Ma E, Chen K, **Zhang J**, Zhang Y-K. Effect of unsaturated
502 flow on groundwater-river interactions induced by flood event in riparian zone. *Journal*
503 *of Hydrology* 2023; 620.

504 (3) **Zhang J**, Liang X, Wang CY. Capillary Impact on Tidal Response of
505 Groundwater in Unconfined Aquifers With Finite Thickness, Anisotropy and Wellbore
506 Storage—An Analytical Model. *Water Resources Research* 2023; 59.

507 (4) Brown. LE, Maavara. T, Chen. X, **Zhang. J**, Klaar. M, Moshe. FO, et al.
508 Integrating sensor data and machine-learning to advance the science and management
509 of river carbon emissions. *Nature water* (submitted).

510

511

Chapter 1 Introduction

512 **Hydrological cycle, Surface water and Groundwater**

513 The hydrological cycle, or water cycle (Narasimhan, 2009), describes the
514 continuous circulation of water among Earth's lithosphere, hydrosphere, and
515 atmosphere in various forms. It encompasses processes such as evaporation,
516 precipitation, melting, groundwater flow, and the flow of rivers and lakes (Robinson et
517 al., 2013). The primary driving force behind the water cycle is solar energy. Solar
518 radiation causes surface water to evaporate and form water vapour. The water vapour
519 is then transported to other regions. Upon cooling, the water vapour transforms into
520 precipitation and returns to the Earth's surface. A portion of the precipitation directly
521 flows into rivers, lakes, and oceans, forming surface runoff that ultimately returns to
522 the oceans. Another portion of the precipitation infiltrates into the ground, becoming
523 groundwater. Groundwater can find its way into rivers, lakes, or oceans through springs
524 or subsurface flow. Simultaneously, groundwater can also infiltrate plant root zones
525 through subsurface leakage and be absorbed by vegetation. The water cycle process
526 maintains the distribution and renewal of water resources on Earth, which is crucial for
527 sustaining ecosystem balance, agriculture, and human livelihoods.

528 In the hydrological cycle, freshwater is primarily stored in glaciers, which are
529 difficult to access, accounting for approximately 69% of the total freshwater volume.
530 Another 30% of freshwater is stored in underground aquifers, and the remaining portion
531 is found in surface water sources. Surface water and groundwater are the primary
532 sources of freshwater for human society's production and daily life. It is evident that
533 surface water and groundwater not only play significant roles in the hydrological cycle
534 but also have vital interactions with human society.

535 Groundwater can be defined as the water located beneath the Earth's surface (Alley,
536 2009). The space that stores groundwater is referred to as an aquifer. Based on the

537 characteristics of the groundwater head, it can be categorized into confined aquifer and
538 unconfined aquifer. The widespread occurrence of groundwater underground is the
539 primary reason for its significant use as a water source worldwide. A considerable
540 portion of agricultural production, including most of the world's food supply, relies on
541 groundwater for irrigation. Moreover, groundwater plays a crucial role in sustaining
542 water flow during dry periods, making it vital for the maintenance of numerous lakes
543 and wetlands. Besides its human uses, many plants and aquatic organisms depend on
544 groundwater discharging into streams, lakes, and wetlands.

545 Surface water refers to any water source that is open to the atmosphere and can
546 potentially flow from the land (Katsanou and Karapanagioti, 2019). It accumulates on
547 the Earth's surface in the form of streams, rivers, lakes, reservoirs, or oceans. The total
548 land area contributing to surface runoff from lakes or rivers is commonly described as
549 the watershed area. The quantity of surface water primarily depends on the amount of
550 rainfall, but it is also influenced by factors like the size of the watershed, land slope,
551 soil type, vegetation, and land use. There are several advantages of using surface water
552 as a source for domestic and industrial water supply. Firstly, surface water is readily
553 accessible and can be easily extracted through direct pumping, and after use, it can be
554 treated and discharged back into rivers. Secondly, rivers and lakes provide a substantial
555 and regular supply of water. As a result, surface water is extensively utilized in large
556 urban water supply systems.

557 Across diverse landscapes, from small streams and lakes to major river valleys and
558 coastal areas, the interaction between groundwater and surface water is widespread
559 (Winter, 1999). Understanding the interaction between groundwater and surface water
560 is crucial for developing effective water resource management and policies. Managing
561 groundwater and surface water separately often only addresses a partial aspect of the
562 hydrological system, as each component continuously interacts with the others (Winter
563 et al., 1998). Take water supply as an example: excessive groundwater pumping can
564 lead to a reduction in the base flow of rivers, affecting surface water levels.

565 Simultaneously, declining groundwater levels can affect the compressional structure of
566 aquifers, resulting in land subsidence and altering river courses. These aspects pose
567 significant challenges to water resource management.

568 Additionally, the movement of water between groundwater and surface water
569 systems leads to amalgamation. A substantial quantity of nutrients or other dissolved
570 chemical substances existing in surface water can be transported into interconnected
571 groundwater systems, and conversely, the reverse is also true. Therefore, it is imperative
572 to comprehensively consider both surface water and groundwater. Fully recognizing the
573 interplay between these two hydrological domains is essential to enhance the efficient
574 utilization and management of water resources.

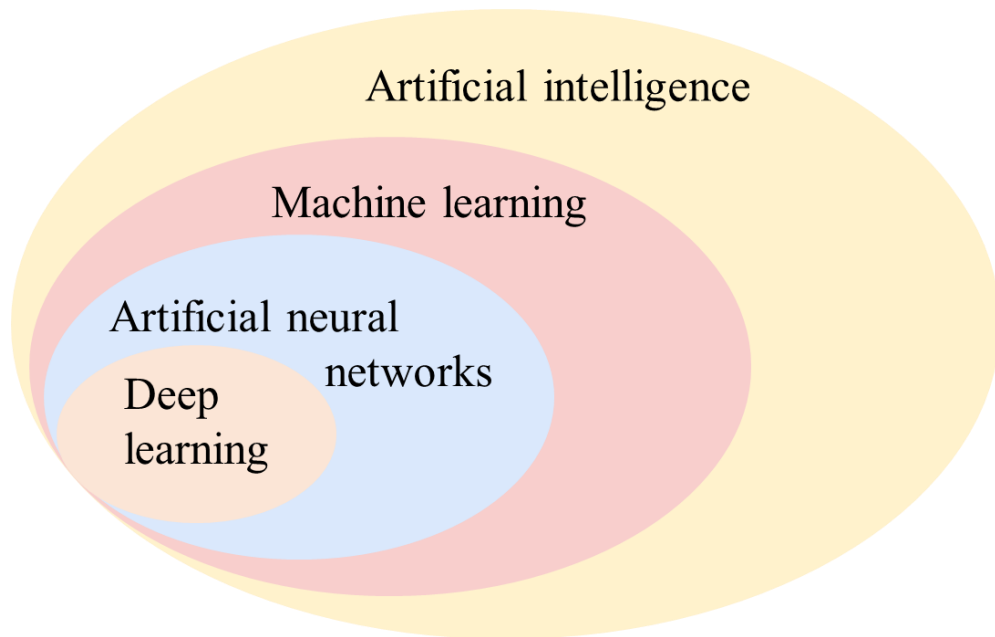
575 **Physics-based model and data-based model**

576 A physics-based model serves as a representation that encapsulates the
577 fundamental laws governing the natural world, inherently encompassing the notions of
578 temporal progression, spatial dimensions, causality, and the potential for generalization
579 (Willcox et al., 2021). Within the domain of hydrology, a physics-based model pertains
580 to the formulation of boundary-value problems employing partial difference equations
581 and potential theory (Bittelli et al., 2010; Freeze and Harlan, 1969; Partington et al.,
582 2012). For instance, equations such as the Navier-Stokes equation and the Saint-Venant
583 equation find application in the investigation of surface water phenomena, while the
584 Darcy equation and the Richards equation are employed in the study of groundwater
585 dynamics.

586 Analytical solutions and numerical solutions are two different approaches for the
587 solution of physics-based model. Analytical models entail relatively lower
588 computational demands and can depict explicit mathematical relationships among
589 variables, rendering them more flexible and convenient. Numerical solutions, on the
590 other hand, are capable of tackling more intricate problems, and they offer a more
591 realistic representation of the complexities found in the real world. Although analytical
592 and numerical solutions have been extensively applied over the past decades for

593 simulating and managing surface water, groundwater and their interaction, achieving
594 precise predictions of surface water flow and groundwater levels through physics-based
595 approaches remains a challenging endeavour. This difficulty arises from the intricate
596 interplay of numerous uncertain, complex, non-stationary, and non-linear factors within
597 the integrated surface water-groundwater system.

598 Over the last two decades, data-driven approaches have become a viable option
599 for predicting surface water flow and groundwater levels. Fundamentally, data-based
600 methods are statistical approaches that concentrate on the input-output relationship
601 without establishing explicit causality between factors in a specific system (Solomatine
602 and Ostfeld, 2008). Significant attention has been given to methodologies involving
603 Artificial Intelligence (AI), Machine Learning (ML), Artificial neural networks (ANNs)
604 and Deep Learning (DL). AI is characterized by its aim to confer rational thinking or
605 behaviour upon a system (McDermott, 1987; Nilsson, 1998; Poole and Mackworth,
606 2010). ML, as delineated by Samuel (1959), refers to a discipline enabling computers
607 to learn autonomously without explicit programming. DL, an offshoot of machine
608 learning, encompasses several advanced forms of ANNs (Bishop and Bishop, 2024). A
609 prominent feature of deep networks is the presence of multiple layers in the neural
610 network architecture, which providing a higher capacity for representing complex
611 functions compared to non-deep neural networks (Raghu et al., 2017). The
612 interrelationships among AI, ML, ANNs and DL are depicted in Figure 1.1.



613

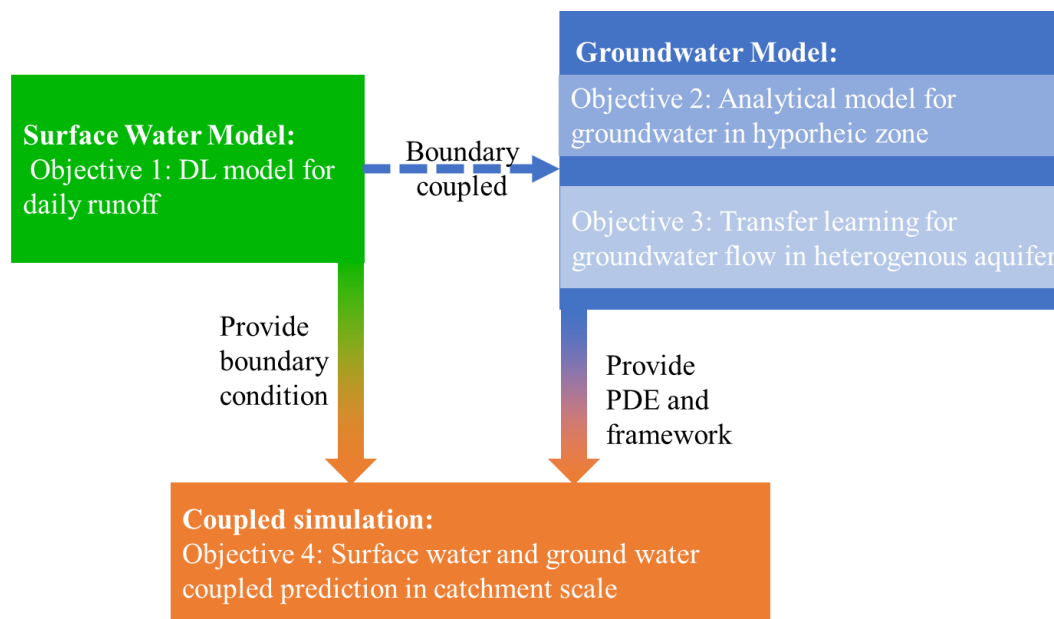
614 Figure 1.1 The relationship between AI, ML, ANNs and DL

615 Data-driven models have gained widespread adoption in hydrology research, yet
616 their application in the realm of coupled surface water-groundwater simulation remains
617 relatively limited. Furthermore, inherent limitations within data-driven models continue
618 to constrain their utility and reliability, thus impeding their broader effectiveness in this
619 context. For example, the accuracy of data-based methods depends on the density of
620 observed data but collection of hydrological data like groundwater data is both time-
621 consuming and expensive. Although some researches find that the accuracy of the data-
622 based method would be more satisfactory and credible if the physical information is
623 considered. The related researches are still on very early stage and there remains a
624 pressing need for further research in this direction.

625 **Objectives and thesis structure**

626 This study aims to propose an innovative integrated model that harmonizes the
627 utilization of both physics-based and data-based methodologies for the simulation of
628 surface water-groundwater interactions, which leverages the strengths of physics-based
629 methods and data-driven approaches in a complementary manner. The overall aim is
630 achieved by a boundary-coupled framework for the surface water groundwater
631 interaction process. In the framework, DL models are applied for the surface water

632 prediction independently. Additionally, within the groundwater model, the Dirichlet
 633 boundary condition is employed to describe changes in the river stage and it provides
 634 an interface to couple the surface water simulation result with groundwater. Several
 635 objectives are established for the scientific inquiries in the framework, including: 1.
 636 Presenting a DL model for surface water runoff and a method to improve the
 637 performance of DL model by optimize meteorological input variables; 2. Providing a
 638 semi-analytical solution for groundwater flow in riparian zone with layered structure;
 639 3. Coupling the physical information from analytical solution and DL by transfer
 640 learning method and applying it to fix the heterogeneous problem in riparian zone; 4.
 641 Applying the transfer learning model in catchment scale. The relationship of objectives
 642 is shown in Figure 1.2.
 643



644

645 Figure 1.2 Relationship of objectives for integrating coupled simulation of surface water
 646 and ground water with Artificial intelligence.

647 All the objectives are fulfilled, and the aim is achieved. The layout of the thesis is
 648 arranged as:

649 Chapter 2 provides a literature review on the background of this research,
 650 including the hydrological cycle, the interaction between groundwater and surface
 651 water and the application of deep learning in hydrology research, etc. The key State-of-

652 the-art sketches of techniques for deep learning are introduced to build the foundation
653 for further research work.

654 Chapter 3 presents a study to evaluate the impact of the selection of multiple input
655 variables on the runoff prediction and provides a method of identifying the best
656 meteorological input variables for a runoff model. Rainfall data and multiple
657 meteorological data have been considered as input to the model in this research.
658 Principal Component Analysis (PCA) has been applied to the data as a contrast, to
659 reduce dimensionality and redundancy within this input data. Two different deep
660 recurrent neural networks (RNN) models, a long-short-term memory (LSTM) model
661 and a gated recurrent unit (GRU) model, were comparatively applied to predict runoff
662 with these inputs. In this study, the Muskegon River and the Pearl River were taken as
663 examples.

664 Chapter 4 investigates the impacts of layered heterogeneity on water exchange in
665 the riparian zone using a mathematical model for groundwater flow in a two-layer
666 aquifer that is recharged by precipitation and floods. A semi-analytical solution is
667 derived for the hydraulic head, lateral discharge, and fluxes between the layers. The
668 present analytical solution is applied in the riparian zone well of White Clay Creek and
669 provides reasonable estimates of aquifer parameters.

670 Chapter 5 proposes a novel deep learning model guided by a simple analytical
671 model to predict groundwater flow in heterogeneous aquifers. It differs from previous
672 deep learning research by incorporating the knowledge from a simple analytical model
673 and utilizing transfer learning techniques to further improve the hydraulic head
674 prediction in relatively complicated problems where the analytical model is invalid.
675 The model is tested against the traditional deep learning model Deep Back Propagation
676 Neural Network (DBPNN) in scenarios with unknown homogeneous and
677 heterogeneous hydraulic conductivity fields.

678 Chapter 6 presents a method to estimate catchment groundwater flow and river
679 stage by analytical model and LSTM model. Then the transfer learning framework was

680 applied in the headwaters of the Miho River catchment with limited observational data
681 availability. A traditional DBPNN without the guidance of analytical model is applied
682 as a baseline model to ensure a reliable conclusion. The computational load and
683 uncertainty caused by locations of observation points are analysed.

684 Chapter 7 gives the conclusion of the thesis and recommendations for future work.

685

686 **Chapter 2 Literature Review for Groundwater and surface water**

687 **interaction**

688 **Interaction between Groundwater and surface water**

689 In this section, the interaction mechanisms between groundwater and different
690 types of surface water, including rivers, lakes/reservoirs, and oceans is summarized
691 based on the specific characteristics of each surface water type.

692 **River-groundwater interaction**

693 The interaction between rivers and groundwater can be classified into three
694 relationships: river water recharges groundwater, groundwater recharges river water,
695 and a reciprocal relationship where the groundwater and surface water mutually
696 recharge each other (Winter et al., 1998). Generally, when the groundwater head is
697 higher than the river stage, groundwater replenishes the river through hydraulic
698 gradients. Conversely, when the river stage is higher, surface water flow into the
699 groundwater. However, in local flow systems, the interaction between groundwater and
700 surface water often exhibits complex variations over time and space due to factors such
701 as precipitation, climate, and topography (Winter, 1999).

702 Hydrologists commonly define the "Riparian zone" as the space influenced by a
703 river's presence (Naiman and Decamps, 1997). Because of its special location, this zone
704 possesses distinctive spatial structure and ecological functions and plays a significant
705 role in maintaining the water balance, the energy balance and water quality (de Mello et
706 al., 2018) (Robert, 1997; Webster et al., 1976). For example, a riparian forest may
707 reduce recharge from precipitation, or agricultural chemicals applied to riparian crops
708 may contaminate groundwater and river water (de Oliveira et al., 2010; Gomez-Velez
709 et al., 2014; Krutz et al., 2005; Ou et al., 2016). The hyporheic zone within the riparian
710 zone is defined by shallow subsurface pathways through river beds and river banks
711 beginning and ending at the river (Boano et al., 2014) and this area is considered a hot

712 spot for hydrologic, geologic, geomorphic, geochemical, and biological processes (Fox
713 et al., 2016).

714 The groundwater flow in riparian zone (or hyporheic zone) serves as the
715 foundation for other processes. Groundwater flow is the controlling factor for many
716 processes in the riparian and hyporheic zones, and it is greatly influenced by natural
717 events and human activities. Flooding is one of the most important natural events
718 affecting groundwater flow in the riparian and hyporheic zone, as rapid water level
719 fluctuations give rise to lateral propagation of river water into the riparian zone that
720 changes the local flow field (Curry et al., 1994; Liu et al., 2020a). In addition, large-
721 scale human activities like damming can reduce the flood pulse of natural rivers and
722 make the river level fluctuate more intermittently (Arias et al., 2013; Liu et al., 2020a;
723 Nilsson and Berggren, 2000), which may substantially impact hydrologic exchange in
724 the riparian zone (Fritz and Arntzen, 2007) and groundwater flow (Ferencz et al., 2019).
725 Furthermore, due to climate change, the risk of coastal cities being threatened by floods
726 is increasing under current protection standards (Hu et al., 2019; Huang et al., 2020; Xu
727 et al., 2022a). Variable recharge from precipitation further impacts riparian zone
728 hydrology (Schilling et al., 2004), and it should be considered along with flooding to
729 obtain a better understanding of the complex patterns of groundwater flow in the
730 riparian zone.

731 **Lake/reservoir-groundwater interaction**

732 The interaction patterns between lakes/reservoirs and groundwater are similar to
733 those between rivers and groundwater. They can be categorized into three relationships:
734 groundwater discharging into lakes/reservoirs, lake/reservoir water infiltrating into
735 groundwater, and simultaneous exchange of groundwater discharge and lake/reservoir
736 infiltration. However, unlike river-groundwater interactions, the driving forces for
737 interactions between lakes/reservoirs and groundwater are mainly hydrostatic forces
738 due to the slower flow velocities of surface water in lakes/reservoirs. The relationship
739 between groundwater discharge and lake/reservoir infiltration is often determined by

740 the hydraulic gradient between groundwater and the lake/reservoir. As lakes/reservoirs
741 are usually located at the lowest points of their watersheds, surface runoff and
742 groundwater runoff from the watershed converge into the lakes/reservoirs. Therefore,
743 most lakes/reservoirs receive groundwater discharge, and the mode of groundwater
744 discharging into lakes/reservoirs is the most common.

745 In some closed-basin lakes without surface runoff inputs, the contribution of
746 groundwater discharge to lake water volume can even exceed 90% (Gurrieri and Furniss,
747 2004; Stets et al., 2010). For lakes with surface runoff inputs, groundwater can still be
748 a significant source of their water volume. For example, a study on Væng Lake found
749 that the average groundwater discharge intensity was as high as 124.1 mm/d,
750 accounting for 66% of the total inflow to the lake (Kidmose et al., 2013). In plain or
751 wetland areas with varying factors such as rainfall and human activities, groundwater
752 discharge and lake infiltration often fluctuate seasonally between wet and dry periods
753 (Li et al., 2020b). Even in regions with abundant rainfall and surface runoff, the
754 contribution of groundwater to lake water supply should not be overlooked. For
755 instance, in the Poyang Lake and Dongting Lake areas in China, groundwater discharge
756 can still contribute to about 10% of the total inflow to the lakes (Liao et al., 2018; Sun
757 et al., 2021).

758 In addition to supplying water to lakes, groundwater also carries nutrients that can
759 become a potential source of lake nutrients (Lewandowski et al., 2015; Rosenberry et
760 al., 2015). Nitrogen and phosphorus carried by groundwater entering the lake can
761 exacerbate the lake's nutrient levels, promoting the growth of algae and aquatic
762 microorganisms, severely degrading water quality, and reducing the stability and
763 diversity of aquatic organisms. Numerous studies have shown that groundwater
764 discharge plays an important role in the nutrient balance of lakes (Knights et al., 2017).
765 Even if groundwater discharge has a small contribution to the water balance of lakes, it
766 can still be a significant input of nutrients due to the potentially high nutrient
767 concentration in groundwater (Lewandowski et al., 2015). For instance, in a glacier lake

768 in the Qinghai-Tibet Plateau of China, groundwater discharge at the lake bottom
769 accounts for only 7.0% of the total inflow, but the total nitrogen carried by the
770 groundwater accounts for 42.9% of the total nutrient input (Luo et al., 2018). In the case
771 of Lake Arendsee in Germany, the phosphorus load from groundwater discharge
772 contributes to more than 50% of the total phosphorus load entering the lake
773 (Meinikmann et al., 2015).

774 **Ocean-groundwater interaction**

775 In the hydrological cycle, surface water and groundwater eventually return to the
776 ocean. At the regional scale, the interaction pattern between groundwater and the ocean
777 is typically characterized by groundwater discharging to the ocean. However, dynamic
778 changes in the exchange of groundwater and seawater still occur near the intertidal zone
779 due to factors such as ocean tides and coastal groundwater extraction. The main driving
780 forces behind groundwater-ocean interaction can be categorized into land-based factors
781 and ocean-based factors (Li and Wang, 2015; Wilson, 2005). Land-based factors
782 include terrain gradients, density gradients, and thermal gradients, while ocean-based
783 factors involve tides, waves, and climate. Additionally, long-term cyclical changes in
784 sea levels influenced by solar activity are also considered.

785 From a global perspective, groundwater is not the primary source of replenishment
786 for the ocean, as it accounts for only 0.6% of the total freshwater input into the sea
787 (Luijendijk et al., 2020). However, groundwater plays a crucial role in ensuring water
788 resource security and water environmental protection in coastal areas. Excessive
789 groundwater extraction in coastal regions can lead to a decline in freshwater levels,
790 seawater intrusion, and subsequent ecological issues like soil salinization. Moreover,
791 extraneous substances such as carbon, iron, silicon, and nitrogen present in groundwater
792 can impact coastal ecosystems by affecting nutrient levels and solute concentrations.
793 Groundwater discharges are often concentrated in sensitive coastal ecosystems, such as
794 river mouths, salt marshes, and coral reefs, posing risks of water pollution and
795 eutrophication in these areas.

796 Currently, research on the interaction between the ocean and groundwater mainly
797 focuses on seawater intrusion, the freshwater-saltwater interface, and submarine
798 groundwater discharge issues. Kaleris and Ziogas (2013) employed numerical models
799 and approximate analytical solutions to investigate the impact of cutoff walls on the
800 progress of submarine groundwater discharge in the presence and absence of
801 groundwater extraction. Muller et al. (2023) combined numerical simulations of radon
802 as a groundwater tracer with advective transport to propose a method for quantifying
803 deep submarine groundwater flow using autonomously measured ocean surface data.

804 **Physics-based Groundwater-surface water coupled model**

805 **Types of physics-based groundwater-surface water coupled model**

806 In the 1970s, Freeze and Harlan (1969) proposed the concept of coupling surface
807 water and groundwater models. Subsequently, the simulation of coupled surface water-
808 groundwater systems became a hot topic in the field, drawing widespread attention from
809 researchers (Anibas et al., 2011; Dewandel et al., 2006; Freeze, 1972; Govindaraju and
810 Kavvas, 1991; Smith and Woolhiser, 1970). Pikul et al. (1974) coupled the one-
811 dimensional Richards equation and the Boussinesq equation to accurately simulate
812 groundwater levels. Govindaraju and Kavvas (1991) developed a one-dimensional
813 coupled model for surface water flow and a three-dimensional model for groundwater
814 flow. Woolhiser et al. (1996) investigated the impact of heterogeneity on groundwater
815 flow by coupling a surface water flow model with the Smith-Parlange infiltration model.
816 With an improved understanding of hydrological mechanisms and advancements in
817 computer technology, various coupling models have been developed and
818 applied (Hassan et al., 2014; Im et al., 2009; Sandu and Virsta, 2015; Sudicky et al.,
819 2008; Zhu et al., 2012). In this thesis, the surface water-groundwater coupling models
820 are categorized into three types: Concept coupled models, Boundary/Sink coupled
821 models, and Fully coupled models.

822 **1. Concept coupled model**

823 The Concept coupled model is typically based on the principles of water cycle and
824 water balance for a watershed or study unit. It uses linear equations to calculate the
825 changes in water quantities for different components. In the Concept coupled model,
826 the transformation of water quantities among various hydrological processes is explicit
827 and well-ordered, making it widely applicable for integrated water resource assessment.
828 One of the widely used Concept coupled models is the VIC (Variable Infiltration
829 Capacity model) (Chandel and Ghosh, 2021; Pedretti et al., 2012). The VIC model is a
830 semi-distributed macro-scale hydrological model that simulates macro-scale
831 hydrological processes by computing the water balance equation (Liang et al., 1994;
832 Liang et al., 1996; Liang et al., 1999). For instance, Joseph and Ghosh (2023) developed
833 a new irrigation module for VIC model, and applied to irrigation scenarios in India.
834 Liang et al. (2003) proposed a new parameterization method based on the VIC model
835 to consider the dynamic interactions between surface water and groundwater on soil
836 moisture, evapotranspiration, runoff, and recharge and applied this method to the
837 Tulpehocken Creek and West Conewago Creek watersheds in Pennsylvania. However,
838 these models have significant limitations in their application due to the oversimplified
839 assumptions about the interactions and transformations between surface water and
840 groundwater models.

841 **2. Boundary/Sink coupled model**

842 Due to the relative ease of obtaining surface water observation data, the
843 establishment and validation of surface water models are more straightforward. Many
844 researchers use an independent model to calculate surface water process such as runoff
845 and infiltration, which are then used as boundary conditions or source/sink terms for
846 the transient partial differential equations describing the groundwater models in
847 coupled simulations. This type of model is referred to as the Boundary/Sink coupled
848 model in the thesis. The Boundary/Sink coupled model conveniently integrates existing
849 surface water and groundwater models, making the most of hydrological and

850 meteorological data as well as hydrogeological information. One representative
851 example of this model is the combination of the Soil Water Assessment Tool (SWAT)
852 and the MODFLOW groundwater model, known as the SWAT-MODFLOW model. The
853 basic process of connecting SWAT and MODFLOW involves transferring deep
854 percolation calculated by SWAT to supply groundwater flow in MODFLOW's grid cells
855 and exchanging groundwater-surface water interaction fluxes calculated by
856 MODFLOW with SWAT's river network (Bailey et al., 2016; Kim et al., 2008). Since
857 the release of SWATMOD-Prep, a graphical user interface for SWAT-MODFLOW
858 developed by Bailey et al. (2017), SWAT-MODFLOW has been applied in various
859 watersheds in countries such as the United States (Guevara-Ochoa et al., 2020), Iran
860 (Jafari et al., 2021), and Denmark (Liu et al., 2020b).

861 Spatiotemporal responses to hydrological events with riparian or hyporheic zones
862 and impacts on surface-groundwater exchanges have also been investigated by
863 analytical models in extant literature (Chen and Chen, 2003; Hantush, 2005; McCallum
864 and Shanafield, 2016; Zlotnik and Huang, 1999). Singh (2004) considered stream
865 boundary resistance and presented a 1-D analytical solution for semi-infinite aquifer
866 responses to a sinusoidal river stage fluctuation. Liang et al. (2017c) developed a semi-
867 analytical solution for base flow recession caused by recharge by considering lateral
868 unsaturated discharge. Their results suggest that the unsaturated zone impedes the
869 discharge of saturated flow to the river. These studies, however, only considered
870 groundwater flow in a cross-section of a river-aquifer system. To explore the plane view
871 of the surface-groundwater exchange, Liang et al. (2018a) presented an analytical
872 solution for horizontal 2-D unconfined groundwater flow. The results demonstrated that
873 the proposed 2-D solution performs better than 1-D cross-section solution as the 1-D
874 model overestimates both the hydraulic head near the upstream and underestimates the
875 hydraulic head near the downstream.

876 **3. Fully coupled model**

877 The Fully coupled model involves a rigorous description of hydrological processes
878 for surface water and groundwater using transient partial differential equations. This
879 model couples surface water and groundwater by representing their exchange fluxes as
880 source/sink terms and iteratively calculates the movement of both surface water and
881 groundwater within the study area. For instance, the HGS (HydroGeoSphere) model
882 employs the two-dimensional Saint-Venant equation to describe surface water flow and
883 the three-dimensional Richards equation to describe groundwater flow. The exchange
884 fluxes between surface water and groundwater are described using Darcy's law to
885 establish the coupling equations (Brunner and Simmons, 2012; Therrien et al., 2010).
886 This model has been applied to explore changes in surface water-groundwater
887 interactions under climate change conditions (Goderniaux et al., 2009) and during
888 freezing and thawing processes (Lemieux et al., 2008). Other fully coupled models such
889 as CATHY (CATchment Hydrology) (Paniconi and Putti, 1994; Paniconi and Wood,
890 1993) and ParFlow (Maxwell et al., 2009) have also been widely used for surface water-
891 groundwater coupled simulations (Kollet et al., 2017; Kollet and Maxwell, 2006; Kollet
892 et al., 2010; Maxwell and Condon, 2016; Painter et al., 2016). While the Fully coupled
893 model considers detailed physical processes of the hydrological cycle, its development
894 requires a substantial number of precise parameters and data support. Establishing and
895 calibrating the model can be time-consuming and demands extensive expertise, making
896 it challenging to apply the model on a broader scale.

897 **Challenge and limitation of physics-based groundwater-surface water coupled** 898 **model**

899 Although the groundwater-surface water coupled model has impressive
900 development. It is still facing significant fresh and old challenges and limitations now.

901 1. The impact of human activities on the hydrological cycle poses a significant
902 challenge for groundwater-surface water coupled models. Human activities are highly
903 complex and nonlinear, making it difficult to accurately represent them using partial

904 differential equations or linear equations. Incorporating human activity into physics-
905 based models based on these equations is a difficult task.

906 2. Physics-based hydrological models require a thorough understanding of
907 hydrology. Neglecting crucial processes or relationships due to limitations in
908 knowledge may lead to errors in the model. For example, neglecting the vadose zone's
909 role in calculating baseflow recession can affect estimates of aquifer parameters (Liang
910 et al., 2017b).

911 3. The spatial heterogeneity of groundwater aquifers and surface water underlays
912 at different scales affects the values of hydrological parameters, especially
913 hydrogeological parameters. For instance, the coefficient of dispersion tends to increase
914 with scale, leading to significant differences between field and laboratory
915 measurements (Bear, 2012).

916 4. Computational cost and efficiency are ongoing challenges. Many hydrological
917 problems, such as flood forecasting, require timely and accurate predictions. However,
918 the complexity of models and the computational limitations of computers make rapid
919 and precise simulations and predictions challenging (Costabile et al., 2017). Parallel
920 computing or simplified models can improve simulation speed. However, parallel
921 computing is costly and challenging, while simplified models may neglect important
922 hydrological processes, compromising result accuracy.

923 5. The advent of advanced data collection instruments has led to an explosive
924 growth in observational data for both surface water and groundwater. Traditional
925 models based on physical processes necessitate continuous adjustments and validations
926 to effectively leverage new data. However, coping with such vast amounts of data
927 through conventional means is impractical. Addressing and fully harnessing the
928 potential of this abundant data for modelling and prediction requires innovative
929 approaches that surmount the bottlenecks in coupling groundwater and surface water
930 using conventional methods.

931 **Application of Deep learning in hydrology research**

932 In order to overcome the above shortcomings, data-based methods are used as
933 substitute or supplement to process-based ones in the field of hydrology research. DL
934 has attracted the attention of scholars in various fields, including river hydrology and
935 water quality modelling (Xu and Liang, 2021). The application of Deep Learning in
936 hydrology research can not only works as a stand-alone model in hydrology research
937 but also serves as an auxiliary tool for physics-based method.

938 **Deep learning as stand-alone model**

939 **1. hydrologic predictions.**

940 DL has emerged as a potential means to overcome uncertainty and nonlinearity in
941 hydrology sciences (Shen, 2018). Its application in hydrological forecasting is primarily
942 attributed to its capability to handle complex and nonlinear data patterns, utilize
943 extensive data for training, autonomously learn features from data, exhibit robust
944 predictive abilities, and efficiently manage large-scale datasets. These attributes enable
945 DL to capture the intricate nature of hydrological processes and improve the accuracy
946 of hydrological forecasting. Consequently, many scholars have conducted
947 comprehensive reviews of using DL methods in hydrological prediction (Shen, 2018;
948 Xu and Liang, 2021). This section provides a concise overview focusing on
949 groundwater and surface water aspects.

950 Regarding surface water, Ahmed et al. (2022) introduced an innovative hybrid DL
951 model for forecasting river water levels. This model incorporates Convolutional Neural
952 Networks (CNN), Bidirectional Long Short-Term Memory, and Ant Colony
953 Optimization. To extract essential features from predictive variables, the model
954 employs Complete Ensemble Empirical Mode Decomposition with Adaptive Noise and
955 Variational Mode Decomposition techniques, leading to a significant improvement in
956 the accuracy of river water level prediction. In another study, Xu et al. (2022b)
957 introduced a hybrid DL model that combines CNN with Gated Recurrent Unit (GRU)
958 to predict future average runoff in the Yangtze River. They trained the model using data

959 from six hydrological stations along the Yangtze River's main stem and six tributary
960 stations, with inputs from Global Climate Model forecasts. Furthermore, DL has been
961 applied in optimizing control for hydraulic engineering projects. Xu et al. (2021)
962 proposed a novel DL-based reinforcement learning framework for optimizing
963 hydropower operations. The framework comprises two Artificial Neural Networks
964 (ANNs), one to represent the relationships between states, actions, and rewards, and the
965 other for defining the decision value function used in reward evaluation. Testing on the
966 Hengren hydroelectric system in China demonstrated its superior performance
967 compared to two classical hydropower operation methods - decision trees and random
968 dynamic programming.

969 For groundwater, Wunsch et al. (2022) applied a 1D-CNN method to build models
970 for 118 observation points in Germany. They then utilized the trained CNN models to
971 predict the future groundwater level response to climate change at selected locations.
972 The climate data used in this research are derived from different Representative
973 Concentration Pathway scenarios. McKenzie et al. (2023) used DL to forecast coastal
974 seawater radon (^{222}Rn) content in areas influenced by Submarine Groundwater
975 Discharge. The model provided short-term predictions of radon content, and the fully
976 connected deep neural network achieved accurate predictions using water depth,
977 temperature, salinity, air temperature, and wind speed as input features.

978 **2. Data Mining**

979 Deep learning has proven to be an effective approach for uncovering hidden
980 patterns, correlations, and knowledge within big datasets. Consequently, apart from its
981 utilization in forecasting hydrological variables and processes, deep learning has also
982 gained widespread application in the field of hydrological data mining. By delving
983 deeply into hydrological data and analysing concealed patterns, deep learning has been
984 extensively employed for examining relationships among hydrological variables, data
985 reconstruction, and outlier detection.

986 Understanding the mechanisms of interaction among multiple variables is of
987 paramount importance in the dynamics of water systems. With the continuous increase
988 in the volume of hydrological observational data, the application of deep learning
989 techniques to identify relationships among hydrological variables, independent of
990 reliance on prior physical knowledge, has gradually become feasible. Jing et al. (2023)
991 employed two deep learning models, namely Vanilla-LSTM and encoder-decoder-
992 LSTM, to establish a groundwater model for the North China Plain. They utilized the
993 Gini coefficient and permutation feature importance analysis to determine the
994 contributions of various driving factors in the different models. The results indicated
995 that factors related to human activities exerted a significantly greater influence on
996 groundwater level variations compared to other factors. Li et al. (2023) employed a
997 convolutional recurrent deep learning model to predict the high-resolution
998 spatiotemporal changes in grassland coverage in arid regions. They discovered that
999 ecological flow regulation was the primary driver of grassland greening in the Gobi
1000 Desert. Jiang et al. (2022) utilized a Long Short-Term Memory (LSTM) network to
1001 establish a flood prediction model for the contiguous United States. Their analysis
1002 revealed that 70.7% of the watersheds were primarily dominated by a single flood
1003 mechanism.

1004 Time series data is essential for hydrological analysis (Alley and Taylor, 2001).
1005 However, due to technical issues such as equipment failures and maintenance, as well
1006 as unexpected events like natural disasters, hydrological monitoring often suffers from
1007 missing time series data. The application of DL methods for time series data imputation
1008 has emerged as one of the most active research areas in the past two decades
1009 (Kulanuwat et al., 2021; Yang et al., 2021). For example, the GRACE (the Gravity
1010 Recovery and Climate Experiment) Follow-On mission began operating a year after the
1011 failure of GRACE. The data gap during this year poses a challenge for quantifying
1012 hydrological drought events within that timeframe. Mo et al. (2022) proposed an
1013 innovative Bayesian Convolutional Neural Network (BCNN) to reconstruct the missing

1014 satellite signals during this interval and tested its performance using previous GRACE
1015 data. The test results demonstrated that the proposed BCNN achieved higher R and
1016 NSE scores in most regions.

1017 During hydrological monitoring, outliers can occur due to various reasons. These
1018 outliers may arise from factors such as equipment failures, which, if directly used, can
1019 deteriorate the quality of hydrological system modelling. However, outliers in
1020 monitoring data can also represent significant and non-negligible information about
1021 abnormal changes in the physical/chemical conditions of the hydrological system.
1022 Numerous studies have been conducted to identify outliers using various deep learning
1023 techniques(Fang et al., 2020; Hu et al., 2021). For instance, Kim et al. (2022) utilized
1024 Long Short-Term Memory (LSTM) as an ensemble regression model. This approach
1025 combined statistical features of groundwater data and seasonal variations in
1026 precipitation data to estimate the trend and reasonable range of groundwater levels. The
1027 study effectively identified outliers in three groundwater monitoring wells located in
1028 the southern region of South Korea under seasonal and precipitation pattern
1029 backgrounds.

1030 **Deep learning as an auxiliary tool for physics-based method**

1031 Deep learning methods can serve as both standalone approaches for hydrological
1032 research and as complementary tools to address challenges within process-based
1033 modelling. Here, a brief overview of how deep learning has been integrated with
1034 process-based modelling to enhance or optimize various components of the latter is
1035 provided.

1036 **1.Parameterization**

1037 In most process-based models, the characteristic of media and fluid is described
1038 by the specification of parameters. However, the parameters cannot be quantified or
1039 measured directly. Moreover, the lots of parameters are affected by the scale required
1040 by the model. For example, due to preferential flow, the hydraulic conductivity
1041 measured in the laboratory may be several orders of magnitude smaller than that at the

1042 watershed scale. Determining appropriate parameter values for hydrological models is
1043 a crucial issue in hydrological science. Currently, deep learning is being employed for
1044 direct or indirect parameter calibration.

1045 The process of directly calibrating parameters using deep learning is similar to
1046 hydrological process prediction. This approach often relies on a large amount of data to
1047 establish a model that captures the relationship between factors influencing the target
1048 parameter and the target parameter itself. This model is then used to predict the values
1049 of the target parameter in a new scenario. For example, Feng et al. (2022) proposed a
1050 differentiable parameter learning framework to regionalize the physical parameters for
1051 a process-based model, the HBV (Hydrologiska Byråns Vattenbalansavdelning)
1052 hydrologic model. In their framework, a deep LSTM neural network is applied to output
1053 physical parameters with the inputs of attributes factors like soil, land cover, geology,
1054 and forcing factors like precipitation, temperature and evapotranspiration. For the
1055 subsurface model, Srisutthiyakorn (2016) demonstrated the feasibility of using CNN to
1056 directly predict permeability from rock images. Building upon this work, Wu et al.
1057 (2018) extended the application of CNN by incorporating additional information from
1058 two parameters, porosity and specific surface area, into the fully connected layers of
1059 the network, resulting in the proposed physically informed CNN architecture. The
1060 results demonstrated that the physically informed architecture generally exhibited
1061 superior predictive performance compared to traditional CNN models in most cases.

1062 The indirect process is solving inverse problems, typically using observed data
1063 and a known model. However, solving inverse problems often requires repeatedly
1064 running the model, leading to a significant computational burden. Therefore, alternative
1065 model approaches are frequently employed. Deep learning methods are also among the
1066 commonly used alternative model approaches. The specific details will be discussed in
1067 the next section.

1068 **2.Surrogate model**

1069 Physics-based numerical models have long served as the primary quantitative tools
1070 in hydrological science. However, these models often incur a high computational
1071 burden due to the complex physical processes involved. Consequently, it is challenging
1072 to deal with optimizing problems and uncertainty analysis, which require multiple
1073 model runs and generate huge computational demands. Surrogate models replicate
1074 process-based model outcomes as a function of inputs and/or parameters, offering
1075 significantly faster execution. (Razavi et al., 2012). Deep learning techniques excel in
1076 representing nonlinear functions, making them well-suited for surrogate modelling.

1077 Generally, the more input or output variables a surrogate model aims to emulate,
1078 the larger the training dataset required. When using high-fidelity surrogate models, a
1079 substantial amount of data from the original model is needed, which often entails
1080 multiple runs and a significant computational burden. Hence, many studies focus on
1081 low-fidelity surrogate models that replace only specific features or components of
1082 physics-based numerical models. To reduce the number of input variables, sensitivity
1083 analysis and other techniques are commonly employed. For example, Wang et al. (2023)
1084 conducted a local sensitivity analysis to identify four key parameters that significantly
1085 influence pollutant transport. They then generated data specifically for these four
1086 parameters and trained a deep belief network-based surrogate model for multiphase
1087 flow pollutant source inversion. By focusing on a reduced set of parameters, they
1088 greatly alleviated the data generation challenge.

1089 With the advancements in algorithms and computational power, researchers have
1090 been exploring alternative approaches to the overall modelling process with high
1091 fidelity. For instance, Maxwell et al. (2021) employed six deep learning models with
1092 different structures, including 2D CNN, 3D CNN, and U-Net, to construct emulators
1093 for the Parflow model. They assessed the emulator's accuracy in simulating surface
1094 pressures in The Tilted V Problem. The results indicated that machine learning models
1095 can capture general physical behaviours, with deeper networks outperforming models

1096 with fewer parameters. Tran et al. (2021) proposed a simulator called ParFlow-ML
1097 based on a predictive recurrent neural network. ParFlow-ML takes ParFlow's input as
1098 input and predicts ParFlow's output, aiming to provide a comprehensive replacement
1099 for the ParFlow model. The results showed a remarkable consistency between the
1100 simulator's predictions and ParFlow's simulated results in terms of flow rates,
1101 groundwater table depth, and total water storage. Furthermore, the simulator exhibited
1102 a speed advantage, performing 42 times faster than ParFlow.

1103 **3. Uncertainty Analysis and Error Estimation**

1104 Errors in hydrological simulations have had significant implications for their
1105 applications in flood prediction and water resources management. Accurately
1106 characterizing error properties, such as heteroscedasticity and autocorrelation, can
1107 enhance hydrological predictions. Solomatine and Shrestha (2009) attempted to employ
1108 various machine learning (ML) methods for model uncertainty analysis and utilized the
1109 results as correctors for physics-based models. Subsequently, deep learning methods
1110 have also been applied to uncertainty analysis and correction of results based on
1111 physics-based models.

1112 Sun et al. (2019) apply a CNN to learn the "mismatch" spatiotemporal patterns
1113 between the total water storage anomalies observed by GRACE and the simulated data
1114 by the NOAH. And then employed the trained CNN to improve the NOAH model
1115 performance without requiring GRACE data in the new scenario. Results show that
1116 with the assistance from CNN models, the NOAH-simulated result can achieve a 50%
1117 improvement in NSE efficiency. Li et al. (2021a) established a MIKE SHE model to
1118 simulate the hydrology process in the Yellow River in China from 1992 to 2015. Then
1119 they introduced a probabilistic LSTM network to model hydrological residual errors
1120 and make probabilistic predictions using the inferred error distribution and optimal
1121 predictions. The findings of the study indicate that the suggested approach yields
1122 uncertainty intervals that are more than 50% narrower while maintaining the optimal
1123 probability coverage. Han and Morrison (2022) employed a LSTM model with

1124 sequence-to-sequence structure to estimate errors in hourly streamflow predictions
1125 from the National Water Model for the Russian River Basin in California, USA.
1126 Utilizing observed precipitation and errors from upstream stage sensors, they developed
1127 lead-time hourly streamflow error predictions spanning 1 to 18 hours, improving the
1128 predictive performance of the National Water Model. The model demonstrated more
1129 satisfactory predictive performance compared to the independent results of the National
1130 Water Model.

1131 **4. Sub model of physics-based model**

1132 Physical-based models often utilize partial differential equations (PDE) and
1133 ordinary differential equations (ODE) to describe the various processes involved in the
1134 hydrological cycle. However, due to the influence of complex nonlinear factors such as
1135 heterogeneity, anisotropy, and human activities, accurately describing the
1136 interconversion processes of hydrological elements by PDE and ODE becomes
1137 challenging. Furthermore, certain hydrological processes are discontinuous, such as the
1138 generation of methane bubbles in reservoir sediments and attempting to describe such
1139 processes using PDE and ODE would require extensive iterations and may even be
1140 infeasible to solve. In recent years, researchers have proposed leveraging the powerful
1141 nonlinear mapping and fitting capabilities of deep learning methods to describe
1142 processes that are difficult to characterize using PDE and ODE. These methods are then
1143 embedded within physical-based models, aiming to enhance the accuracy and
1144 computational efficiency of the models.

1145 Bhasme et al. (2022) employed various deep learning methods such as LSTM, B-
1146 LSTM and machine learning methods as predictors for forecasting the rainfall-
1147 evaporation process and the rainfall-evaporation-surface runoff process. These
1148 processes were then integrated into the conceptual hydrological model ABCD (Thomas,
1149 1981) for hydrological prediction. The researchers applied this approach to predict
1150 surface runoff in 10 sub-basins in India. The results demonstrate the superior
1151 performance of the proposed model in comparison to both the purely conceptual ABCD

1152 model and ML algorithms, as the proposed model maintains the physical consistency
1153 of water balance. The systematic integration of the conceptual model structure with DL
1154 algorithms offers a promising approach to enhance the accuracy of predicting crucial
1155 hydrological processes, thereby contributing to improved flood risk assessment.

1156 **Summary**

1157 This chapter provides a comprehensive overview of the pertinent literature.
1158 Through an analysis of the references, the following conclusions have been drawn:

- 1159 1. Within the coupled model frameworks mentioned above, the concept of
1160 coupling hydrological processes has led to oversimplification, while fully
1161 coupled models incur computationally intensive demands. Consequently, this
1162 thesis adopts a boundary-coupled framework for investigation.
- 1163 2. In the cited literature, deep learning methodologies have found extensive use
1164 in hydrological prediction. However, limited attention has been given to the
1165 impact of different input variables on forecasting. The evaluation of how input
1166 variable selection influences model predictions and improves accuracy when
1167 multiple input variables are employed constitute unresolved scientific
1168 questions.
- 1169 3. Analytical solutions possess the advantageous traits of flexibility and
1170 convenience, rendering them a commonly employed tool for studying
1171 interactions between surface water and groundwater in riparian zones.
1172 Nevertheless, analytical models considering the layered heterogeneity of
1173 aquifers in riparian zones, remain unexplored.
- 1174 4. Deep learning models exhibit exceptional capacity for nonlinear mapping;
1175 however, their black-box nature has been subject to scrutiny. On the other hand,
1176 analytical models demand less computational effort and are adept at depicting
1177 the fundamental physical principles underlying groundwater flow. Nonetheless,
1178 their applicability is confined to specific conditions, such as simple aquifer
1179 geometries and homogeneous parameters. Integrating analytical solutions and

1180 deep learning to capitalize on their respective strengths and compensate for
1181 their limitations remains an outstanding scientific query.
1182
1183

1184 **Chapter 3 Literature Review for Coupled deep learning and physics-** 1185 **based model**

1186 Despite numerous successful DL applications in aquatic sciences, challenges and
1187 risks remain in applying these approaches to improve water resources and carbon
1188 emission management. The first issue concerns the inadequacy of detection facilities.
1189 The accuracy of deep learning methods relies on the quantity of observational data.
1190 Without enough observational data, it becomes challenging for deep learning to achieve
1191 results of satisfactory precision (Cao et al., 2022; Wang et al., 2020a). However, even
1192 in developed countries with well-established infrastructures, the cost of obtaining a
1193 substantial volume of high-precision environmental monitoring data still hinders the
1194 application of deep learning in the short-term (Reichstein et al., 2019). Secondly, DL
1195 methods work well only when the training and test data are drawn from the same data
1196 feature space and the same probability distribution (Pan and Yang, 2010). This implies
1197 that DL methods must be specifically designed and tailored for specific contexts.
1198 Furthermore, due to the influence of factors such as watershed shape and vegetation,
1199 the data characteristics of different aquatic systems indicators in various watersheds
1200 often differ. Using models from other study areas directly for prediction and decision-
1201 made would lead to uncontrollable risks. The black-box nature of DL models is also a
1202 contributing factor to the associated risks. The DL model is only trained by the available
1203 dataset without considering explicit mechanisms in the training process. Flawed or
1204 deliberately crafted hydrological data would result in physically inconsistent or
1205 implausible predictions and pose significant risks to water security (Reichstein et al.,
1206 2019).

1207 Recently, researchers have investigated methods to enhance the performance of
1208 deep learning models and mitigate associated risks (Huang et al., 2022; Reichstein et
1209 al., 2019). These research findings have started to find preliminary applications in the

1210 field of hydrology. This section provides a brief overview of two latest deep learning
1211 techniques, namely Physics-Informed Neural Networks (PINNs) and transfer learning
1212 and analyses their applications in the domain of hydrology.

1213 **Physics-Informed Neural Networks (PINN)**

1214 Many researchers try to integrate DL and physics-based models and they introduce
1215 them as ‘Physics-Informed Neural Networks’ or ‘Physics-Guided Neural Networks’.
1216 To provide a clear and concise definition for further discussion in the thesis, the PINN
1217 is defined as follows: Physics-Informed Neural Network (PINN) is a framework that
1218 tightly integrates the structures of neural networks with mathematical equations, such
1219 as PDEs and ODEs, that describe physical laws. This integration allows for a seamless
1220 combination of the neural network's architecture and the errors associated with the
1221 equations.

1222 Raissi et al. (2019) first proposed a PINN framework, in which residual of physics
1223 principles (e.g. governing equation) is incorporated as a regulation in the loss function
1224 to implement physical constraints of the neural network. Since then, they have been
1225 applied in various fields such as geometry identification problems in materials (Zhang
1226 et al., 2022a), Heat Transfer Problems (Cai et al., 2021), fluid dynamics computations
1227 (Cai et al., 2022b; Mao et al., 2020). Chen et al. (2024) makes a review of PINN solver
1228 for numerical analysis in geoenvironment. The results indicate that, compared to
1229 traditional methods, PINNs need more time to train the model and occasionally result
1230 in lower accuracy. However, the trained PINN model can be easily applied repeatedly,
1231 showcasing its advantages in uncertainty analysis and parameter inversion tasks. Here,
1232 a concise review of the application of PINNs in hydrology based on the neural network
1233 structures utilized in PINNs is provided

1234 **Multi-Layer Perceptron**

1235 One of the neural network structures used in PINNs is the Multi-Layer Perceptron
1236 (MLP). Due to its simplicity and effectiveness, the MLP was one of the earliest neural
1237 networks applied in the context of PINNs and remains one of the most widely used

1238 architectures in PINN research. Due to the potential of PINN to be easily invoked
1239 multiple times after training, it is often employed as a surrogate model.

1240 Wang et al. (2020a) proposed the theory guide neural network (TgNN) framework
1241 by incorporating physics principles with expert experience into the loss function to
1242 simulate groundwater flow. The TgNN was then tested in complicated scenarios like
1243 changed boundary conditions, noisy data or outliers. The result showed that Compared
1244 with the data-driven DL model, the TgNN achieves far superior results in scenarios
1245 such as training from noisy data and predicting with changed boundary conditions.
1246 Based on the TgNN framework, (Wang et al., 2021a) then proposed an inverse
1247 modelling method for groundwater parameters which incorporate of prior geological
1248 statistical information. Test results indicate that, even with sparse spatial measurements
1249 or imprecise prior statistics, the TgNN-based inversion method can still effectively
1250 perform. Tartakovsky et al. (2020) extended the application of PINN to estimate
1251 hydraulic conductivity in unsaturated flow. They demonstrated that incorporating
1252 physical constraints improves the accuracy of the DNN approximation for sparse
1253 observational functions. Furthermore, they showed that the physics-informed DNN
1254 approach outperforms the state-of-the-art maximum a posteriori probability method in
1255 terms of accuracy.

1256 Traditional numerical solvers often face computational challenges when dealing
1257 with highly nonlinear PDEs in high-dimensional spaces such as the Richardson–
1258 Richards equation and Navier-Stokes equations. Although PINN may not achieve the
1259 same level of accuracy and efficiency as traditional methods, it still holds the potential
1260 to be a competitive numerical solver for such cases. Jin (2021) effectively utilizes
1261 PINNs to simulate incompressible laminar and turbulent flows. Developing a Navier-
1262 Stokes flow network, the study explores the velocity-pressure formulation and the
1263 vorticity-velocity formulation.

1264 The results showcase a remarkable level of accuracy achieved by the PINN
1265 methodology. For groundwater, Bandai and Ghezzehei (2022) employed PINN to solve

1266 the Richards equation for simulating water flow in unsaturated, homogeneous, and
1267 heterogeneous soils. The study discovered that using a suitable activation function
1268 could enhance the accuracy of PINN to a comparable level with traditional numerical
1269 methods. However, training PINN required longer computational time, and the results
1270 also exhibited a strong dependence on the initialization of the neural network. Zhang et
1271 al. (2022c) tried to improve the accuracy and efficiency of PINN in solving groundwater
1272 equations by considering constraints, sampling strategies, and training schemes. It was
1273 found that incorporating a hard-constrained loss function, employing a locally refined
1274 sampling strategy (LRS), and adopting a two-stage training strategy using a snowball-
1275 like approach was effective in reducing computational load and enhancing model
1276 performance.

1277 **Convolutional neural network**

1278 Convolutional Neural Networks (CNNs) serve as another branch of PINN. In
1279 comparison to MLP, CNNs offer advantages such as reduced model parameters through
1280 local connections and parameter sharing, leading to improved computational efficiency.
1281 Additionally, CNNs are commonly used for image processing tasks, extracting pixel-
1282 level features through convolutional operations. This characteristic bears similarities to
1283 the finite difference method. Therefore, physics-informed CNNs (PICNN) typically
1284 transform physics constraints, such as PDEs, into difference forms to accommodate the
1285 characteristics of CNNs. This is the primary distinction between PICNN and PIMLP
1286 models.

1287 Wang et al. (2021b) developed the Theory-Guided Convolutional Neural Network
1288 (TgCNN) aiming at efficiently quantifying uncertainty and assimilating data in
1289 reservoir flow with uncertain model parameters. The results indicate that the TgCNN
1290 can be constructed with a relatively small amount of training data while achieving
1291 satisfactory accuracy and exceptional efficiency. Wang et al. (2022) expanded the
1292 Theory-Guided Convolutional Neural Network (TgCNN) framework to address two-
1293 phase porous media flow problems. The TgCNN surrogates are also used for

1294 permeability field inversion, achieving improved efficiency and satisfactory accuracy.
1295 He et al. (2021) proposed a Theory-Guided Fully Convolutional Neural Network
1296 (TgFCNN) model to address the inverse problem of subsurface pollutant migration.
1297 The TgFCNN model demonstrates strong generalization and extrapolation capabilities,
1298 providing satisfactory accuracy in estimating unknown pollutant source parameters and
1299 permeability fields.

1300 **Recurrent Neural Network**

1301 RNNs serve as the other network structure within the framework of PINNs. RNNs
1302 are particularly suitable for handling sequential data and capturing temporal
1303 dependencies within the input data. Niu et al. (2019) illustrated the connections between
1304 architectural structures in the RNN family and numerical methods. This study offers
1305 theoretical support for employing RNNs to tackle problems related to ODEs and system
1306 dynamics.

1307 Jiang et al. (2020) incorporated the snowmelt process into streamflow simulation.
1308 The authors employed non-analytical solvable ODEs to capture the dynamics of
1309 watershed hydrology and integrated these ODEs into an RNN-based model. The
1310 research was applied to the continental United States, and the testing results
1311 demonstrated the enhanced predictive accuracy, strong transferability, and intelligent
1312 inference capabilities of the model. For groundwater, Cai et al. (2022a) proposed a
1313 general hybrid model for simulating groundwater levels. This model incorporated a
1314 cyclic neural layer based on the water balance equation as a physical constraint into a
1315 popular deep learning architecture. The model was applied to simulate groundwater
1316 levels in 91 locations across the continental United States. The modelling case
1317 demonstrated that the hybrid model outperformed traditional deep learning models in
1318 terms of predictive accuracy. Additionally, the hybrid model exhibited greater stability
1319 in simulating groundwater levels under different input strategies. The findings highlight
1320 the advantages of the hybrid approach in groundwater level simulation, indicating

1321 improved performance and reliability compared to solely relying on deep learning
1322 models.

1323 **Transfer learning**

1324 Transfer learning (TL) is also a trend in applying DL. Transfer learning is effective
1325 to recognize the knowledge learned in a previous task to a new task (Pan and Yang,
1326 2010). The previous task is usually an efficient machine learning model which has
1327 already been trained on large datasets and the new task is usually a related problem to
1328 the previous task but with smaller training datasets. The transfer learning method has
1329 been widely used in practical applications (Al-Mubaid and Umair, 2006; Chen et al.,
1330 2021; Ding et al., 2020; Fang et al., 2022; Fung et al., 2006; Li et al., 2021c; Raab and
1331 Schleif, 2018; Sarinnapakorn and Kubat, 2007; Willard et al., 2021; Zhou, 2020). In
1332 this chapter, the applications of transfer learning in geotechnics and hydrology will be
1333 discussed.

1334 **Application of transfer learning in geotechnics**

1335 In the past five years, transfer learning has gradually been applied in geotechnical
1336 engineering. Phoon and Zhang (2023) suggest that the limited amount of information
1337 in geotechnical engineering has hindered the application of machine learning methods
1338 in geotechnics. Meanwhile, transfer learning is an effective approach to address this
1339 issue, although there is currently limited research in this area. This section summarizes
1340 the application of transfer learning in three aspects: geological exploration, engineering
1341 applications, and prediction and prevention of geological disasters.

1342 In geological exploration and surveying, transfer learning enables the transfer of
1343 knowledge from geological exploration or surveying data to new exploration scenarios,
1344 thereby enhancing the predictive and interpretive capabilities of geological structures
1345 and subsurface geological information. For instance, Zhou et al. (2024) developed a
1346 "U-shaped" convolutional neural network (U-Net) to predict the depths of soil stratum
1347 boundaries using data from cone penetration testing (CPT), standard penetration testing
1348 (SPT), and laboratory index testing. The U-Net model was pretrained on openly

1349 accessible data from various sites worldwide and then fine-tuned through transfer
1350 learning on a dataset specifically collected for the Suzhou Metro Line 6 project. The
1351 soil profiles predicted by the model exhibited considerable consistency with benchmark
1352 profiles developed by engineering experts.

1353 In the prediction and prevention of geological disasters, transfer learning
1354 facilitates the application of existing geological disaster data and model knowledge to
1355 new regions or scenarios for predicting and mitigating geological hazards such as
1356 landslides and debris flows, thus reducing disaster losses. Qin et al. (2022) proposed a
1357 transfer learning approach based on LSTM deep learning models to evaluate the risk of
1358 rock bursts. This method can transfer knowledge learned from complete monitoring
1359 data from adjacent sensors to the target sensor with missing monitoring data to enhance
1360 prediction. The results demonstrate that transfer learning methods can significantly
1361 improve the predictive performance of the target domain and further enhance predictive
1362 performance by increasing the size of available training data in the target domain.

1363 In engineering applications, transfer learning allows the application of existing
1364 engineering experience to new engineering projects to guide engineering decisions and
1365 enhance engineering stability and safety. Zhang et al. (2023) combined principal
1366 component analysis (PCA)-based neural networks (NN) with transfer learning (TL)
1367 techniques (i.e., PCA-NN-TL) to analyse the stability of slopes with different spatial
1368 distributions. They argue that the PCA-NN-TL algorithm also holds great potential for
1369 assessing slope stability when training data is limited.

1370 **Application of transfer learning in hydrology**

1371 Since 2020, the transfer learning method has been introduced into the hydrology
1372 community (Cao et al., 2022; Li et al., 2021c; Zhao et al., 2021; Zhou, 2020). Most
1373 studies have focused on data interpolation and hydrological prediction in areas where
1374 observed data is missing or unavailable (Li et al., 2021c; Zhao et al., 2021). For example,
1375 Willard et al. (2021) developed a meta-learning model for predicting lake water
1376 temperatures in regions lacking monitoring data, drawing knowledge from well-

1377 behaved lake models. They underscored that transfer learning shows promise as an
1378 approach suitable for unmonitored systems and environmental variables. Xiong et al.
1379 (2022) developed an LSTM model for estimating riverine nitrogen export in China.
1380 They further retrained the model for multiple catchments in North America, Europe,
1381 and Asia. The retrained model led to a significant improvement in accuracy, nearly
1382 doubling the precision of the results obtained by the model without retraining. The other
1383 branch of transfer learning in hydrology is to employ it and image-based DL for
1384 hydrological automatic observation networks(Eltner et al., 2021; Vandaele et al., 2021).
1385 For example, Eltner et al. (2021) derived initial parameters from the widely recognized
1386 pre-trained ImageNet segmentation. Subsequently, they trained a CNN to to segment
1387 water in images captured by a Raspberry Pi camera, establishing an automatic and
1388 reliable water level measurements.

1389 The aforementioned studies primarily focused on gathering knowledge from
1390 observed data and then transferring it to study a new area. This approach partially
1391 addresses the challenge that the hydrological observation data is difficult to obtain.
1392 However, it's still difficult to find data-rich watersheds. Moreover, transfer learning
1393 typically requires a certain level of similarity between the source domain and the target
1394 domain. Directly transferring knowledge from other watershed data can lead to
1395 uncontrolled transfer learning results. Model data is considered as a form of big data in
1396 geosciences. Compared to observed data, model data offers the advantages of being
1397 abundant and easily accessible. However, there is limited research regarding the
1398 application of transfer learning with numerical models in hydrology. Ma et al. (2022)
1399 proposed an LSTM-TL model to transfer the modeled relationship between
1400 groundwater table depth and input hydrometeorological forcings to the observation-
1401 based estimation in 2569 monitoring wells in European. The LSTM-TL agree with the
1402 in-situ data well and shows the advantage of DL and physics-based model by transfer
1403 learning.

1404 **PINN and Transfer learning**

1405 PINN and transfer learning are two prominent techniques in the field of machine
1406 learning, each exhibiting unique advantages and application prospects in solving
1407 diverse problems.

1408 Firstly, PINN represents an integration of physics principles and neural networks,
1409 aiming to embed known physical laws or constraints directly into neural network
1410 models. This approach enhances the model's ability to accurately represent physical
1411 phenomena by incorporating the governing equations or constraints as part of the loss
1412 function during training. PINN finds extensive applications in solving complex
1413 physical problems, such as fluid dynamics, solid mechanics, and heat conduction,
1414 primarily dealing with PDEs. By ensuring that the model outputs adhere to physical
1415 laws through constraint enforcement during training, PINN achieves precise prediction
1416 and solution of physical problems.

1417 In contrast, transfer learning focuses on knowledge transfer and application. Its
1418 fundamental concept involves leveraging knowledge or models learned from one
1419 domain (source domain) to assist learning tasks in another related but data-scarce
1420 domain (target domain). Transfer learning has broad applications across various
1421 domains, including natural language processing, computer vision, and medical
1422 diagnosis.

1423 Although PINN and transfer learning differ significantly in methodology and
1424 application, there exist intersections between them. For example, when we use data
1425 generated by PDEs as the source domain data for transfer learning, transfer learning
1426 can also be "physics-guided". At the same time, combining transfer learning with the
1427 principles of Physics-Informed Neural Networks (PINN) enhances the performance and
1428 efficiency of the model (Prantikos et al., 2023).

1429 **Summary**

1430 This chapter provides a comprehensive overview of PINN and transfer learning.
1431 Through an analysis of the references, the conclusion is: PINN and transfer learning are

1432 both hot topics in current machine learning research, with promising prospects in
1433 theoretical studies and practical applications in the hydrology domain. Considering the
1434 heavy computational burden of PINN training and the abundance of analytical solutions
1435 for PDEs in hydrology literature, employing transfer learning for further research
1436 appears more suitable.

1437 **Chapter 4 Daily runoff forecasting by deep recursive neural**
1438 **network**

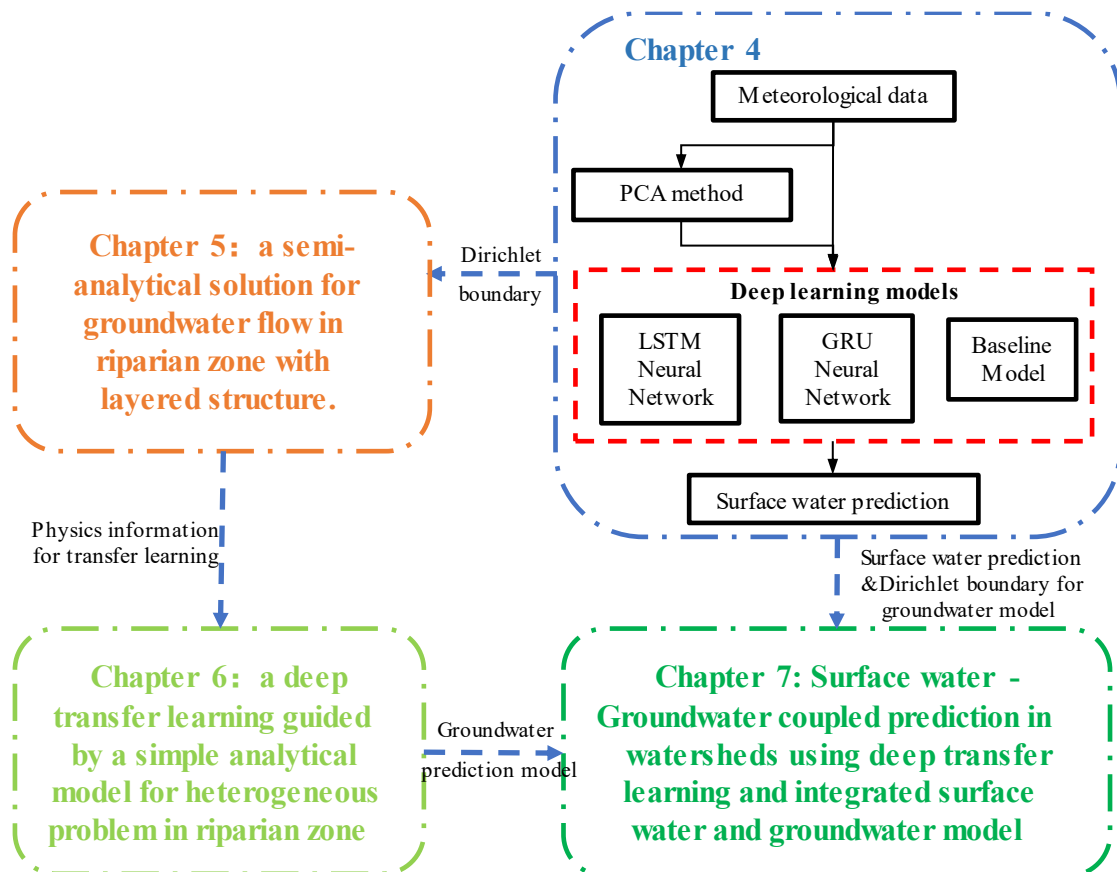
1439 Runoff forecasting plays a significant role in water resources planning and
1440 management, for example, flood control, dam planning and reservoir operation
1441 (Napolitano et al., 2011; Yuan et al., 2018). However, rain-runoff forecasting is a
1442 difficult issue in hydrological process simulation, because of the highly non-linear
1443 behaviour of the factors governing the hydrology system in the space-time domain
1444 (Wang et al., 2009; Zhu et al., 2016). In the past decades, a great deal of effort has been
1445 devoted to runoff prediction(Yuan et al., 2018).

1446 Although the physics-based model is widely used in runoff research, the physics-
1447 based model is powerless to deal with uncertainties, high complexity, non-stationarity,
1448 dynamism and non-linear factors, which affect runoff (Yoon et al., 2011). DL is a new
1449 hot topic in mechanical learning. Recently, researchers have paid attention to RNN and
1450 its variants (such as LSTMs and GRUs) and have found that deep RNNs have better
1451 performance for runoff time-series prediction (Chen et al., 2020; Cheng et al., 2020;
1452 Kao et al., 2020; Kratzert et al., 2018; Wang et al., 2020b; Xiang et al., 2020). According
1453 to the input variables, the Rainfall-Runoff studies can be divided into 2 categories:(1)
1454 Some researchers employ rainfall data as input to predict runoff (Hu et al., 2018; Le et
1455 al., 2019); (2) Other researchers prefer to incorporate rainfall data with multiple
1456 meteorological as input parameters, enabling various factors related to runoff to be
1457 considered within the model (de la Fuente et al., 2019). However, limited research has
1458 been focused on the influence of different input variables on rain-runoff forecasting by
1459 using deep RNN.

1460 In order to consider the impact of the selection of input variables on the model
1461 prediction and find a way to improve accuracy when multiple input variables, this
1462 chapter investigates the performance of deep RNN models on runoff forecasting with

1463 different input variables and an optimized input is identified based on the PCA method.
 1464 To make the result more credible, two USGS stations in different climatic zones are
 1465 chosen as study areas. A general description of different algorithms and data sources
 1466 are provided in Section 4.1. The predicted results with different inputs are discussed in
 1467 Section 4.2. A summary is presented in Section 4.3.

1468 The relationship between this chapter and chapter 5-chapter 7 is show in Figure
 1469 4.1. The Deep RNN model proposed in this chapter provide a tool for surface water
 1470 prediction. the predicted surface water will be employed as the boundary conditions for
 1471 the groundwater prediction model.



1472
 1473 Figure 4.1 Relationship between this chapter and chapter 4, chapter 5 and chapter 6
 1474

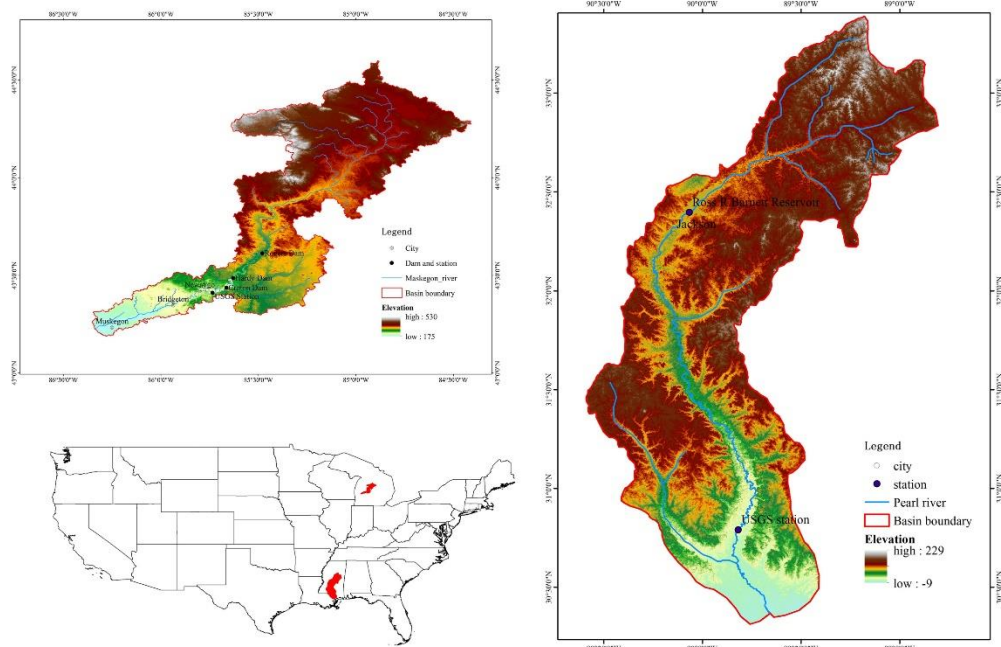
1475 Method and data

1476 Data collection

1477 To cover diverse hydro-climatological regimes, the Muskegon River and the Pearl
 1478 River were chosen as the study area. As shown in Figure 4.2, The Muskegon River is

1479 located at the west of Michigan, U.S. state and it belongs to temperate continental
 1480 climate. The river comes from Houghton Lake and flows southwest to Muskegon Lake
 1481 stretching nearly 384km. Muskegon River basin is nearly 6,100 km² and is composed
 1482 of 40 sub-watersheds (Ray et al., 2010). Muskegon River plays a crucial role in the
 1483 social economy and natural ecology of the basin. Rogers Dam, Hardy Dam and Croton
 1484 Dam on Muskegon River provide nearly 23000 people with a cleaner source of
 1485 electricity. The runoff of Muskegon River influences the ecosystem and
 1486 biogeochemistry in Lake Michigan (Johengen et al., 2008).

1487 The Pearl River is in southern Mississippi, U.S. state which belongs to humid
 1488 subtropical climate. The Pearl River runs from Neshoba County and flows to Lake
 1489 Borgne with the length of length of 715 km (Taylor and Grace, 1995). The Ross Barnett
 1490 Reservoir is the most important water facility which provides drinking water for
 1491 residents in Metropolitan Jackson.



1492

1493 Figure 4.2 Overview of Muskegon river and the pearl river catchment

1494 Daily runoff time series data is gathered from USGS Hydrological station
 1495 02489500 and 04121970. Daily meteorological time-series data is collected from

1496 Weather Underground and NOAA. The meteorological data includes the following data
 1497 (Table 4.1):

1498 **Table 4.1** Details of the meteorological data in the Muskegon River and Pearl River

	meteorological time series data in the Muskegon River	meteorological time series data in the Pearl River
Indexes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Max-temperature (°C), ● Mean-temperature (°C), ● Min-temperature (°C), ● Max-dew point (°C), ● Mean-dew point (°C), ● Min-dew point (°C), ● Max-humidity (%), ● Mean-humidity (%), ● Min-humidity (%), ● Max-sea level pressure (hPa), ● Mean-sea level pressure (hPa), ● Min-sea level pressure (hPa), ● Max-windspeed (km/h), ● Mean-windspeed (km/h), ● Min-visibility (km), ● Max-visibility (km), ● Mean-visibility (km), ● Precipitation (mm). 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Max-temperature (°C), ● Mean-temperature (°C), ● Min-temperature (°C), ● Max-dew point (°C), ● Mean-dew point (°C), ● Min-dew point (°C), ● Max-humidity (%), ● Mean-humidity (%), ● Min-humidity (%), ● Max-sea level pressure (hPa), ● Mean-sea level pressure (hPa), ● Min-sea level pressure (hPa), ● Max-windspeed (km/h), ● Mean-windspeed (km/h), ● Precipitation (mm).
Duration	01/10/1995-01/01/2020	01/01/2000-01/01/2020

1499 **Data pre-processing**

1500 Data pre-processing consists of data division and data cleaning. In addition, as 18
 1501 indicators of data are collected, PCA is employed to reduce the dimensionality of the
 1502 input data, to provide an alternate input dataset (See below.)

1503 **Data cleansing:** The missing or outlying points in time series data reduce the
 1504 accuracy and quality of training and prediction. To discount the influence, the outlying
 1505 data are identified by the 6σ rule which assumes data outside the range of $\bar{D} \pm 6\sigma_D$ is
 1506 outlying data (Jeong et al., 2017), where \bar{D} and σ are the average value and the

1507 standard deviations of time series data respectively. The outlying points and vacancy
 1508 are replaced by the average value of the same date in different years.

1509 To avoid the influence of dimension on the training process, data are normalized
 1510 into a standardized range by the following equation:

$$1511 \quad D_N = \frac{D - \bar{D}}{\sigma_D} \quad \text{Equation 4.1}$$

1512 **Data division:** To prevent overfitting and test the predictive capabilities of the
 1513 model, the data is divided into two parts: 80% is used to train the suggested models,
 1514 and the other 20% is used to test the trained models. In physics-based modelling, the
 1515 value of past history is tied to the time lag between input and output response, such as
 1516 the rainfall and the groundwater table response. However, in data-based modelling, the
 1517 past history is just a hyperparameter which is not directly related to physical behaviour
 1518 (Jeong and Park, 2019). So, in the training and testing part, the value of history is
 1519 identified by trial-and-error.

1520 **The PCA method:** The PCA method extracts several principal comprehensive
 1521 variables from original data by covariance matrix, to persist core information and
 1522 eliminate noise. PCA has been widely used in the literature and data mining since its
 1523 introduction by Pearson (1901). The calculation processes of PCA method are as
 1524 follows (Hotelling, 1933):

- 1525 1) Processing the normalized data as matrix D_N ;
- 1526 2) Calculating the correlation coefficient matrix Ccm based on the matrix D_N as:

$$1527 \quad Ccm_{ij} = Cov(D_{N_i}, D_{N_j}) \quad \text{Equation 4.2}$$

1528 where D_{N_i} is the indicator vector in matrix D_N .

- 1529 3) Calculating feature values fv and feature vectors of matrix CCM and put feature
 1530 values in order as $fv_1 \geq fv_2 \geq \dots \geq fv_n$.
- 1531 4) Calculating the principal component contribution rate Ccr_i and the cumulative
 1532 contribution rate CCR :

1533
$$CCR_i = \frac{\lambda_i}{\sum_{k=1}^n \lambda_k} \quad \text{Equation 4.3}$$

1534
$$CCR = \frac{\sum_{p=1}^i \lambda_p}{\sum_{k=1}^n \lambda_k} \quad \text{Equation 4.4}$$

1535 5) When the cumulative contribution rate was greater than 85%, the number of
1536 principal components can be determined.

1537 **Baseline model**

1538 In data-based model research, it is recommended to use some simple but effective
1539 forecasting method as a baseline model to provide benchmarks (Hyndman and
1540 Athanasopoulos, 2018). In this article, ridge regression is employed as the baseline
1541 model. Ridge regression (Hoerl, 1959) is an effective method which is widely used in
1542 machine learning and hydrology (Chen et al., 2018; Miche et al., 2020). Based on linear
1543 regression, an L2 regularization term is applied in the loss function of ridge regression.
1544 In this way, ridge regression gains a better ability of generalization. To make the
1545 baseline model concise, rainfall data is input as it is the common variable in different
1546 inputs considered in this research.

1547 **RNNs**

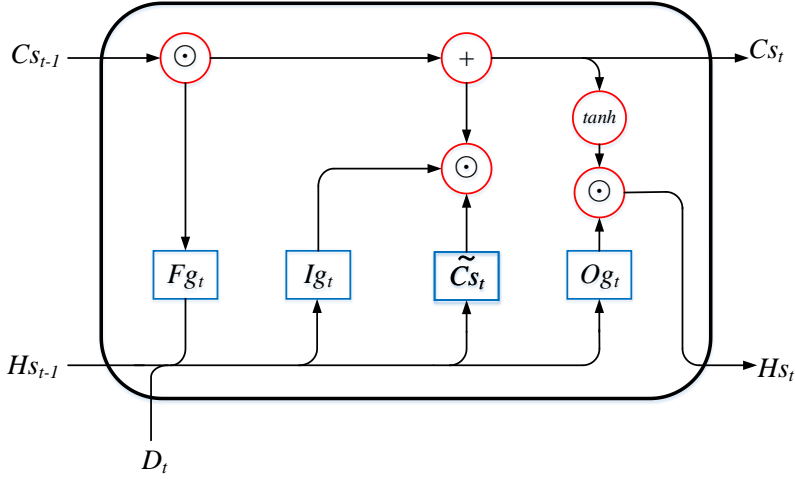
1548 RNNs consist of the input layer, hidden layer (or hidden layers) and output layer,
1549 but different from other ANNs (artificial neural networks), RNNs have fabulous
1550 memory ability as these networks introduce state variables to store past information,
1551 and then determine the current outputs, together with the current inputs.

1552 The RNNs model can be trained by the BPTT (Back Propagation Through Time)
1553 method which calculates not only the gradient of the cost corresponding to the input
1554 weights but also the gradient of the cost corresponding to the hidden weights of the
1555 previous time steps. However, the error of partial derivative accumulates through time
1556 steps in the BPTT method. Meanwhile, when the time step is large, the gradient will
1557 either get very small and vanish, or get very large and explode. This problem is
1558 commonly known as the vanishing/exploding gradient problem. In recent years, the

1559 hidden block in RNNs has been replaced by the LSTM block or GRU block to combat
 1560 vanishing/exploding grad.

1561 1. LSTM

1562 LSTM neural network (Hochreiter and Schmidhuber, 1997) replaces the hidden
 1563 block in RNNs with three logic gates and a memory cell as shown in Figure 4.3.



1564

1565 Figure 4.3 Neuron in the hidden layer of LSTM at time step t

1566 In the training process, the memory cell state Cs_t and hidden state Hs_t would be
 1567 updated selectively based on the input gate Ig_t and output gate Og_t . The irrelevant
 1568 information in long-term memory would be forgotten by the forget gate Fg_t . The
 1569 hidden block of LSTM neural network can be represented as follows (Amiri, 2015):

1570 Input gate:

$$1571 \quad Ig_t = \sigma(D_t We_{xi} + Hs_{t-1} We_{hi} + b_i) \quad \text{Equation 4.5}$$

1572 Forget gate:

$$1573 \quad Fg_t = \sigma(D_t We_{xf} + Hs_{t-1} We_{hf} + b_f) \quad \text{Equation 4.6}$$

1574 Output gate:

$$1575 \quad Og_t = \sigma(D_t We_{xo} + Hs_{t-1} We_{ho} + b_o) \quad \text{Equation 4.7}$$

1576 Cell state:

$$1577 \quad Cs_t = Fg_t \odot Cs_{t-1} + Ig_t \odot \tilde{Cs}_t \quad \text{Equation 4.8}$$

$$1578 \quad \tilde{Cs}_t = \tanh(D_t We_{xc} + Hs_{t-1} We_{hc} + b_c) \quad \text{Equation 4.9}$$

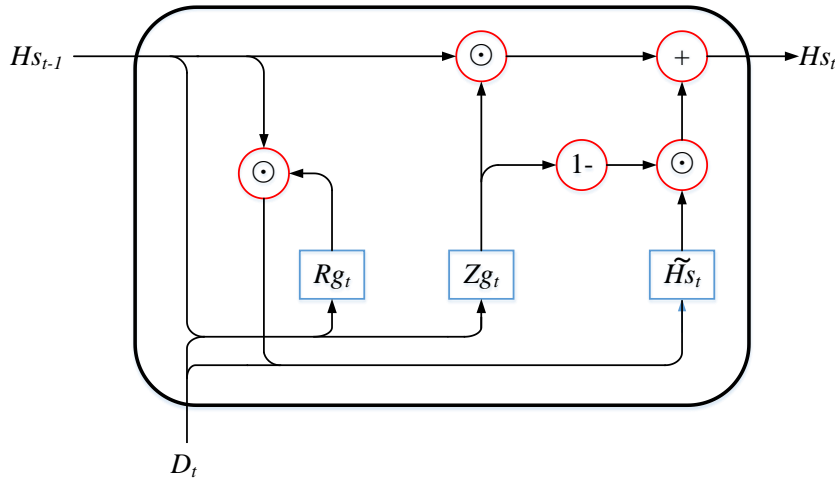
1579 Hidden state:

1580
$$Hs_t = Og_t \odot \tanh(Cs_t) \quad \text{Equation 4.10}$$

1581 where σ is sigmoid function $\sigma(x) = \frac{1}{1+e^{-x}}$, which can be used as the activation
 1582 function in this step to transform input to the range of 0-1; $We_{xi}, We_{xf}, We_{xo}, We_{xc} \in$
 1583 $R^{d \times h}, We_{hi}, We_{hf}, We_{ho}, We_{hc} \in R^{h \times h}$ are weight matrixes; and $b_i, b_f, b_o, b_c \in R^{1 \times h}$
 1584 are biases. \odot is the Hadamard product of two matrixes. The activation function in this
 1585 step is \tanh which can ensure hidden states range from -1 to 1.

1586 2. GRU

1587 The GRU (Cho et al., 2014; Chung et al., 2014) neural network is similar to the
 1588 LSTM neural network. It replaces the hidden block in RNNs with two logic gates and
 1589 the candidate hidden state $\tilde{H}s_t$ as it is shown in Figure 4.4.



1590

1591 Figure 4.4 Neuron in the hidden layer of GRU at time step t

1592 The hidden block of GRU neural network can be represented as following (Cho et
 1593 al., 2014; Chung et al., 2014):

1594 Reset gate:

1595
$$Rg_t = \sigma(D_t We_{xr} + Hs_{t-1} We_{hr} + b_r) \quad \text{Equation 4.11}$$

1596 Update gate:

1597
$$Zg_t = \sigma(D_t We_{xz} + Hs_{t-1} We_{hz} + b_z) \quad \text{Equation 4.12}$$

1598 Candidate hidden state:

1599
$$\tilde{H}s_t = \tanh(D_t We_{xh} + (Rg_t \odot H_{t-1}) We_{hh} + b_h) \quad \text{Equation 4.13}$$

1600 Hidden state:

1601
$$Hs_t = Zg_t \odot Hs_{t-1} + (1 - Zg_t) \odot \tilde{H}S_t \quad \text{Equation 4.14}$$

1602 where $We_{xr}, We_{xz}, We_{xh} \in R^{d \times h}$ and $We_{hr}, We_{hz}, We_{hh} \in R^{h \times h}$ are weight
 1603 matrix; $b_r, b_z, b_h \in R^{1 \times h}$ are biases. The update gate Zg_t is used to capture long-term
 1604 dependencies in time series. Meanwhile, the reset gate Rg_t and the candidate hidden
 1605 state are used to learn the short-term dependencies in time series. The candidate hidden
 1606 state presents the influence of the previous hidden state on present hidden state. If the
 1607 elements in the reset gate are close to 1, the hidden state of the previous hidden state
 1608 will be reserved. If the elements in the reset gate are close to 0, the hidden state of the
 1609 previous hidden state will be forgotten.

1610 3. Dropout

1611 Deep RNN is an effective method to deal with big data due to its memory ability.
 1612 However, it would be overfitting when the input is high-dimensional. Dropout is a
 1613 regularization method and provides an effective solution for this problem (Srivastava
 1614 et al., 2014).

1615 The main idea of dropout is that there is a certain probability that every neuron in
 1616 a certain layer where the dropout method is applied will not be updated during each
 1617 training iteration. In this way, the output will not be overly dependent on some elements
 1618 of the hidden layer. However, due to the memory ability of RNNs, the dropout method
 1619 can only be applied to the no-recurrent connection between layers.

1620 Model evaluation criteria

1621 The root means square error (RMSE), Nash-Sutcliffe Efficiency (NSE), the
 1622 coefficient of determination (R^2), the mean absolute error (MAE) and the weighted
 1623 mean absolute percentage error (WMAPE) are used to evaluate the model performance.

1624 **Results and discussion**1625 **Data pre-processing**

1626 Time series datasets are normalized by their mean and standard deviation and the
 1627 SPSS 21 is used to identify the principal component. The correlation coefficient matrix
 1628 is shown in Table 4.2 and Table 4.3.

1629 **Table 4.2** The correlation coefficient matrix of data in Muskegon River

	MAXTEM	MEANTEM	MINTEM	MAXDEW	...	MINSEA	PRE
MAXTEM	1.00	0.98	0.93	0.94	...	0.35	0.06
MEANTEM	0.98	1.00	0.98	0.96	...	0.32	0.09
MINTEM	0.93	0.98	1.00	0.94	...	0.27	0.12
MAXDEW	0.94	0.96	0.94	1.00	...	0.18	0.18
MEANDEW	0.93	0.96	0.96	0.99	...	0.18	0.17
MINDEW	0.91	0.95	0.96	0.95	...	0.19	0.14
MAXHUM	0.16	0.16	0.17	0.35	...	-0.37	0.23
MEANHUM	-0.12	-0.06	0.02	0.16	...	-0.58	0.33
MINHUM	-0.30	-0.21	-0.10	-0.02	...	-0.54	0.31
MAXWIND	-0.35	-0.40	-0.44	-0.44	...	0.07	-0.20
MEANWIND	-0.20	-0.25	-0.29	-0.33	...	0.19	-0.27
MAXSEA	-0.07	-0.11	-0.15	-0.21	...	0.24	-0.30
MEANSEA	0.12	0.11	0.09	0.08	...	0.39	-0.02
MINSEA	0.35	0.32	0.27	0.18	...	1.00	-0.31
PRE	0.06	0.09	0.12	0.18	...	-0.31	1.00

1630 **Table 4.3** The correlation coefficient matrix of data in Pearl River

	MAXTEM	MEANTEM	MINTEM	MAXDEW	...	MINSEA	PRE
MAXTEM	1.00	0.96	0.86	0.87	...	-0.38	-0.10
MEANTEM	0.96	1.00	0.94	0.93	...	-0.44	-0.04
MINTEM	0.86	0.94	1.00	0.91	...	-0.43	0.02
MAXDEW	0.87	0.93	0.91	1.00	...	-0.53	0.08
MEANDEW	0.87	0.94	0.93	0.97	...	-0.50	0.05
MINDEW	0.80	0.87	0.91	0.87	...	-0.41	0.03
MAXHUM	0.19	0.21	0.24	0.41	...	-0.29	0.20
MEANHUM	0.04	0.14	0.27	0.42	...	-0.33	0.30
MINHUM	-0.05	0.11	0.29	0.35	...	-0.29	0.28
MAXWIND	-0.10	-0.05	-0.01	0.05	...	-0.27	0.16
MEANWIND	-0.27	-0.18	-0.12	-0.08	...	-0.19	0.15
MAXSEA	-0.57	-0.62	-0.60	-0.64	...	0.87	-0.13
MEANSEA	-0.47	-0.53	-0.51	-0.59	...	0.93	-0.19
MINSEA	-0.38	-0.44	-0.43	-0.53	...	1.00	-0.22
PRE	-0.10	-0.04	0.02	0.08	...	-0.22	1.00

1631

1632 The eigenvalues, variance contribution rates and cumulative variance contribution
 1633 rates of the correlation coefficient matrix is shown in Table 4.4. 5 components in each
 1634 study areas are extracted, and the cumulative variance contribution rates are 92.102%
 1635 and 91.84%.

1636 Table 4.4 The Eigenvalues and variance contribution rates

Muskegon River				Pearl River			
Ingredient	Eigenvalues	Variance	Cumulative	Ingredient	Eigenvalues	Variance	Cumulative
1	6.41	35.63%	35.63%	1	7.27	48.49%	48.49%
2	4.35	24.19%	59.82%	2	2.64	17.62%	66.11%
3	2.63	14.61%	74.43%	3	1.82	12.11%	78.23%
4	1.16	6.42%	80.84%	4	1.23	8.23%	86.46%
5	1.04	5.78%	86.62%	5	0.81	5.39%	91.84%
6	0.74	4.13%	90.76%	6	0.54	3.58%	95.42%
7	0.61	3.39%	94.14%	7	0.21	1.39%	96.81%
8	0.45	2.48%	96.62%	8	0.14	0.90%	97.71%
9	0.18	1%	97.62%	9	0.09	0.599%	98.30%
10	0.16	0.89%	98.51%	10	0.08	0.56%	98.86%
11	0.13	0.7%	99.22%	11	0.06	0.41%	99.26%
12	0.05	0.26%	99.48%	12	0.06	0.39%	99.66%
13	0.04	0.21%	99.69%	13	0.03	0.20%	99.85%
14	0.02	0.13%	99.82%	14	0.02	0.12%	99.97%
15	0.01	0.08%	99.9%	15	0.01	0.03%	100.00%
16	0.01	0.07%	99.96%				
17	0	0.03%	99.99%				
18	0	0.01%	100%				

1637

1638

1639 This section employs the PCA method to reduce the dimensionality of the original
 1640 data, reducing the 18-dimensional data of the Muskegon River and the 15-dimensional
 1641 data of the Pearl River to 5 principal components. This dimensionality reduction
 1642 process does not simply discard some indicators; rather, it identifies the primary
 1643 directions (principal components) that best represent the data variation. It then projects
 1644 the original data onto a lower-dimensional space, thereby retaining the main
 1645 information of the data. In simple terms, each principal component is a combination of
 1646 the original data. The principal component matrix of time series dataset is shown in
 1647 Table 4.5.

1648 Table 4.5 The principal component matrix of time series dataset

Indicator	Muskegon River					Indicator	Pearl River				
	1	2	3	4	5		1	2	3	4	5
MAXTEMP	0.92	0.33	-0.01	0.10	-0.03	MAXTEM	0.83	-0.49	-0.12	0.10	0.07
MEANTEMP	0.95	0.26	-0.02	0.12	-0.04	MEANTEM	0.90	-0.37	-0.10	0.16	0.08
MAXDEW	0.97	0.06	0.06	0.13	0.01	MINTEM	0.90	-0.24	-0.02	0.23	0.08
MINTEMP	0.95	0.18	-0.01	0.13	-0.04	MAXDEW	0.95	-0.11	0.03	0.17	0.04
MEANDEW	0.98	0.07	0.10	0.11	0.00	MEANDEW	0.96	-0.13	0.08	0.17	0.02
MINDEW	0.96	0.09	0.13	0.09	-0.01	MINDEW	0.90	-0.17	0.12	0.21	0.03
MAVHUM	0.35	-0.51	0.55	-0.12	0.19	MAXHUM	0.46	0.35	0.59	-0.16	-0.17
MEANHUM	0.18	-0.78	0.48	-0.02	0.13	MEANHUM	0.48	0.62	0.57	0.05	-0.13
MINHUM	0.01	-0.76	0.30	0.04	0.07	MINHUM	0.42	0.64	0.41	0.22	-0.09
MAXSEA	-0.59	0.45	0.41	0.45	0.09	MAXWIND	0.06	0.61	-0.53	0.42	-0.06
MEANSEA	-0.46	0.61	0.51	0.38	0.05	MEANWIND	-0.08	0.63	-0.54	0.45	-0.03
MINSEA	-0.32	0.66	0.55	0.30	0.03	MAXSEA	-0.80	-0.14	0.29	0.42	0.09
MAXWIND	0.00	0.22	-0.20	-0.17	0.89	MEANSEA	-0.75	-0.27	0.34	0.44	0.08
MEANWIND	0.13	0.76	-0.31	-0.17	0.23	MINSEA	-0.68	-0.37	0.38	0.43	0.09
MINVIS	0.03	0.78	-0.29	-0.16	-0.02	PRE	0.13	0.49	0.10	-0.15	0.84
MAXVIS	-0.08	-0.34	-0.72	0.46	0.03						
MEANVIS	-0.19	-0.35	-0.71	0.41	-0.01						
PRECI	0.18	-0.46	-0.05	0.41	0.35						

1649 As shown in

1650

1651 This section employs the PCA method to reduce the dimensionality of the original
 1652 data, reducing the 18-dimensional data of the Muskegon River and the 15-dimensional
 1653 data of the Pearl River to 5 principal components. This dimensionality reduction
 1654 process does not simply discard some indicators; rather, it identifies the primary
 1655 directions (principal components) that best represent the data variation. It then projects
 1656 the original data onto a lower-dimensional space, thereby retaining the main
 1657 information of the data. In simple terms, each principal component is a combination of
 1658 the original data. The principal component matrix of time series dataset is shown in
 1659 Table 4.5.

1660 Table 4.5, there is a strong positive correlation between the first component and
 1661 Max-temperature ($^{\circ}\text{C}$), Mean-temperature ($^{\circ}\text{C}$), Min-temperature ($^{\circ}\text{C}$), Max-dew point
 1662 ($^{\circ}\text{C}$), Mean-dew point ($^{\circ}\text{C}$), Min-dew point ($^{\circ}\text{C}$) in both areas. These indexes reflect the
 1663 temperature of study areas. However, in Pearl River, there is a negative correlation
 1664 between the first component and sea level pressure indexes while in Muskegon River
 1665 it is positive. The second to the fifth component in Muskegon River are the combination
 1666 of other indexes, while the second to the fifth component in Pearl River are humidity
 1667 indexes, wind indexes, sea level pressure and precipitation indexes respectively. The
 1668 similarities and differences between principal components of Muskegon River and
 1669 Pearl River show that the PCA method can extract climatic characteristics in different
 1670 areas. The result of the PCA method is shown in Figure 4.5.

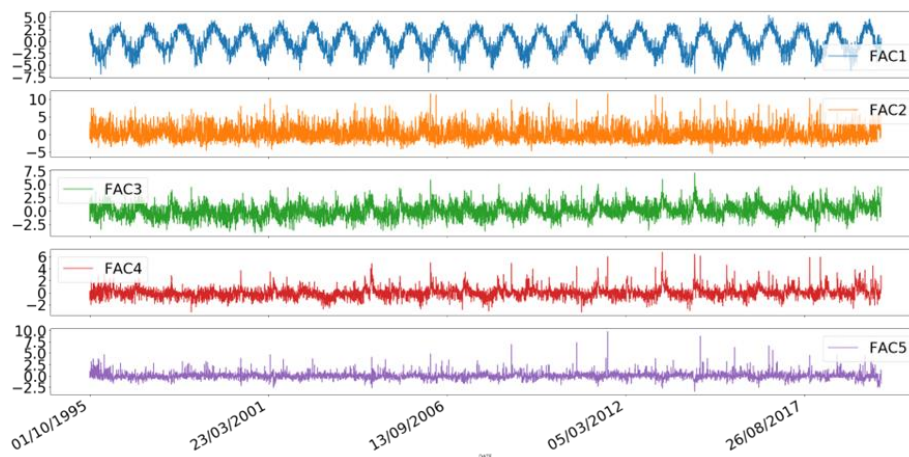


Figure 3.4 a. Five Principle components in Muskegon river.

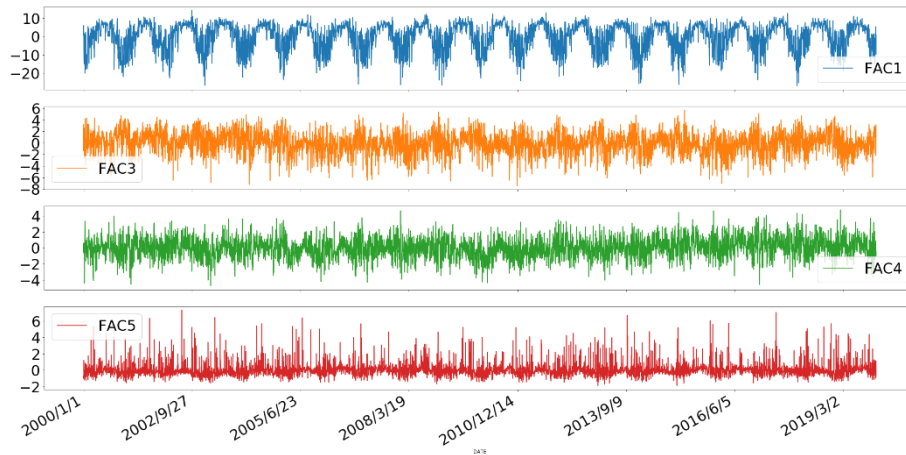


Figure 3.4 b. Five Principle components in Pearl river

1671 Figure 4.5 Principle components in Muskegon river and Pearl river

1672 **Training for the ANN**

1673 Different RNN models (LSTM and GRU) are developed to test the influence of
 1674 different inputs on runoff forecasting. These models are implemented using Python 3.7
 1675 and TensorFlow 2.0. The structure includes a input layer, hidden layer 1 with 16 hidden
 1676 neurons, hidden layer 2 with 8 hidden neurons and a output layer. The dropout method
 1677 is used between the hidden layers to deal with overfitting. Meanwhile, the RMSprop
 1678 algorithm is used for training LSTM and GRU in this study. The hyperparameter, past
 1679 history, is set to 30 days, which means input data of every 30 days is used to predicate
 1680 runoff of the next day.

1681 **Performance of ANN**

1682 Different hidden blocks and inputs are compared to evaluate their effect on model
 1683 performance and to identify the best hidden block and input combination. 6 different
 1684 scenarios are proposed in Table 4.6 to predict the runoff. Ridge regression is used as a
 1685 baseline model. These models are run on a computer with intel core i7-9750H CPU and
 1686 16GB memory.

1687 **Table 4.6** Different scenarios of hidden block and input

	Input	Hidden block kind
Scenario 1	Rainfall	LSTM
Scenario 2	Rainfall	GRU
Scenario 3	Multiple meteorological data	LSTM

Scenario 4	Multiple meteorological data	GRU
Scenario 5	Multiple meteorological data with PCA method	LSTM
Scenario 6	Multiple meteorological data with PCA method	GRU

1688 Parts of the forecasting results are provided and compared with the baseline model
 1689 in Figure 4.6. Other results can be found in the support information (Figure S 1-Figure
 1690 S 14). The model evaluation criteria results are provided in Table 4.7

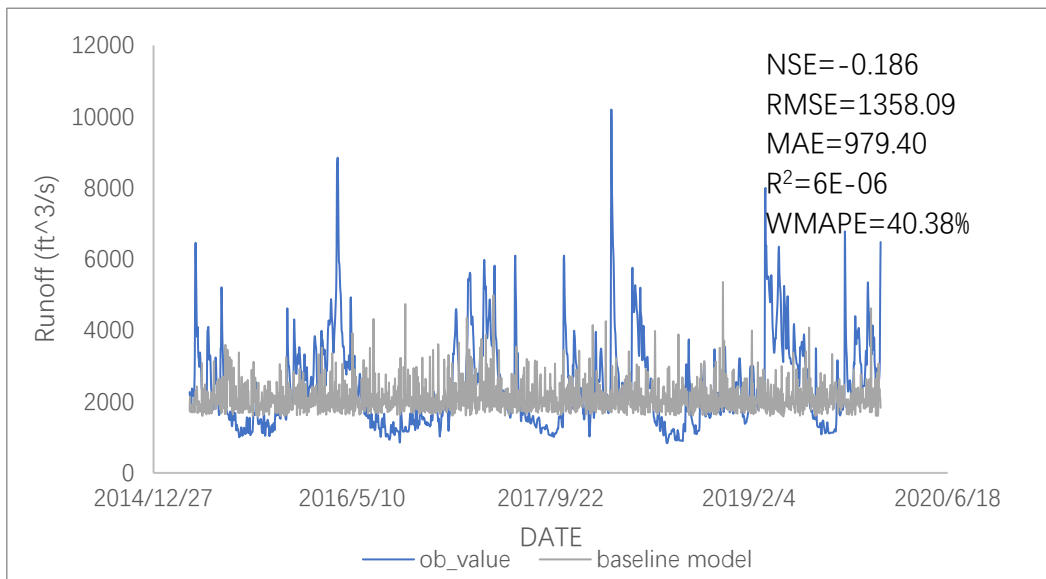


Figure 3.5a Baseline model: Ridge regression based on rainfall data in Muskegon river

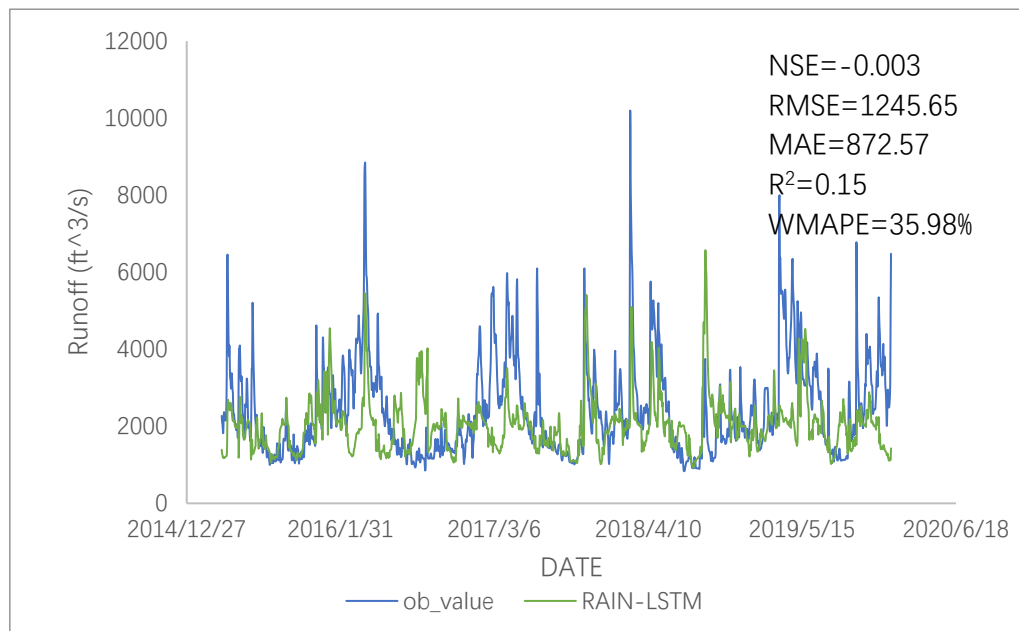


Figure 3.5b Scenario 1: LSTM neural network based on rainfall data in Muskegon river

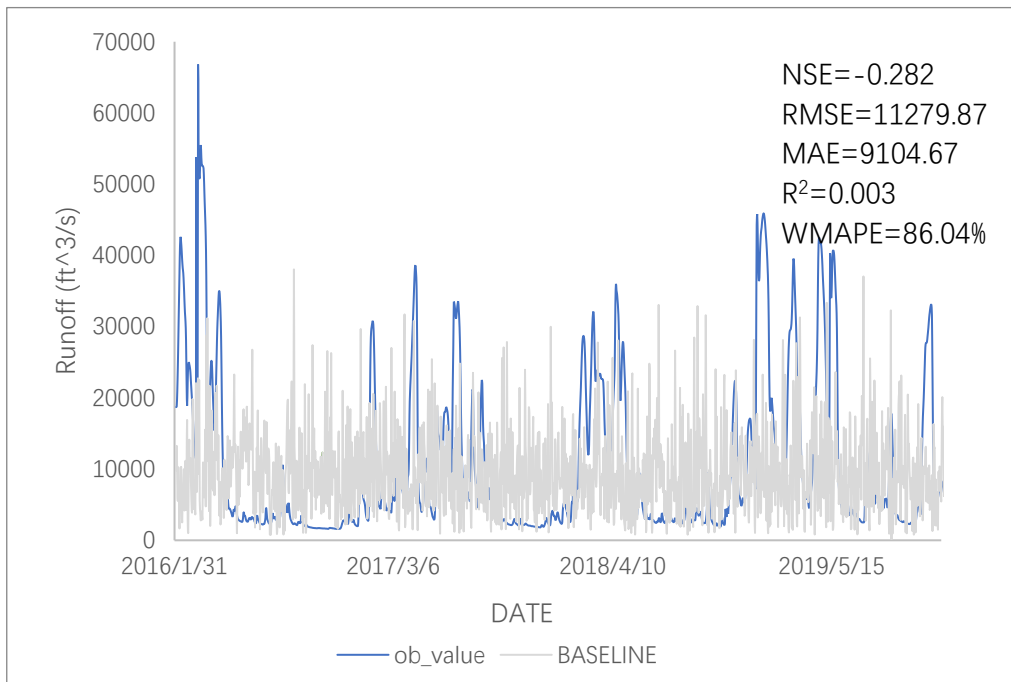


Figure 3.5c. Baseline model: Ridge regression based on rainfall data in Pearl river

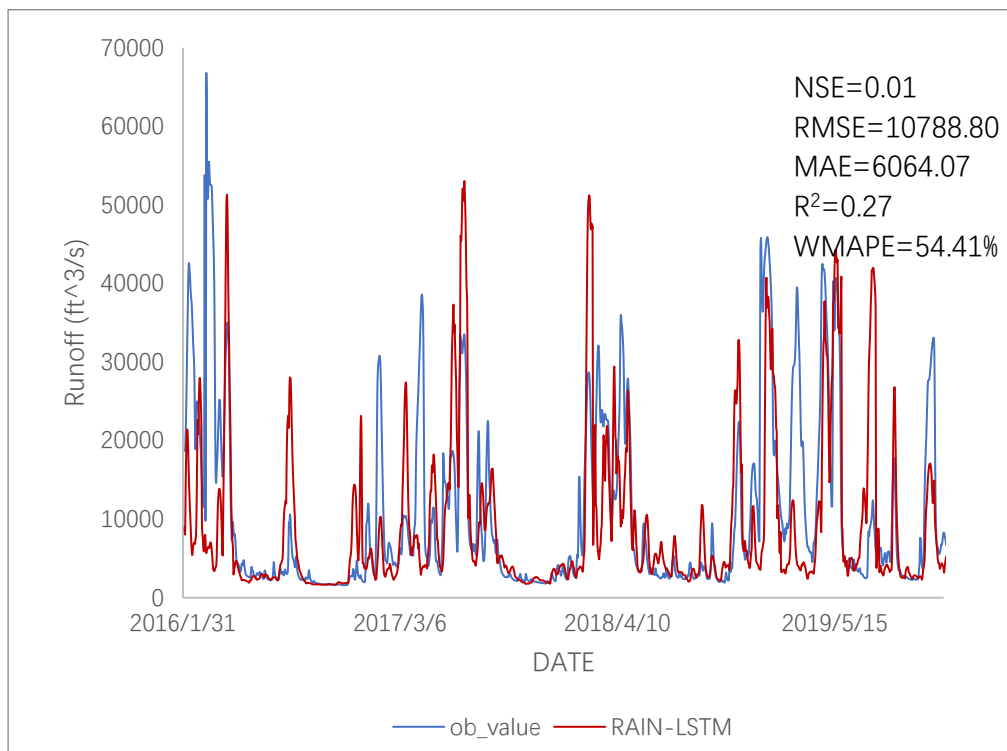


Figure 3.5d. Scenario 1: LSTM neural network based on rainfall data in Pearl River

1691 Figure 4.6 Result for all scenarios

1692 Figure 4.6 shows runoff forecasting by different models and inputs. The
 1693 observation value (blue line) is compared with different models. (a) Ridge regression
 1694 based on rainfall data in Muskegon River; (b) LSTM neural network based on rainfall

1695 data in Muskegon River; (c) Ridge regression based on rainfall data in Pearl River; (d)
 1696 LSTM neural network based on rainfall data in Pearl River.

1697 Table 4.7 Model evaluation result

		Baseline model	Scenario 1	Scenario 2	Scenario 3	Scenario 4	Scenario 5	Scenario 6	
					multiple meteorological data	multiple meteorological data	multiple meteorological data with PCA method	multiple meteorological data with PCA method	
		Hidden block kind	-	LSTM	GRU	LSTM	GRU	LSTM	GRU
Muskegon River	NSE	-0.186	0.003	-0.012	0.343	0.372	0.844	0.842	
	RMSE(ft ³ /s)	1358.09	1245.65	1254.9	1010.72	988.31	492.23	496.54	
	MAE(ft ³ /s)	979.4	872.57	895.68	674.75	659.16	276.65	279.6	
	R ²	6.00E-06	0.15	0.127	0.46	0.49	0.85	0.84	
	Time(s)	-	403	403	451	405	436	407	
Pearl River	NSE	-0.2821	0.101	0.102	0.163	0.156	0.292	0.31	
	RMSE(ft ³ /s)	11279.868	10788.8	10781.84	10410.34	10454.19	8672.03	8549.07	
	MAE(ft ³ /s)	9104.67	6064.07	6164.57	6252.14	6341.64	5376.65	5107.27	
	R ²	0.003198	0.27	0.25	0.37	0.31	0.38	0.41	
	Time(s)	-	410	407	442	409	435	412	

1698 As shown in Table 4.7 and Figure 4.6 Result for all s, all deep learning models
 1699 have better performance than the baseline model with higher NSE and R² and lower
 1700 RMSE, MAE and WMAPE, which prove the advantage and effectiveness of the deep
 1701 learning model.

1702 In Table 4.7, different input has a great influence on model accuracy. Deep RNN
 1703 models with multiple meteorological data inputs (Scenario 3 and Scenario 4) has a
 1704 better performance than rainfall data input only (Scenario 1 and Scenario 2). In both
 1705 areas, the NSEs of Scenario 1 and Scenario 2 are nearly 0, which means the results of

1706 deep RNN models with rainfall data input can only reflect the overall trend of runoff.
1707 Compared with Scenario 1 and Scenario 2, NSE and R^2 in both areas are much higher
1708 in Scenario 3 and Scenario 4, meanwhile, RMSE and MAE reduced by nearly 20% in
1709 Muskegon River. The improvement of models in Pearl River is relatively small. This
1710 may be because multiple meteorological data included not only rainfall data, but also
1711 wind speed, temperature and other meteorological indicators that directly or indirectly
1712 affect the runoff generation process. This means that meteorological data can provide
1713 more effective information to achieve higher accuracy.

1714 With the same hidden block, the accuracy of deep RNN model with PCA input
1715 (Scenario 5 and Scenario 6) may outperform the model with normal multiple
1716 meteorological data inputs (Scenario 3 and Scenario 4) NSE and R^2 of Scenario 5 and
1717 Scenario 6 are nearly twice as much as Scenario 3 and Scenario 4 in both areas.
1718 Meanwhile, in Muskegon River, RMSE, MAE and WMAPE are nearly 50% less than
1719 Scenario 3 and Scenario 4. This means the PCA method can reflect core information by
1720 classifying the original data information into several comprehensive variables and
1721 prevent the interference of useless information.

1722 With the same input, the deep GRU model can achieve the same accuracy as the
1723 deep LSTM model and reduce the computational load. This phenomenon is more
1724 obvious when processing high-dimensional input data. When the input data are just
1725 rainfall (Scenario 1 and Scenario 2), the calculation time of the deep LSTM model and
1726 deep GRU model are the same. With the input data changed to PCA data (Scenario 5
1727 and Scenario 6) and multiple meteorological data (Scenario 3 and Scenario 4), the
1728 calculation time of deep LSTM model rises dramatically to 436s and 451s in Muskegon
1729 River and 435s and 442s in Pearl River, while the calculation time of deep GRU model
1730 ascends slightly to 405s and 407s in Muskegon River and 407s and 412s in Pearl River.
1731 This phenomenon could be due to the structure of the hidden block. The number of
1732 parameters which need to be identified in each GRU block is 9 (6 weights and 3 biases)
1733 while 12 parameters (8 weights and 4 biases) in each LSTM block need to be trained.

1734 With the same optimization method and input data, the fewer the number of
1735 identification parameters, the faster to get the optimal solution.

1736 **Summary**

1737 In recent years, the deep Recurrent Neural Network (RNN) has been applied to
1738 predict daily runoff, as its ability to deal with the high nonlinear interactions among the
1739 complex hydrology factors. However, most of the existing studies focus on the model
1740 structure and the computational load, without considering the impact of the selection of
1741 multiple input variables on the model prediction. This article presents a study to
1742 evaluate this influence and provides a method of identifying the best meteorological
1743 input variables for a runoff model. Rainfall and multiple meteorological data have been
1744 considered as input to the model. Principal Component Analysis (PCA) has been
1745 applied to the data as a contrast, to reduce dimensionality and redundancy within this
1746 input data. Two different deep RNN models, a long-short-term memory (LSTM) model
1747 and a gated recurrent unit (GRU) model, have been comparatively applied to predict
1748 runoff with these inputs. In this study, the Muskegon River and the Pearl River were
1749 taken as examples. The results demonstrate that the selection of input variables has a
1750 significant influence on the predictions made using the RNN while the RNN model
1751 with multiple meteorological input data is shown to achieve higher accuracy than
1752 rainfall data alone. PCA method can improve the accuracy of the deep RNN model
1753 effectively as it can reflect core information by classifying the original data information
1754 into several comprehensive variables.

1755

1756 **Chapter 5 Groundwater Responses to Recharge and Flood in**
1757 **Riparian Zones of Layered Aquifers: An Analytical Model**

1758 The analytical model has gained widespread adoption in hydrology research,
1759 however, one of the limitations in the previous studies is the assumption of the
1760 homogeneous condition. In fact, heterogeneity is intrinsic in natural aquifers and has
1761 been studied extensively in hydrogeology (Chang and Yeh, 2016; Feng et al., 2020;
1762 Hsieh and Yeh, 2014; Li et al., 2020a; Li et al., 2021b; Liang et al., 2019; Sedghi and
1763 Zhan, 2021). The riverbank often has a two-layer structure which is composed of non-
1764 cohesive and cohesive materials (Thorne and Tovey, 1981). Heterogeneity in riverbank
1765 sediments not only controls water exchange by deflecting flow downward into the
1766 sediment or upward into the channel (Ward et al., 2011), but it also alters groundwater
1767 paths, fluxes, and residence times in the riparian zone (Earon et al., 2020; Gomez-Velez
1768 et al., 2014; Pryshlak et al., 2015; Sawyer and Cardenas, 2009). Sawyer and Cardenas
1769 (2009) conducted numerical simulations of hyporheic flow and solute transport through
1770 immobile bed forms composed of heterogeneous sediments. Their findings showed that
1771 the sediment heterogeneity created longer hyporheic mixing paths than the case with
1772 homogeneous sediments. Liang and Zhang (2013a) presented an analytical solution for
1773 the water table and lateral discharge in a heterogeneous unconfined aquifer with a time-
1774 dependent source and fluctuating river stage. The heterogeneity that they considered
1775 consists of a number of sections of different hydraulic conductivity values. More
1776 recently, Su et al. (2020) evaluated the scale issues inherent in concentration, mixing,
1777 heterogeneity, and modelling approaches in hyporheic flow based on a numerical model
1778 and Monte Carlo simulations. Their results revealed that flux variance in the streambed
1779 is an appropriate metric for assessing the magnitude of hyporheic mixing at all scales.

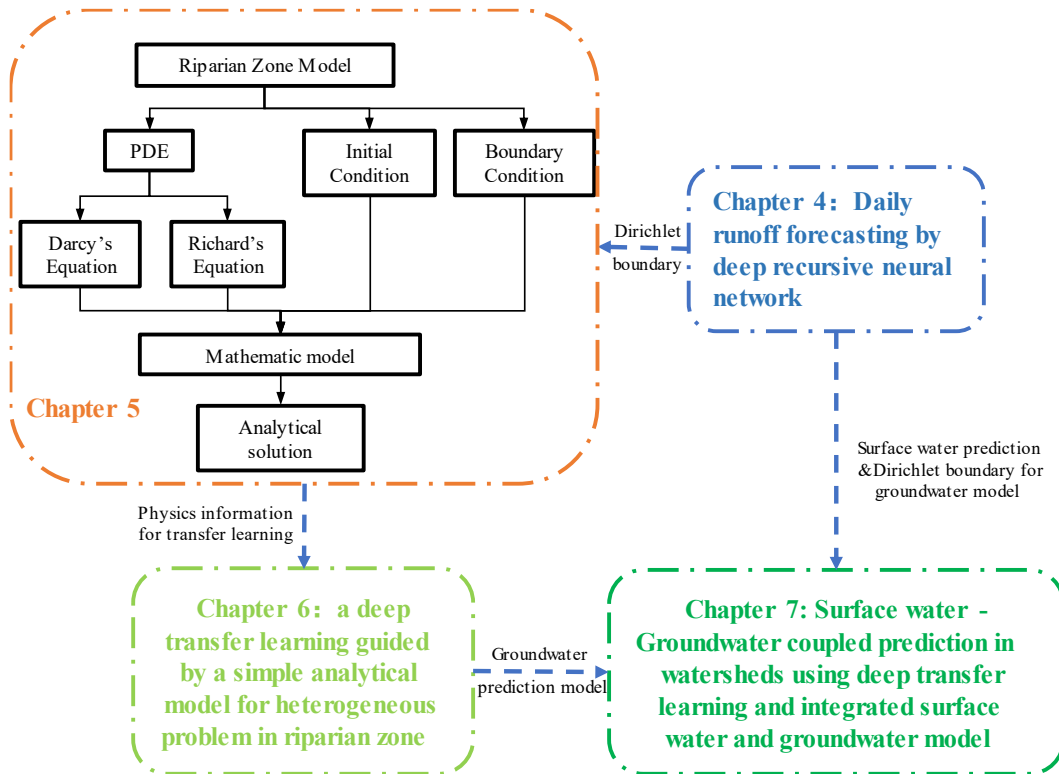
1780 **Table 5.1** Review of analytical model considering heterogeneity of aquifer.

	Research	Heterogeneity	Dimension	Type of aquifer	Driver force
1	Monachesi and Guarracino (2011)	linear increase K	1D	confined	sea
2	Chuang et al. (2010)	n vertical layers	1D	confined	sea
3	Wang et al. (2015)	linear increase K	2D	confined	sea
4	Li et al. (2011)	2 layers	1D	unconfined	sea
5	Li and Jiao (2001)	2 layers	2D	confined	sea
6	Jeng et al. (2002)	2 layers	2D	unconfined	sea
7	Rathore et al. (2018)	n layers	2D	confined	sea
8	Rathore et al. (2020)	2D field	2D	confined	sea
9	Liang and Zhang (2013a)	n vertical layers	1D	unconfined	river and recharge
10	Huang and Yeh (2016)	n vertical layers	2D	confined	river and well
11	Rumynin et al. (2019)	exponential decay K	2D	confined	river and recharge
12	Butler Jr et al. (2007)	2 layers	3D	unconfined	well and river
13	Samani and Sedghi (2015)	2 layers	3D	unconfined	well
14	Feng et al. (2021a)	3 layers	2D	confined	well
15	Feng et al. (2020)	3 layers	2D	confined	well
16	Feng et al. (2019)	2 layers	2D	confined	well
17	Yeh and Kuo (2010)	2 layers	2D	confined	well
18	Avci and Ufuk Sahin (2014)	n vertical layers	1D	confined	well
19	Sedghi and Zhan (2019)	2 layers	3D	unconfined	well
20	Sedghi and Zhan (2021)	3 vertical layers	3D	unconfined	well
21	Chang et al. (2008)	n vertical layers	1D	unconfined	diriclet boundary and recharge
22	Saffi (2014)	2 vertical layers	1D	confined	leaky
23	Present solution	2 layers	2D	unconfined	river and recharge

1781 Previous work evaluating the heterogeneity of aquifers in analytical models is
1782 summarized in Table 5.1. To the best of our knowledge, a 2-D analytical model
1783 describing groundwater flow in the riparian zone (or hyporheic zone) with a two-layer
1784 structure has not been reported. Therefore, this study aims to fill this knowledge gap by

1785 presenting a semi-analytical solution for this 2-D model. In the semi-analytical model,
1786 groundwater flow in the two layers is coupled with the continuity of the hydraulic head
1787 and water fluxes across the interface. The proposed semi-analytical model could be
1788 used to investigate changes of the hydraulic head and lateral discharge caused by a
1789 recharge or flood event in a layered aquifer system. The chapter is organized as follows:
1790 the mathematical model and its solution are presented in section 5.1 and section 5.2,
1791 respectively. The comparison of the solution with a high-resolution numerical model
1792 built with COMSOL is given in section 5.3. The results and discussion are presented in
1793 section 5.4 and the application of the solution to field data is described in section 5.5.
1794 Section 5.6 presents the summary of this work.

1795 The relationship between this chapter and chapter 3, chapter 5 and chapter 6 is
1796 show in Figure 4.1. The analytical model presented in this chapter would be used to
1797 provide the physics information for chapter 5. Meanwhile, the Dirichlet boundary
1798 condition used in the groundwater model provide potential application to couple the
1799 surface water simulation result with groundwater. It should be noted that analytical
1800 models for unconfined groundwater flow in horizontal section and unsaturated-
1801 saturated groundwater flow in vertical section are also presented in the following
1802 research.



1803

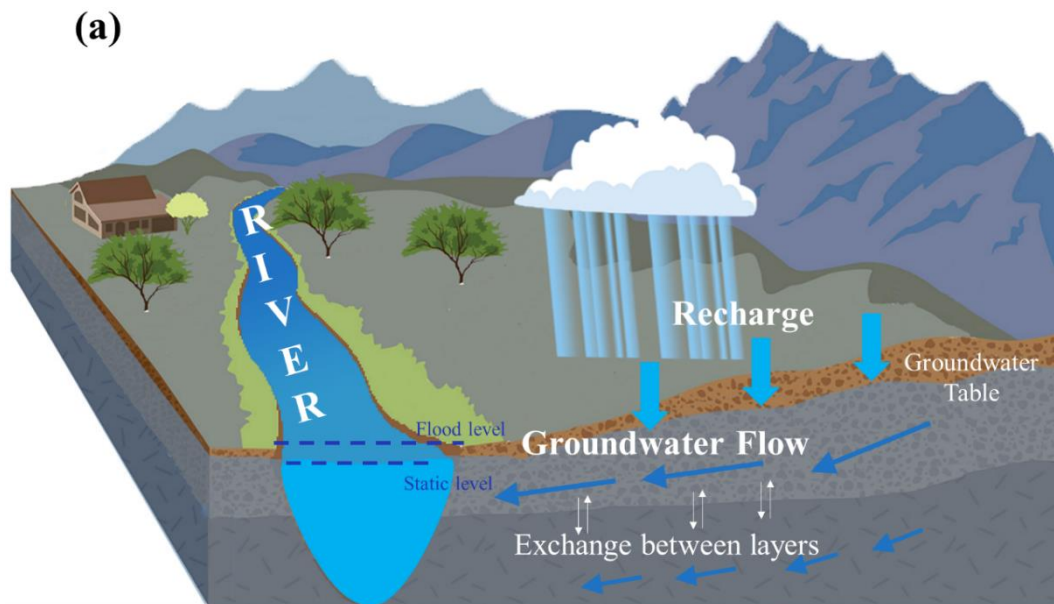
1804

Figure 5.1 Relationship between this chapter and chapter 3, chapter 5 and chapter 6

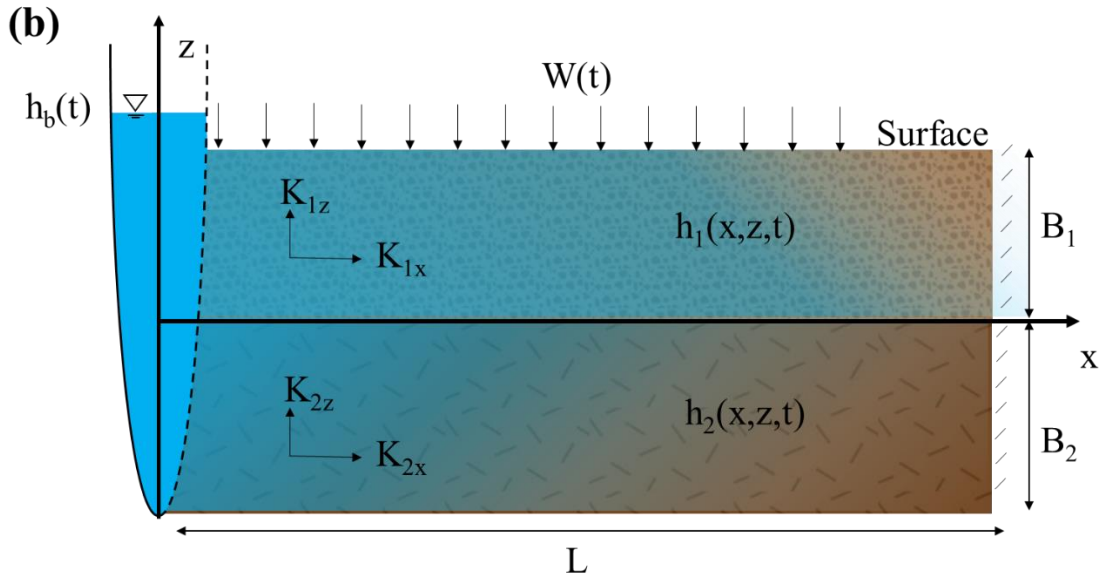
1805

1806 **Conceptual and Mathematical Models**

1807



1808



1809

1810 Figure 5.2 (a) Schematic diagram of groundwater flow in a layered aquifer; (b) conceptual
1811 model of groundwater flow to a river in an unconfined aquifer with two-layer porous
1812 media.

1813 A schematic diagram of groundwater flow along a transect of the riparian zone in
1814 a two-layer unconfined aquifer is displayed in Figure 5.2. The layered aquifer is
1815 laterally bounded by a watershed divide and a river that fully penetrates the aquifer
1816 (Figure 5.2a), which is conceptualized in two dimensions (Figure 5.2b). In Figure. 1b,
1817 the x-axis is along the groundwater flow direction toward the divide, and the z-axis is
1818 vertically upward. The top of the aquifer is the water table, which receives time-
1819 dependent recharge from rainfall events. The bottom of the aquifer is horizontal and
1820 impermeable. The upper and lower layers have a uniform initial thickness of B_1 [L]
1821 and B_2 [L], respectively. The upper and lower layers are both homogeneous, but their
1822 hydraulic conductivities are different. The governing equation for groundwater flow in
1823 the aquifer is given as follows:

$$1824 \quad S_{s1} \frac{\partial h_1}{\partial t} = K_{x1} \frac{\partial^2 h_1}{\partial x^2} + K_{z1} \frac{\partial^2 h_1}{\partial z^2}, \quad 0 \leq z \leq \xi, \quad 0 \leq x \leq L \quad \text{Equation 5.1}$$

$$1825 \quad S_{s2} \frac{\partial h_2}{\partial t} = K_{x2} \frac{\partial^2 h_2}{\partial x^2} + K_{z2} \frac{\partial^2 h_2}{\partial z^2}, \quad -B_2 \leq z \leq 0, \quad 0 \leq x \leq L \quad \text{Equation 5.2}$$

1826 The initial head is defined as a uniform value:

$$1827 \quad h_1(x, z, t) = h_2(x, z, t) = h_0, \quad t = 0 \quad \text{Equation 5.3}$$

1828 and the boundary conditions are defined as:

1829
$$h_1(x, z, t) = h_2(x, z, t) = h_b(t), \quad x = 0 \quad \text{Equation 5.4}$$

1830
$$\frac{\partial h_1}{\partial x}(x, z, t) = \frac{\partial h_2}{\partial x}(x, z, t) = 0, \quad x = L \quad \text{Equation 5.5}$$

1831
$$\frac{\partial h_2}{\partial z}(x, z, t) = 0, \quad z = -B_2 \quad \text{Equation 5.6}$$

1832 where subscripts 1 and 2 represent the upper and lower layer, respectively; S_s is
 1833 the specific storage [L^{-1}]; h is the hydraulic head [L]; K_x and K_z are hydraulic
 1834 conductivity in x-direction (horizontal) and z-direction (vertical), respectively; ξ is the
 1835 instantaneous location of the moving water table; H_0 is the initial head, which is the
 1836 same as water table [L]; and $h_b(t)$ is the fluctuating river stage [L].

1837 Equation 5.1 and Equation 5.2 are coupled by the interface conditions representing
 1838 the continuity of the hydraulic head and vertical fluxes, respectively (Liang et al., 2017a;
 1839 Liang et al., 2017c):

1840
$$h_1(x, z = 0, t) = h_2(x, z = 0, t), \quad z = 0 \quad \text{Equation 5.7}$$

1841
$$K_{z1} \frac{\partial h_1}{\partial z}(x, z, t) = K_{z2} \frac{\partial h_2}{\partial z}(x, z, t), \quad z = 0 \quad \text{Equation 5.8}$$

1842 The upper boundary ($z = \xi$) of the unconfined aquifer with a recharge term is a
 1843 free surface (moving water table) that can be described by the following equation (Bear,
 1844 2012):

1845
$$[K_{z1} + W(t)] \frac{\partial h_1}{\partial z} = -S_y \frac{\partial h_1}{\partial t} + W(t) + K_{x1} \left(\frac{\partial h_1}{\partial x} \right)^2 + K_{z1} \left(\frac{\partial h_1}{\partial z} \right)^2 \quad \text{Equation 5.9}$$

1846 where S_y is the specific yield [-]; and $W(t)$ is the time-dependent recharge rate
 1847 [LT^{-1}]. The coupled equations (1)- (3) are difficult to solve analytically because of the
 1848 nonlinear nature of the upper boundary condition (4a) and the unknown location of the
 1849 moving water table ξ . To resolve this issue, Equation 5.9 is linearized by using the
 1850 perturbation technique (Dagan, 1964), which is widely adopted to simulate water flow
 1851 in unconfined aquifers (Malama et al., 2011; Neuman, 1972a; Zhan and Zlotnik, 2002a).
 1852 First, the water table is imposed on a fixed position ($z = B_1$) by assuming that the
 1853 magnitude of water table fluctuation is much less than the aquifer thickness. Second,
 1854 the two quadratic terms are ignored because they are much smaller than the other terms
 1855 of Equation 5.9. Finally, the recharge term on the left side of Equation 5.9 is also
 1856 ignored because the aquifer recharge rate W is usually orders of magnitude smaller

1857 than the hydraulic conductivity K_{z1} . Based on the above assumptions, the water table
 1858 boundary can be simplified to the linearized form:

$$1859 \quad K_{z1} \frac{\partial h_1}{\partial z} = -S_y \frac{\partial h_1}{\partial t} + W(t), \quad z = B_1 \quad \text{Equation 5.10}$$

1860 To test the validity of the linearized boundary condition (Equation 5.10), a
 1861 numerical experiment to compare the nonlinear (Equation 5.9) and linearized boundary
 1862 conditions (Equation 5.10) is conducted. Specifically, the coupled equations Equation
 1863 5.1- Equation 5.8 with the boundary conditions Equation 5.9 and Equation 5.10 are
 1864 solved numerically, respectively. Then the hydraulic head predicted by the model with
 1865 the nonlinear boundary (Equation 5.9) is compared to that of the model with the
 1866 linearized boundary (Equation 5.10). It should be noted that the nonlinear boundary in
 1867 the numerical model is fixed at $z = B_1$ rather than the moving water table, which
 1868 requires the magnitude of water table fluctuation to be much less than the aquifer
 1869 thickness. The details are presented in the supporting information S2.4. The results
 1870 indicate that the error caused by ignoring the quadratic terms and the recharge term on
 1871 the left side of Equation 5.9 is very small when the recharge rate is less than one-tenth
 1872 of the vertical hydraulic conductivity, which is widespread in the real world. It implies
 1873 that the linearized boundary (Equation 5.10) is an appropriate approximation to the
 1874 moving water table boundary.

1875 **Solutions**

1876 **Solutions for hydraulic head**

1877 The governing Equation 5.1 and Equation 5.2 are solved by the Laplace and the
 1878 Fourier sine transforms, and the details of the derivation are presented in the supporting
 1879 information S2.1- S2.3. The Laplace domain solutions of Equation 5.1 and Equation
 1880 5.2 with the initial condition (Equation 5.3) and boundary conditions Equation 5.4-
 1881 Equation 5.10 can be respectively written as:

$$\bar{h}_{1D}(x_D, z_D) = \bar{h}_{bD} + \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} [C_{1a} \exp(-\Omega_{1n} z_D) + C_{1b} \exp(\Omega_{1n} z_D) - \lambda_1] \sqrt{2} \sin(\omega_n x_D)$$

Equation 5.11

$$\bar{h}_{2D}(x_D, z_D) = \bar{h}_{bD} + \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} [C_{2a} \exp(-\Omega_{2n} z_D) + C_{2b} \exp(\Omega_{2n} z_D) - \lambda_2] \sqrt{2} \sin(\omega_n x_D)$$

Equation 5.12

1886 where the subscript ‘D’ denotes the dimensionless terms hereinafter; the overbar
 1887 denotes a variable in the Laplace domain; the definition of all dimensionless variables
 1888 is summarized in Table 5.2 and the supporting information S2.1; and the definitions of
 1889 variables $C_{1a}, C_{1b}, C_{2a}, C_{2b}, \Omega_{1n}, \Omega_{2n}, \lambda_1, \lambda_2$, and ω_n are presented in the supporting
 1890 information 2.3.

1891 Table 5.2 Definition of dimensionless variables.

$h_{1D} = \frac{h_1}{h_0}$	$h_{2D} = \frac{h_2}{h_0}$
$x_D = \frac{x}{L}$	$z_D = \frac{z}{L}$
$B_{1D} = \frac{B_1}{L}$	$B_{2D} = \frac{B_2}{L}$
$K_{xx} = \sqrt{K_{x1} K_{x2}}$	$S_{ss} = \sqrt{S_{s1} S_{s2}}$
$t_D = \frac{K_x t}{S_s L^2}$	$R_K = \frac{K_{x2}}{K_{x1}}$
$R_S = \sqrt{\frac{S_{s2}}{S_{s1}}}$	$K_{1D} = \frac{K_{z1}}{K_{x1}}$
$K_{2D} = \frac{K_{z2}}{K_{x2}}$	$h_{bD} = \frac{h_b}{h_0}$
$W_D = \frac{WL}{K_x h_0}$	$S_{yD} = \frac{S_y}{S_s L}$
$R_v = \frac{K_{1D}}{K_{2D} R_K^2}$	$Q_D = \frac{Q}{h_0 K_x}$
$Q_{1D} = \frac{Q_1}{h_0 K_x}$	$Q_{2D} = \frac{Q_2}{h_0 K_x}$

1893 **Solutions for lateral discharge**

1894 On the basis of Darcy's Law, the lateral discharge of groundwater per unit width
1895 along the river channel (at $x = 0$) can be expressed as the sum of lateral discharges for
1896 two layers as follows:

1897
$$Q(t) = Q_1(t) + Q_2(t) = - \int_0^{B_1} K_{x1} \frac{\partial h_1}{\partial x} \Big|_{x=0} dz - \int_{-B_2}^0 K_{x2} \frac{\partial h_2}{\partial x} \Big|_{x=0} dz$$
 Equation 5.13

1898 where $Q_1(t)$ and $Q_2(t)$ are the lateral discharge of layer 1 and layer 2,
1899 respectively [$L^2 T^{-1}$]. Equation 5.13 can be transformed to its dimensionless form:

1900
$$Q_D(t_D) = Q_{1D}(t_D) + Q_{2D}(t_D) = - \frac{1}{\sqrt{R_K}} \int_0^{B_{1D}} \frac{\partial h_{1D}}{\partial x_D} \Big|_{x_D=0} dz_D - \sqrt{R_K} \int_{-B_{2D}}^0 \frac{\partial h_{2D}}{\partial x_D} \Big|_{x_D=0} dz_D$$

1901 Equation 5.14

1902 where $R_K = K_{x2}/K_{x1}$; and the other definitions of dimensionless parameters can
1903 be found in Table 3.2. Conducting Laplace transform on Equation 5.14 yields the
1904 following:

1905
$$\bar{Q}_D = \bar{Q}_{1D} + \bar{Q}_{2D} = - \frac{1}{\sqrt{R_K}} \int_0^{B_{1D}} \frac{\partial \bar{h}_{1D}}{\partial x_D} \Big|_{x_D=0} dz_D - \sqrt{R_K} \int_{-B_{2D}}^0 \frac{\partial \bar{h}_{2D}}{\partial x_D} \Big|_{x_D=0} dz_D$$
 Equation

1906 5.15

1907 Substituting Equation 5.11 and Equation 5.12 into Equation 5.15 leads to:

1908
$$\bar{Q}_{1D} = - \sqrt{\frac{2}{R_K}} \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \omega_n \left[\frac{C_{1a}(1 - \exp(-\Omega_{1n} B_{1D})) + C_{1b}(\exp(\Omega_{1n} B_{1D}) - 1)}{\Omega_{1n}} - \lambda_1 B_{1D} \right]$$
 Equation 5.16

1909
$$\bar{Q}_{2D} = - \sqrt{2R_K} \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \omega_n \left[\frac{C_{2a}(\exp(\Omega_{2n} B_{2D}) - 1) + C_{2b}(1 - \exp(-B_{2D} \Omega_{2n}))}{\Omega_{2n}} - \lambda_2 B_{2D} \right]$$
 Equation

1910 5.17

1911
$$\bar{Q}_D = \bar{Q}_{1D} + \bar{Q}_{2D} = - \sqrt{\frac{2}{R_K}} \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \omega_n \left[\frac{C_{1a}(1 - \exp(-\Omega_{1n} B_{1D})) + C_{1b}(\exp(\Omega_{1n} B_{1D}) - 1)}{\Omega_{1n}} - \lambda_1 B_{1D} \right] -$$

1912
$$\sqrt{2R_K} \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \omega_n \left[\frac{C_{2a}(\exp(\Omega_{2n} B_{2D}) - 1) + C_{2b}(1 - \exp(-B_{2D} \Omega_{2n}))}{\Omega_{2n}} - \lambda_2 B_{2D} \right]$$
 Equation 5.18

1913 **Solutions for fluxes between two layers**

1914 Water exchange occurs between the two layers of the aquifer induced by
1915 fluctuating river stage and recharge events. Darcy's velocity across the interface of the
1916 two layers is:

1917
$$q_E(x, t) = -K_{z1} \frac{\partial h_1}{\partial z} \Big|_{z=0} \quad \text{Equation 5.19}$$

1918 Based on Equation 5.19, the dimensionless Darcy's velocity across the interface
1919 can be written as:

1920
$$\bar{q}_{ED}(x_D) = \sqrt{2} \frac{K_{1D}}{\sqrt{R_K}} \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \Omega_{1n} (C_{1b} - C_{1a}) \sin(\omega_n x_D) \quad \text{Equation 5.20}$$

1921 Given Equation 5.20, the dimensionless exchange fluxes along the interface of two
1922 layers can be obtained by:

1923
$$\bar{Q}_{ED} = \int_0^1 \bar{q}_{ED}(x_D) dx_D = \sqrt{2} \frac{K_{1D}}{\sqrt{R_K}} \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} (C_{1b} - C_{1a}) \frac{\Omega_{1n}}{\omega_n} \quad \text{Equation 5.21}$$

1924 Both solutions of head and discharge presented above involve the time-varying
1925 river stage $H_b(t)$ and recharge rate $W(t)$. Both river stage and recharge should be
1926 specified if one aims to evaluate the head and discharge. In this study, the river stage is
1927 presented by a piecewise-linear function with time, and the recharge rate is presented
1928 by a piecewise-constant function with time. Therefore, $h_b(t)$ and $W(t)$ can be written
1929 in the following forms:

1930
$$h_b(t) = \frac{h_{bi} - h_{bi-1}}{t_i - t_{i-1}} (t - t_{i-1}) + h_{bi-1}, \quad t_{i-1} \leq t < t_i \quad \text{Equation 5.22}$$

1931
$$W(t) = W_j, \quad t_{i-1} \leq t < t_i \quad \text{Equation 5.23}$$

1932 where h_{bi} is the observed river stage at time t_i ; and W_j is a constant for the time
1933 interval $t_{i-1} \leq t < t_i$ with $t_0 = 0$. The piecewise-linear approximation is the most
1934 practical approach for treating the actual river stage because it permits approximation
1935 of any river hydrograph with desired accuracy if small time increments are used (Liang
1936 et al., 2020). Taking dimensionless and Laplace transform on Equation 5.22 and
1937 Equation 5.23 yields:

1938
$$\bar{h}_{bD} = \sum_{i=1}^{\infty} e^{-pt_{Di-1}} \frac{\alpha_i + ph_{Di-1}}{p^2} - e^{-pt_{Di}} \left[\frac{\alpha_i(1+pt_{Di})}{p^2} + \frac{(h_{Di-1} - \alpha_i t_{Di-1})}{p} \right] \quad \text{Equation 5.24}$$

1939
$$\bar{W}_D = \sum_{i=1}^{\infty} \frac{W_{Di}}{p} [\exp(-pt_{Di-1}) - \exp(-pt_{Di})] \quad \text{Equation 5.25}$$

1940 where p is the Laplace transform parameter; α_i is the variation rate of the
1941 hydraulic head during t_{Di} to t_{Di-1} ; and the definitions of dimensionless variables h_{bD}
1942 and W_D are presented in Table 3.2.

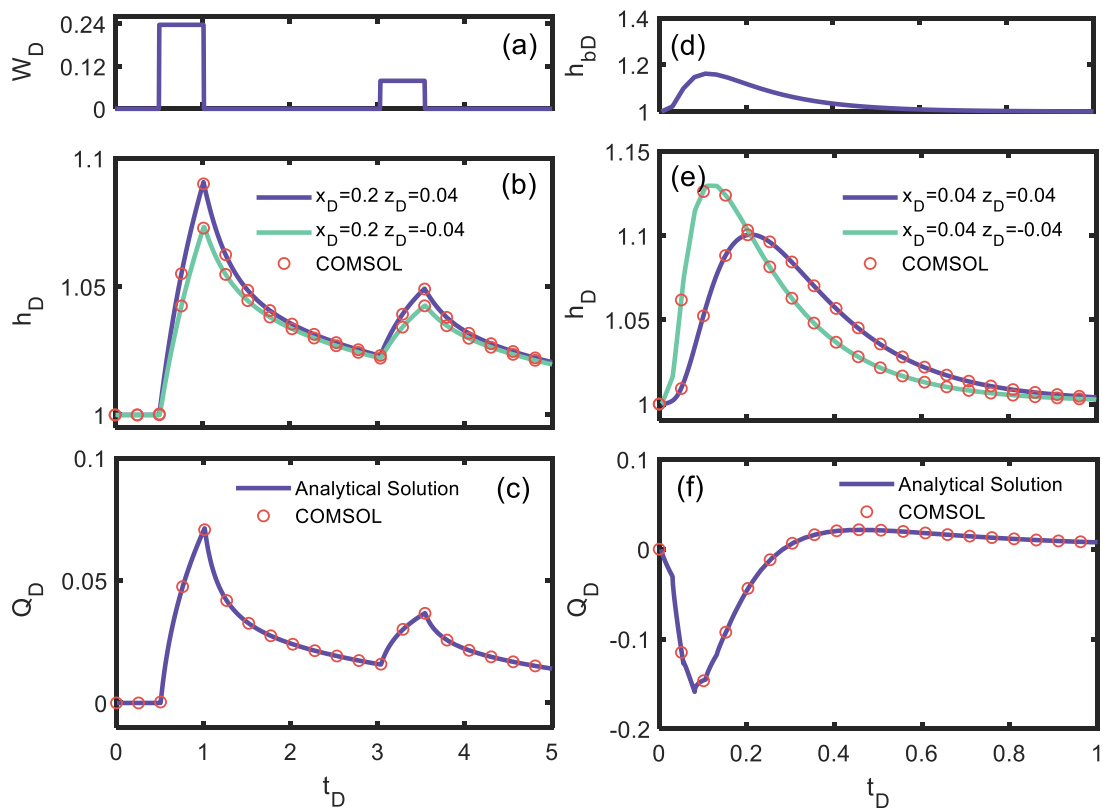
1943 Equation 5.11, Equation 5.12, Equation 5.16, Equation 5.17, Equation 5.18,
 1944 Equation 5.19 and Equation 5.20 are the Laplace domain solutions. Due to the
 1945 complicated mathematical expressions, it is challenging to obtain closed-form solutions
 1946 by inverse Laplace transforms analytically. There are, however, several numerical
 1947 inverse Laplace methods that fix this problem, such as the Zakian method (Zakian,
 1948 1969), Fourier series method (Dubner and Abate, 1968), Stehfest method (Stehfest,
 1949 1970), Crump technique (Crump, 1976), Talbot algorithm (Talbot, 1979), and de Hoog
 1950 algorithm (De Hoog et al., 1982). The de Hoog algorithm is used to invert the Laplace
 1951 solutions into the time domain because a solution involving the piecewise functions
 1952 Equation 5.25 commonly requires complex versions of the numerical inverse Laplace
 1953 method (Liang et al., 2017c).

1954 **Comparison with Numerical Solutions**

1955 To test the validity of the semi-analytical solutions Equation 5.11, Equation 5.12,
 1956 Equation 5.16, Equation 5.17 and Equation 5.18, they are compared with the numerical
 1957 solutions of the dimensionless governing Equation S 1- Equation S 9. The dimensionless
 1958 parameter values of the model are: $K_{1D} = 1$, $K_{2D} = 1$, $R_K = 0.1$, $B_{1D} = 0.04$, $B_{2D} =$
 1959 0.04 , and $S_{yD} = 0.8$. Synthetic numerical simulations are carried out for two scenarios:
 1960 (1) groundwater flow induced by two rainfall recharge events which occur at $0.5 \leq t_D <$
 1961 1.0 with a constant rate of $W_D = 0.2$, and $3.0 \leq t_D < 3.5$ with a constant rate of $W_D =$
 1962 0.8 (Figure 5.3a), and the river stage is constant or $H_{bD} = 1$; and (2) groundwater flow
 1963 induced by a flood event, in which the dimensionless river hydrograph is described with
 1964 a diffusive-type flood wave (Figure 5.3b), and no recharge or $W_D = 0$.

1965 The dimensionless governing Equation S 1-Equation S 9 are numerically solved
 1966 using COMSOL Multiphysics (COMSOL Inc., Burlington, MA, U.S.A.), a Galerkin
 1967 finite-element software package that includes a partial differential equation (PDE)
 1968 solver for modelling the type of governing equations of this study. Triangulations are
 1969 used for the elements of the 2-D cross-section domain. To ensure sufficient accuracy of
 1970 the simulation, the elements near the water table, the interface between two layers, and
 1971 the river are refined with the minimum mesh-size of 0.002 and the maximum mesh-size
 1972 of 0.01, which includes 28860 triangular elements and 14799 nodes. The time step Δt_D
 1973 is 0.0025 for the two scenarios.

1974 Figure 5.3c and Figure 5.3d show the responses of the hydraulic heads in the upper
 1975 layer and the lower layer to the recharge and flood events, respectively. Figure 5.3e and
 1976 Figure 5.3f also present the lateral discharge induced by the recharge and the flood
 1977 events, respectively. These figures indicate that the analytical solutions (solid curves)
 1978 for both hydraulic head and discharge well agree with those of numerical solutions
 1979 (circle symbols) over the entire simulation period. Through the above comparison, the
 1980 analytical solutions of this study appear to be acceptable for predicting the hydraulic
 1981 heads and the discharges for the model.



1982

1983 Figure 5.3. Comparison of the analytical solutions (solid curves) and the numerical
 1984 solutions (open circles) for two recharge events (left column) and a flood event (right
 1985 column): (a) the dimensionless recharge W_D against dimensionless time t_D ; (b) the
 1986 dimensionless hydraulic head h_D against t_D at two locations; (c) the dimensionless
 1987 discharge Q_D against t_D . For the right column: (d) the dimensionless river stage h_{bD}
 1988 against t_D ; (e) h_D against t_D at two locations; (f) Q_D against t_D .

1989

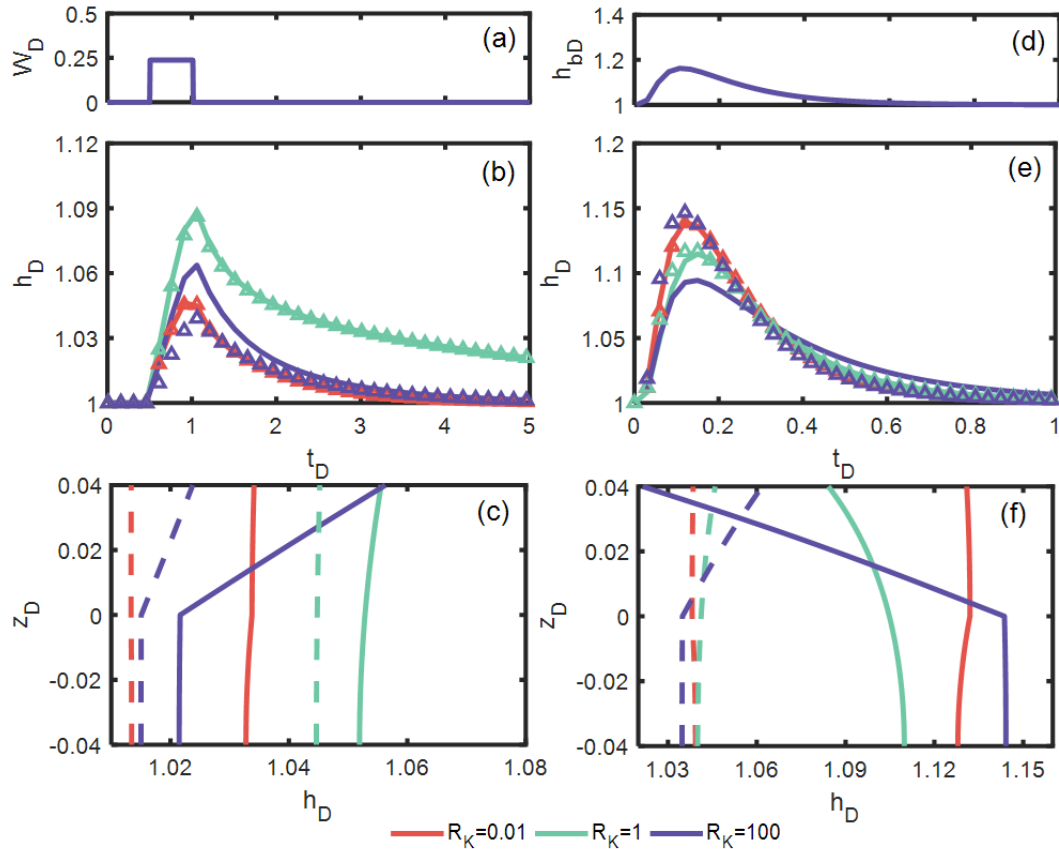
1990 **Results and Discussion**

1991 **Effects of layered heterogeneity on hydraulic heads**

1992 In this study, the layered heterogeneity is mainly represented by a dimensionless
1993 parameter $R_K = K_{x2}/K_{x1}$ that quantifies the contrast in hydraulic properties of the two
1994 layers. This section first investigates how the layered heterogeneity impacts the
1995 responses of hydraulic heads to the time-varying recharge and the fluctuating river stage.
1996 To clearly demonstrate the impacts of R_K , it is assumed that the aquifer is isotropic,
1997 and the specific storage of two layers are equal. The other parameters of the aquifer are
1998 as follows: $K_{1D} = 1, K_{2D} = 1, R_S = 1, B_{1D} = 0.04, B_{2D} = 0.04$, and $S_{yD} = 0.8$.

1999 Figure 5.4 displays the responses of the hydraulic heads to a recharge event ($W_D =$
2000 0.25 during $0.5 \leq t_D < 1.0$) and a flood wave for different values of R_K ($0.01, 1.0,$
2001 $\text{and } 100$). Figure. 3b and 3c show that R_K has a significant impact on the responses of
2002 hydraulic heads to the recharge event. For the large R_K ($=100$), the hydraulic head in
2003 the upper layer (blue solid curve) is markedly larger than that of the lower layer (blue
2004 triangle symbol). For the small R_K ($=0.01$), the hydraulic head in the upper layer (red
2005 solid curve) is close to that of the lower layer (red triangle symbol). Furthermore, for
2006 the homogeneous case ($R_K = 1$), the hydraulic head in the upper layer (cyan solid curve)
2007 is the same as that of the lower layer (cyan triangle symbol). These observations
2008 indicate that the aquifer has a significantly downward hydraulic gradient induced by
2009 the recharge when the upper layer has a smaller permeability. In contrast, for the case
2010 of the larger permeability in the upper layer, the aquifer has no obvious vertical
2011 hydraulic gradient, which is similar to the homogeneous case. These observations imply
2012 that the heterogeneous hydraulic conductivity regulates the groundwater flow path. The
2013 upper layer with the low permeability hinders groundwater lateral discharging into the
2014 river in the upper layer and forces water to flow downward into the highly permeable
2015 layer. In contrast, when the upper layer has a high permeability, it provides a fast flow
2016 path for the lateral discharge in the upper layer and prevents water from flowing
2017 downward into the lower layer.

2018 Figure 5.4e presents the response of the hydraulic heads to the flood event. Similar
2019 to the case of the recharge event, there is little difference in hydraulic heads between
2020 the upper and lower layers for the homogenous case ($R_K = 1$) and the case in which
2021 the upper layer has a higher permeability ($R_K = 0.01$). For the case in which the upper
2022 layer has a lower permeability ($R_K = 100$), however, the hydraulic head in the upper
2023 layer (blue solid curve) is significantly lower than that of the lower layer (blue triangle
2024 symbol) in the early time ($t_D < 0.3$), and the hydraulic head in the upper layer becomes
2025 higher in the later time. The hydraulic head profile (Figure 5.4f) further illustrates that
2026 for the case of $R_K = 100$ the aquifer has a markedly upward hydraulic gradient at
2027 $t_D = 0.1$ (the rise phase of heads), and it has a markedly downward hydraulic gradient
2028 at $t_D = 0.4$ (the decline phase of heads). For the cases of $R_K = 0.01$ and 1, the
2029 vertical hydraulic gradients are small, which is in accordance with the observations in
2030 Figure 5.4d. The diverse hydraulic gradients reflect the impacts of heterogeneity on the
2031 water flow path. When the upper layer has a lower permeability, most of the river water
2032 initially infiltrates into the lower layer during the flood period and then flows upward
2033 into the upper layer. The flow pattern changes in reverse during the recession period.
2034 When the upper layer has a higher permeability, the vertical flow in the aquifer is not
2035 obvious, which will be further illustrated later.

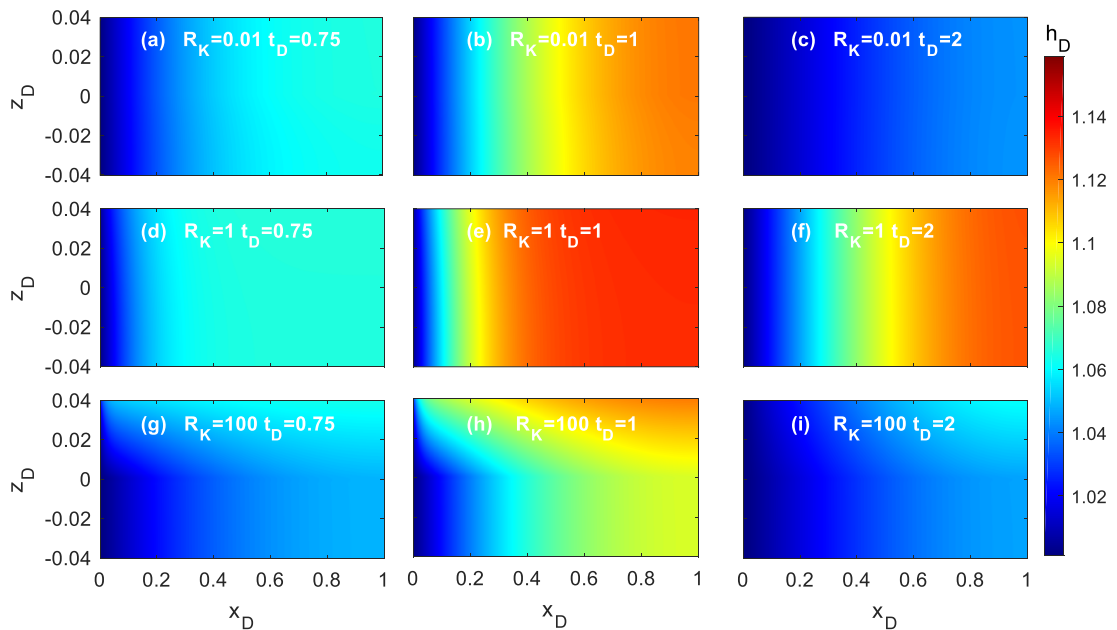


2036

2037 Figure 5.4 Responses of the dimensionless hydraulic heads to the recharge event (left
 2038 column) and the flood event (right column) for the different R_K (0.01, 1, and 100). For
 2039 the left column: (a) the dimensionless recharge W_D against t_D ; (b) the
 2040 dimensionless hydraulic head h_D against t_D at the upper layer ($x_D=0.2$, $z_D=0.02$, solid
 2041 curves) and the lower layer ($x_D=0.2$, $z_D=-0.02$, triangle curves); (c) the vertical profiles
 2042 of h_D for the different times ($t_D=0.75$, solid curves and $t_D=2$, dashed curves). For the
 2043 right column: (d) the dimensionless river stage h_{bD} against t_D ; (e) h_D against t_D at the
 2044 upper layer ($x_D=0.04$, $z_D=0.02$, solid curves) and the lower layer ($x_D=0.04$, $z_D=-0.02$,
 2045 triangle curves); (f) the vertical profiles of h_D for the different times ($t_D=0.1$, solid
 2046 curves and $t_D=0.4$, dashed curves).

2047 To clearly illustrate the effects of the layered heterogeneity, the vertical profiles of
 2048 the hydraulic heads for the different R_K (0.01, 1, and 100) induced by the recharge
 2049 event and the flood event based on our semi-analytical solution are presented in Figure
 2050 5.5 and Figure 5.6, respectively. The other parameter values are the same as those in
 2051 Figure 5.4. Figure 5.5 indicates that there is no significant vertical hydraulic gradient
 2052 when $R_K \leq 1$, while the downward hydraulic gradient is evident when $R_K > 1$. This
 2053 means that the heterogeneity does not necessarily cause discrepancies in hydraulic
 2054 heads between the two layers; the differences in hydraulic heads between the two layers

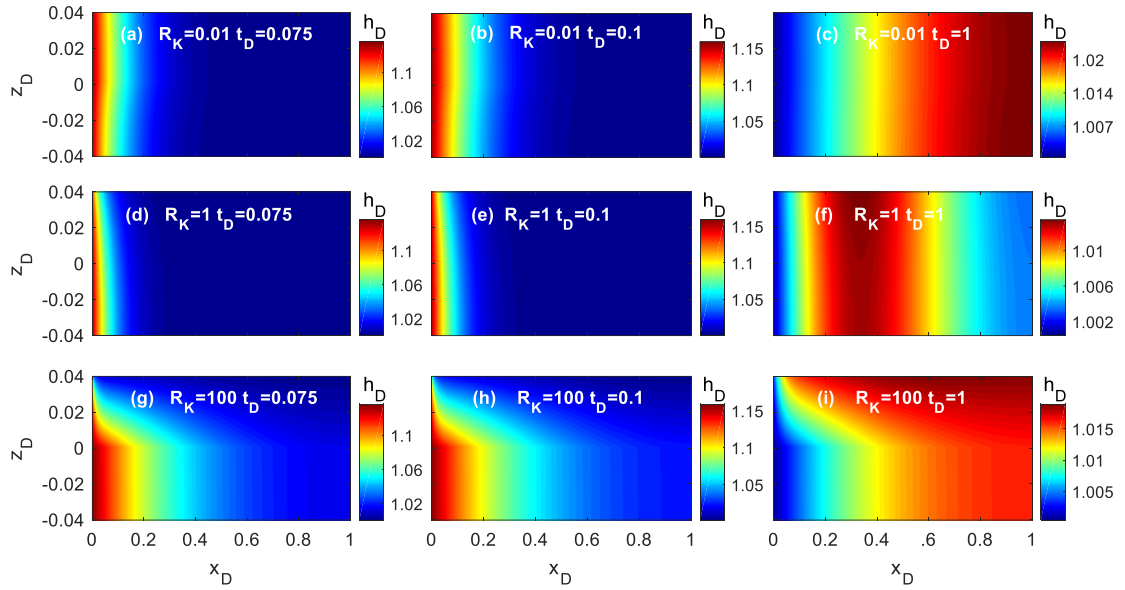
2055 only occur when the upper layer is less permeable than the lower layer. In the other case,
 2056 the difference in hydraulic heads is miniscule. In addition, Figure 5.5 also shows that
 2057 the hydraulic heads of both cases of $R_K = 0.01$ and $R_K = 100$ are generally larger
 2058 than that of the case of $R_K = 1$ for different times. This implies that the heterogeneity
 2059 leads to faster recession processes for the aquifer and results in lower hydraulic heads.
 2060 For the flood event, the impacts of the heterogeneity are similar to the case of the
 2061 recharge event. The hydraulic heads between the two layers differ only when the upper
 2062 layer is less permeable than the lower layer. However, the difference with the case of
 2063 the recharge event is that the aquifer has an upward hydraulic gradient during the rising
 2064 phase of the hydraulic heads, and a downward hydraulic gradient during the declining
 2065 phase. This means that there is a significant water interaction between the two layers
 2066 induced by the flood event when the hydraulic conductivity of the upper layer is lower
 2067 than that of the lower layer.



2068

2069 Figure 5.5 Vertical profiles of the dimensionless hydraulic heads induced by the recharge
 2070 event for the different R_K (0.01, 1, and 100) at different dimensionless times t_D (0.75, 1,
 2071 and 2).

2072



2073

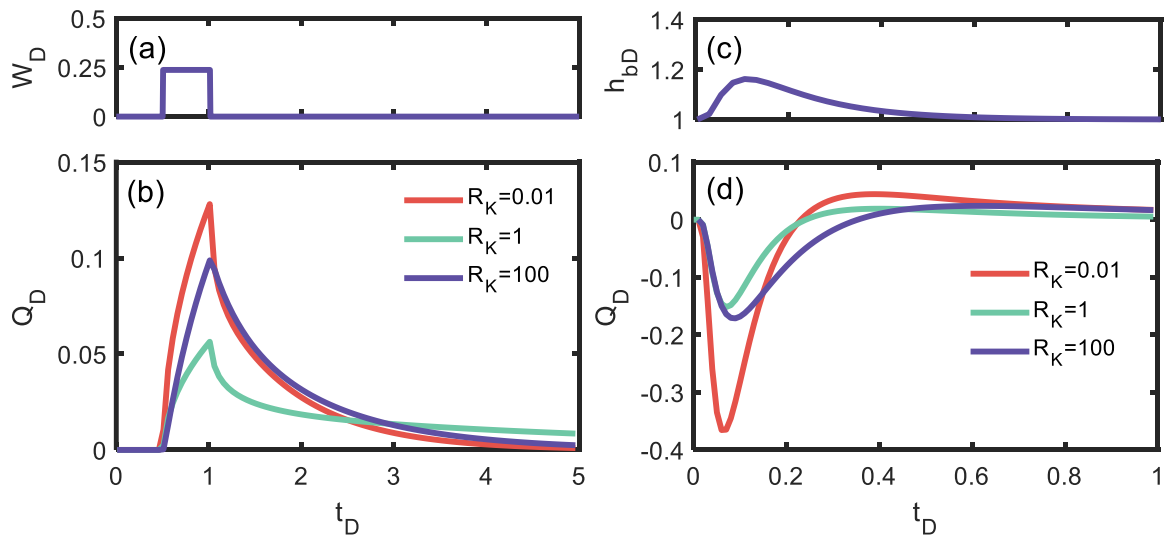
2074 Figure 5.6 Vertical profiles of the dimensionless hydraulic heads induced by the flood
 2075 event for the different R_K (0.01, 1, and 100) at different dimensionless times t_D (0.075,
 2076 0.1, and 1).

2077 **Effects of layered heterogeneity on lateral discharge**

2078 In this section, the effects of layered heterogeneity on the recession processes
 2079 induced by a recharge event and the river-aquifer exchange induced by a flood event is
 2080 investigated. Figure 5.7b displays the discharge (baseflow) recession induced by a
 2081 recharge event (Figure 5.7a) for the different R_K (0.01, 1, and 100). The other
 2082 parameters are the same as those in Figure 5.4. Figure 5.7b shows that the discharge
 2083 has a larger peak value and a faster recession process when R_K is small. For the large
 2084 R_K ($=100$), the discharge has a smaller peak value and a slower recession process. This
 2085 means that when the upper layer has a high permeability, water from the recharge event
 2086 will be quickly discharged into the river. When the upper layer has a low permeability,
 2087 most of the water from the recharge event will infiltrate into the lower layer. Meanwhile,
 2088 for the homogeneous case ($R_K = 1$), the discharge has the smallest peak value and the
 2089 slowest recession process. This is because the geometric mean of the hydraulic
 2090 conductivity in the heterogeneous case would be controlled by the minimum value.

2091 Figure 5.7d shows the response of river-aquifer exchanges to a flood event (Figure
 2092 5.7c) for different R_K (0.01, 1, and 100). The discharge is negative in the early phase
 2093 and positive in the later phase, which means that the aquifer receives water from the

2094 river at the beginning and then releases it to the river. For the small R_K ($=0.01$),
 2095 however, the interaction between river and aquifer is much greater and more water
 2096 migrates into the aquifer and then back into the river. For the large R_K ($=100$), the
 2097 interaction is less than that in the small R_K case, and the arrival time of peak inflow
 2098 and peak discharge lags compared with that in the small R_K case. This indicates that
 2099 when the upper layer has a high permeability, the exchange between aquifer and river
 2100 is more rapid. When the lower layer has a high permeability, there is a marked vertical
 2101 hydraulic gradient (which can be found in Figure 5.6). In the early phase, the vertical
 2102 hydraulic gradient causes some water in the lower layer to migrate to the upper layer,
 2103 which reduces peak inflow and delays the arrival time of peak inflow. In the later phase,
 2104 the hydraulic gradient and exchange flow reverse and water from the upper layer
 2105 migrates to the lower layer reducing peak discharge and delaying the arrival time of
 2106 peak discharge. For the homogeneous case ($R_K = 1$), the discharge has the smallest
 2107 peak inflow and peak discharge. The reason for this is the same as that for the recharge
 2108 event.



2109

2110 Figure 5.7 Responses of the dimensionless lateral discharge Q_D to the recharge event
 2111 (left column) and the flood event (right column) for the different R_K (0.01, 1, and 100).
 2112 For the left column: (a) the recharge W_D against dimensionless time t_D ; (b) the

2113 dimensionless discharge Q_D against t_D . For the right column: (c) the river stage h_{bD}
 2114 against t_D ; (d) the dimensionless discharge Q_D against t_D .ttt

2115 Equivalent hydraulic conductivity is often employed to simplify heterogeneity. For
 2116 groundwater flow parallel to aquifer layers, the equivalent hydraulic conductivity is
 2117 equal to the arithmetic mean of all individual hydraulic conductivities of the layers
 2118 (Equation 5.26). For groundwater flow perpendicular to aquifer layers, the equivalent
 2119 hydraulic conductivity is equal to the harmonic mean of all individual hydraulic
 2120 conductivities of the layers (Equation 5.27).

$$2121 \quad K_p = \frac{\sum_1^n K_i B_i}{\sum_1^n B_i} \quad \text{Equation 5.26}$$

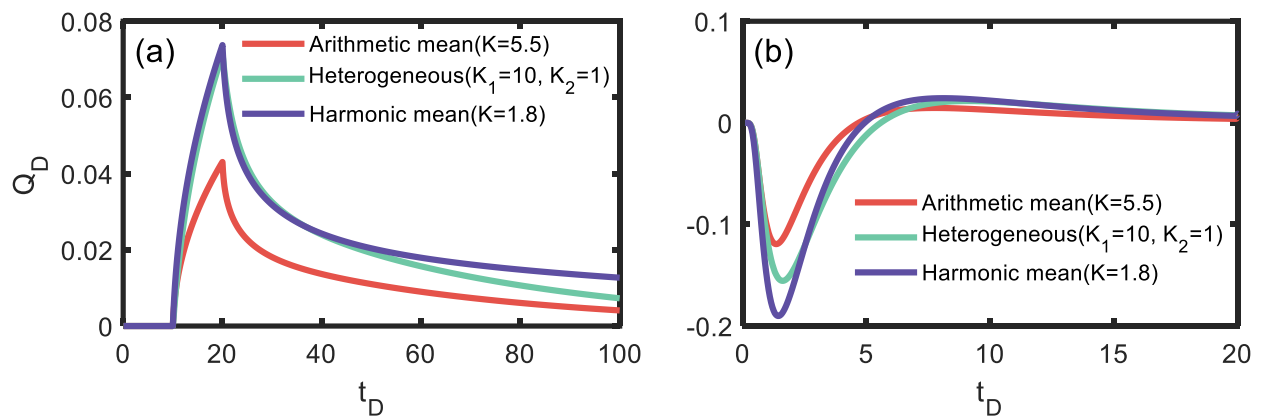
$$2122 \quad K_v = \frac{\sum_1^n B_i}{\sum_1^n \frac{B_i}{K_i}} \quad \text{Equation 5.27}$$

2123 where K_i is the hydraulic conductivity of layer i ; and B_i is the thickness of layer
 2124 i . However, the equivalent method is derived based on a steady flow. In order to verify
 2125 the applicability of the equivalent formula in the riparian zone, the equivalent hydraulic
 2126 conductivity on transient lateral discharge is employed.

2127 It should be noted that the result has to be discussed with dimension, as the
 2128 hydraulic conductivity influences the dimensionless form of time. In this part, the
 2129 hydraulic conductivities are $1(m/d)$ and $10(m/d)$ for the upper layer and the lower
 2130 layer, respectively. Therefore, the arithmetic mean would be $5.5(m/d)$ and the
 2131 harmonic mean would be $1.8(m/d)$. The other parameters of the aquifer are as follows:
 2132 $S_{s1} = S_{s2} = 0.001(m^{-1})$, $S_y = 0.2$, $B_1 = B_2 = 10(m)$, $L = 250(m)$. These
 2133 parameters would be the same as those in Figure 5.3 if they are transformed into
 2134 dimensionless form.

2135 Figure 5.8a presents the responses of lateral discharge to a recharge event for
 2136 arithmetic mean, harmonic mean, and the heterogeneous aquifer. When the arithmetic
 2137 mean (red curve) is employed, the lateral discharge is remarkably smaller than that in
 2138 the heterogeneous case. Meanwhile, in the recession process, the difference between
 2139 them decreases. When the harmonic mean (blue curve) is employed, the lateral
 2140 discharge is similar to that in the heterogenous case at the beginning, but the lateral

2141 discharge based on harmonic mean decreases more slowly than that in the heterogenous
 2142 case after 60 d. Figure 5.8b shows the responses to a flood event. When the arithmetic
 2143 mean (red curve) is employed, the interaction between river and aquifer is much less,
 2144 and the arrival time of peak value is earlier than that in heterogeneous case. When the
 2145 harmonic mean (blue curve) is used, the interaction would be overestimated, and the
 2146 arrival time of peak value for the harmonic mean is slightly earlier than that in the
 2147 heterogeneous case. These observations indicate that, for both the recharge event and
 2148 flood event, the harmonic mean would overestimate the discharge and the arithmetic
 2149 mean would underestimate it. The reason for this is that the arithmetic mean depends
 2150 on the large hydraulic conductivity and would overestimate the overall hydraulic
 2151 conductivity. In comparison, the harmonic mean depends on the small hydraulic
 2152 conductivity and would underestimate the overall hydraulic conductivity.



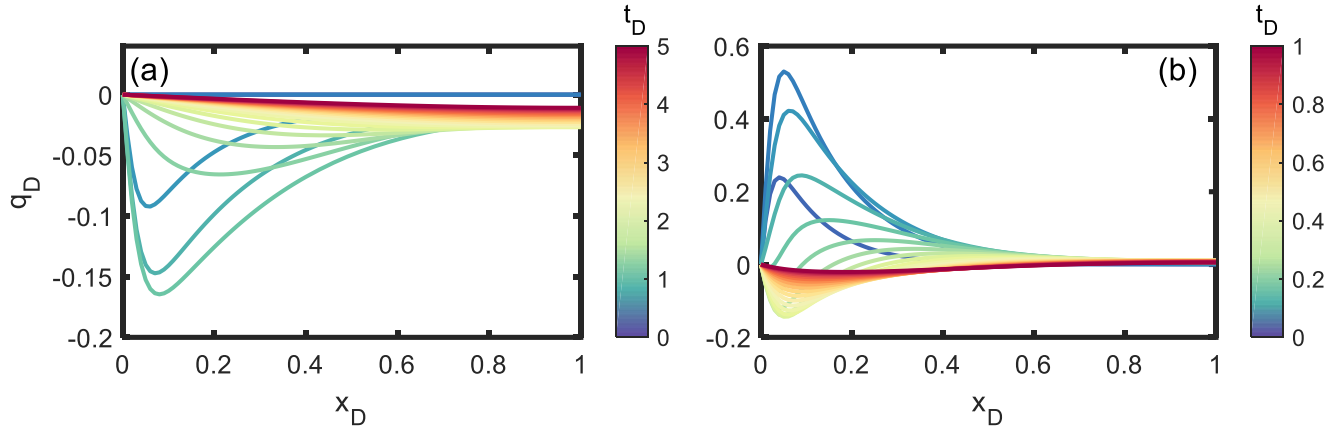
2153 Figure 5.8 Responses of the discharge Q to the recharge event (a) and the flood event (b)
 2154 for the arithmetic mean, heterogeneous hydraulic conductivity, and harmonic mean. (a) The
 2155 dimensionless discharge Q_D against dimensionless time t_D in the recharge event; (b) the
 2156 dimensionless discharge Q_D against t_D in the flood event.

2157 Exchange fluxes between two layers

2158 The dimensionless exchange flux across the interface between the two layers q_D
 2159 is the direct reflection of the impacts of the contrast in properties between the two
 2160 considered layers on groundwater flow. To gain insight into the pattern of the exchange
 2161 flux, Figure 5.9 displays the spatial distribution of q_D along the interface at different
 2162 times for a recharge event (Figure 5.9a) and flood event (Figure 5.9b). The parameters

2163 used in Figure 5.9 are the same as those in Figure 5.3. For a recharge event (Figure
2164 5.9a), all q_D values are negative, which means that the groundwater in the upper layer
2165 migrates into the lower layer. There is a peak of q_D close to the left boundary in the
2166 early phase. This peak value increases over time, and the location of the peak value
2167 moves toward the right as time progresses, as well. When the recharge process ends
2168 ($t_D = 1$), the flux from the upper layer decreases. However, some groundwater in the
2169 upper layer still flows across the interface into the lower layer.

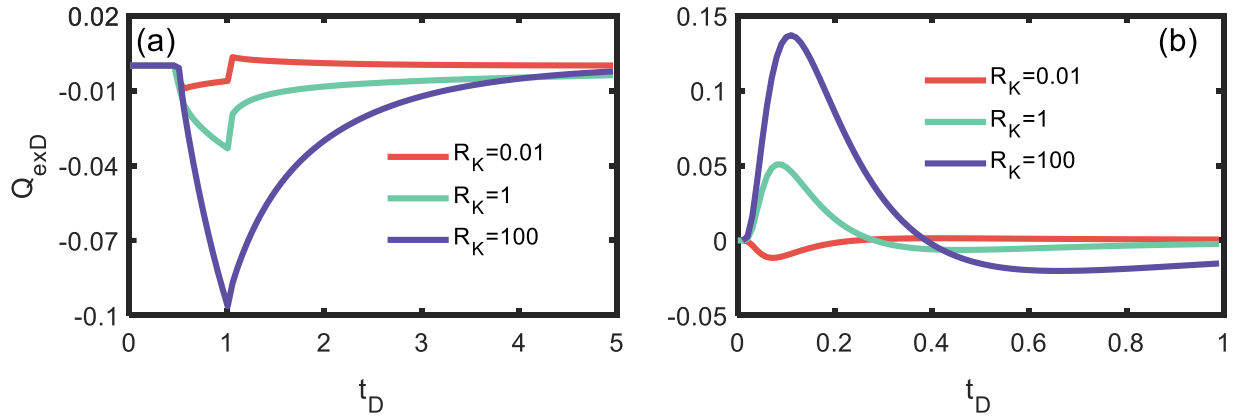
2170 For a flood event (Figure 5.9b), all q_D values are positive in the early phase,
2171 which means that water in the lower layer migrates into the upper layer. In addition, q_D
2172 varies with x_D , and the peak of q_D is close to the left boundary. This peak value
2173 increases by $t_D = 0.1$ before decreasing, and the location of the peak value moves
2174 toward the right as time progresses. In the flood recession process, the flux at the left
2175 region gently becomes negative, which means that the water in the upper zone migrates
2176 into the lower layer in this region. However, some water in the lower layer still flows
2177 across the interface into the upper layer at the right regions. As time passes, q_D
2178 gradually becomes negative at more locations of the interface, which indicates that the
2179 water flowing from the upper layer into the lower layer gradually dominates the
2180 exchange flux between the two regions.



2181 Figure 5.9 Distributions of dimensionless exchange flux across the interface of the two
 2182 zones along the x-direction at different times in the recharge event (a) and the flood event
 2183 (b).

2184 To investigate the impacts of the distinction in properties between the two
 2185 considered layers on the total exchange flux between the two regions, the response of
 2186 dimensionless total exchange flux over the interface ($Q_{exD}(t_D)$) to a recharge event and
 2187 a flood event for different R_K (0.01, 1, and 100) are presented in Figure 5.10. Q_{exD} is
 2188 evaluated using the integration of q_{exD} over the interface, i.e., $Q_{exD}(t_D) =$
 2189 $\int_0^1 q_{exD} dx_D$. The other parameters used in Figure 5.10 are the same as those in Figure
 2190 5.4. For the recharge event (Figure 5.10a), exchange flow from the upper layer to the
 2191 lower layer increases as the recharge event occurs, and then decreases to zero gradually
 2192 after the recharge. It can also be noticed that for a larger R_K , there is more water
 2193 migrating into the lower layer. These observations are consistent with the conclusions
 2194 reached above, namely that an upper layer with the low-permeability forces water to
 2195 flow downward into the highly permeable layer. When the upper layer has a high
 2196 permeability, it would provide a fast flow path for the lateral discharge, and the lower
 2197 layer would function as an aquitard. For the flood event (Figure 5.10b), the total
 2198 exchange between layers is maximized when R_K increases. For a small R_K , the
 2199 amount of water being exchanged between layers is small. For a large R_K , the upper
 2200 layer releases more water to the lower layer in the early phase. Then the water moves
 2201 back, and leads to a slight downward vertical exchange. For the homogeneous case, the
 2202 mechanism of exchange flow is similar to that for a large R_K with a smaller peak and

2203 bottom. These findings suggest that when the upper layer has a high permeability, the
 2204 vertical hydraulic gradient becomes smaller and the upper layer with a low-permeability
 2205 would result in a larger vertical hydraulic gradient, although the direction is opposite.



2206
 2207 Figure 5.10 Response of dimensionless total exchange flux Q_{exD} to the recharge event
 2208 (a) and the flood event (b) for different values of R_x . (a) The dimensionless total
 2209 exchange flux Q_{exD} against dimensionless time t_D in the recharge event; (b) the
 2210 dimensionless total exchange flux Q_{exD} against t_D in the flood event.

2211

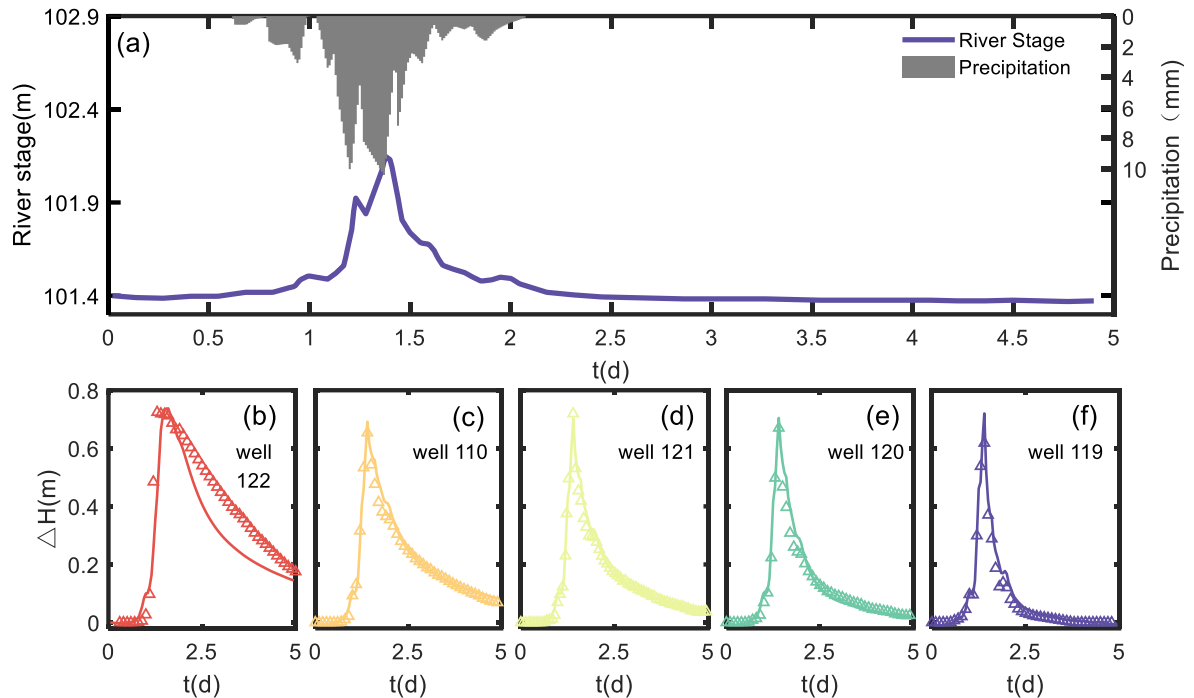
2212 Application to Field Data

2213 The present solution is applied to observed hydraulic heads in a riparian zone on
 2214 White Clay Creek within the Christina River Basin Critical Zone Observatory in
 2215 Southeastern Pennsylvania (Sawyer et al., 2014). The riparian zone has a two-layer
 2216 structure. The upper layer includes organic-rich silt and silty clay, whose hydraulic
 2217 conductivity ranges from 0.47×10^{-6} m/s to 4.7×10^{-6} m/s. The lower layer is silty gravel,
 2218 whose hydraulic conductivity ranges from 0.59×10^{-6} m/s to 59×10^{-6} m/s. Five
 2219 observation wells (referred to as well 110, 119, 120, 121, and 122) are installed on the
 2220 west bank. The details of the field are provided by Sawyer et al. (2014).

2221 The measured precipitation and river stage are presented in Figure 5.11a. The
 2222 analytical model is applied to simulate the response of the hydraulic head to the storm.
 2223 The change of the hydraulic head (ΔH) relative to its initial value is employed to fit the
 2224 present model. The aquifer recharge is difficult to estimate directly but it is usually
 2225 proportional to the precipitation, which is helpful in estimating recharge. Here it is
 2226 assumed that the recharge is proportional linearly to the precipitation with an unknown

2227 ratio R_{pi} . Thus, the recharge can be obtained by estimating the ratio of the recharge and
2228 precipitation R_{pi} . The aquifer parameters are estimated by minimizing the sum of the
2229 squared differences between simulated and observed heads. The estimated parameters
2230 are: $K_1 = 0.1m/d, K_2 = 2m/d, S_y = 0.021, S_{s1} = S_{s2} = 1 \times 10^{-5} 1/m, B_1 =$
2231 $1.0m, B_2 = 6.0m, L = 60m,$ and $R_{pi} = 0.2$. The initial water table is equal to the river
2232 stage ($H=101.4$ m), and the interface between the two layers is located at 100.9 m. It
2233 should be noted that the thicknesses of the upper and lower layers are presumed by
2234 combining the distribution of soils and comparing the analytical solutions with the
2235 observation data.

2236 Figure 5.11b-Figure 5.11f shows that the present solution agrees with the observed
2237 hydraulic heads of five wells, while it performs poorly for well 122. The reason for this
2238 is that the observed values in well 122 might be affected by the unsaturated zone, which
2239 is not considered in the present solution. Furthermore, the change of hydraulic head in
2240 well 122 is the highest, which implies that the recharge event has a greater impact on
2241 the hydraulic head than the flood event. This is because the upper layer with the lower-
2242 permeability has a higher hydraulic head in the recharge event and a lower hydraulic
2243 head in the flood event, as displayed in Figure 5.5 and Figure 5.6, respectively.
2244 Furthermore, a clear tail phenomenon exists in each well and, when the well is further
2245 away from the river, this phenomenon is more obvious. This is attributable to the fact
2246 that a well that is far from the river needs more time to discharge the water received
2247 from precipitation.



2248

2249 Figure 5.11 Field data observed by Sawyer et al. (2014) and the analytical model solutions.

2250 (a) The observed precipitation and river stage against time (t); the comparison between2251 the analytical model solutions and the change of observed hydraulic head (ΔH) against2252 time (t) for well 122 (b), well 110 (c), well 121 (d), well 120 (e) and well 119 (f). Solid

2253 colored lines represent analytical solutions, and colored triangles represent field data

2254 To further investigate the effect of a two-layer structure on this case for the

2255 recharge event, precipitation, exchange flux, and discharge are shown in Figure 5.12.

2256 Figure 5.12a presents precipitation, total exchange flux between the two layers, and

2257 discharge from both layers against time. To make the difference between total exchange

2258 flow and discharge clearer, the absolute value of total exchange flow is presented in

2259 Figure 5.12a. It can be seen in Figure 5.12a that the peak of precipitation and total

2260 exchange flux between the two layers appear in chronological order, and the total

2261 exchange flux between the two layers is almost the same as the discharge from the

2262 lower layer. The time difference between precipitation and total exchange flux is 0.6 d.

2263 The discharge from the upper layer is minimal compared with that from the lower layer.

2264 These phenomena reflect the path of groundwater flow in White Clay Creek. With the

2265 recharge by precipitation, most of the groundwater would flow into the lower layer and

2266 discharge to the river. Four specific times are selected to examine the exchange flux,

2267 i.e., before the storm ($t = 0.5$ d), during the storm ($t = 1.22$ d), at the peak of total

2268 exchange flux ($t = 1.75$ d) and after the storm ($t = 3.75$ d), as shown in Figure 5.12b.

2269 Before the storm, the exchange flux is almost zero everywhere. During the storm ($t =$

2270 1.22 d), the location of the peak values of exchange flux is near the left boundary.

2271 Moreover, the exchange flux is positive at the left region and negative in the other

2272 regions. This means that the water in the lower layer migrates into the upper layer at

2273 the left region due to the stage of the rising river; at the other regions, the recharge event

2274 and the upper layer with lower-permeability cause a downward vertical exchange flow.

2275 When the total exchange flow reaches its maximum ($t = 1.75$ d), the flux at all regions

2276 is negative, and there is a trough near the left boundary. This means that the water in

2277 the upper layer migrates into the lower layer, and the decreasing stage of the river would

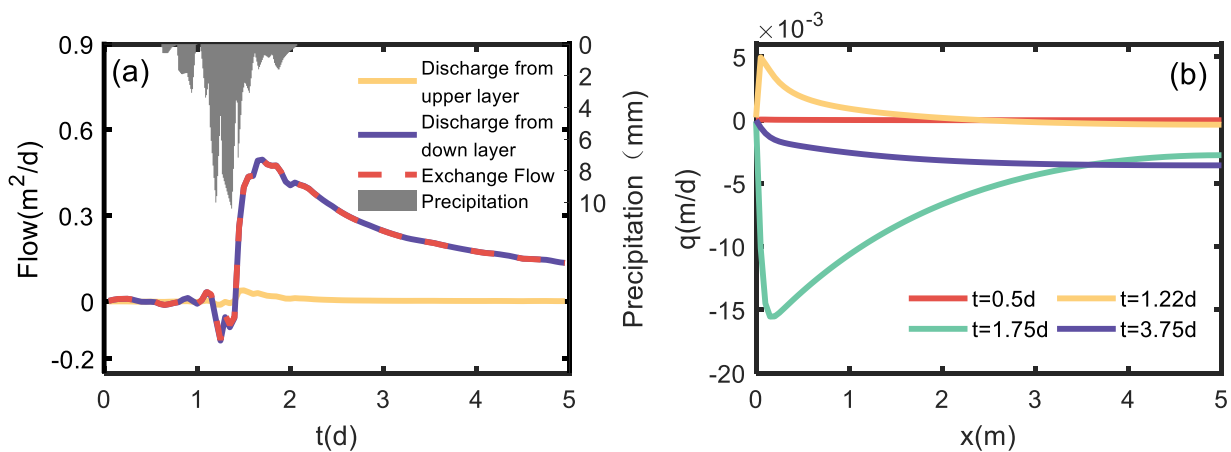
2278 result in a higher exchange flux near the left boundary. After the storm ($t = 3.75$ d), the

2279 flux at all regions is both negative and small. This indicates that the upper layer with

2280 the low-permeability exerts a damping effect on downward exchange flow, and the

2281 small and longstanding discharge to the lower layer would lead to the tailing

2282 phenomenon observed in Figure 5.12a.



2283

2284 Figure 5.12. The effect of the two-layer structure on the hyperheic flow mechanism. (a)

2285 The precipitation, total exchange flow between two layers, discharge from the bottom

2286 layer, and discharge from the upper layer; (b) exchange flow between two layers at

2287 specific times.

2288 Results from the case study shown above clearly show that the 2-D semi-analytical

2289 model is capable of capturing the dynamic interactions of a two-layered aquifer in

2290 response to recharge and flooding. Here the utility of the approach more broadly and

2291 potential implications is discussed. Two-layered aquifer systems are commonly found
2292 in floodplains and riparian zones and in many areas, the upper fine-textured layer is
2293 intensely cropped (Devito et al., 2000; Kalkhoff et al., 1992; Wang and Squillace, 1994).
2294 Applications of nitrogen fertilizer (Kalkhoff et al., 1992) and herbicides (Wang and
2295 Squillace, 1994) applied to the upper layer are potentially mobilized to the more
2296 permeable lower layer during recharge and flood events. Similarly, two-layered systems
2297 occurring in riparian zones will have implications for implementing conservation
2298 practices designed to remediate subsurface contamination such as riparian buffers
2299 (Mayer et al., 2007) and saturated buffers (Jaynes and Isenhardt, 2014). These riparian
2300 buffer practices are most effective when groundwater flow high in nitrogen interacts
2301 with the organic-rich sediments. Hence, two-layered alluvial aquifers and riparian
2302 zones found along many rivers and streams may be severely compromised by variable
2303 hydraulic gradients imposed from periodic recharge and flood events and more work is
2304 needed to apply the 2-D semi-analytical model to these conditions.

2305 Finally, there are a number of limitations that should be addressed for better
2306 application of the semi-analytical solution of this study. First, the present solution does
2307 not consider the impacts of the semipervious riverbed. The hydraulic conductivity of
2308 the riverbed is usually lower than that of the aquifer and it will dampen surface-
2309 groundwater exchanges, depending on the riverbed hydraulic conductance (Huang et
2310 al., 2014; Sun and Zhan, 2007). The impacts of the semipervious riverbed can be
2311 considered by replacing the Dirichlet boundary condition on the river with a Robin (or
2312 third-type) boundary condition. Second, the heterogeneous aquifer considered in the
2313 research is caused by the layered structure of the riparian zone. The heterogeneity of
2314 the realistic riparian zone, however, is more complicated. For example, the macropores
2315 will provide preferential vertical flow paths. The lens and plant roots in the riparian
2316 zone will obstruct groundwater flow. These all enhance the heterogeneity of the aquifer
2317 and limit the application of the present solution. Third, the linearized water table
2318 boundary (4b) requires that the magnitude of water table fluctuation is much less than

2319 the aquifer thickness. However, it is difficult to address exactly how small is “much
2320 less”. This question may be addressed by comparing the present model with a numerical
2321 model that considers a free moving water table. However, such a model will involve
2322 complicated moving-mesh treating and iterative solving on an unknown water table,
2323 which could be future work.

2324 **Summary**

2325 A riparian zone is an important element in a river-aquifer system, controlling water
2326 exchange and other chemical and biological processes between a river and an aquifer.
2327 Complex groundwater flow patterns may occur due to aquifer heterogeneity within a
2328 riparian zone. The purpose of this study is to investigate the impacts of layered
2329 heterogeneity on water exchange in the riparian zone using a mathematical model for
2330 groundwater flow in a two-layer aquifer that is recharged by precipitation and floods.
2331 A semi-analytical solution is derived for the hydraulic head, lateral discharge, and
2332 fluxes between the layers. Results demonstrate that the hydraulic conductivity
2333 difference between the two layers enhances lateral flow in the higher permeable layer
2334 and, more importantly, generates vertical flow between the two layers. The vertical flow
2335 induced by the recharge event is downward while it could be upward or downward
2336 induced by the flood event, which is determined by the contrast in permeabilities of the
2337 two layers. Using an equivalent hydraulic conductivity approach underestimates the
2338 discharge of the two-layer aquifer due to recharge or flood. The analytical solution
2339 closely matched the observed hydraulic heads in the riparian zone well of White Clay
2340 Creek and provided reasonable estimates of aquifer parameters. The present solution
2341 provides a valuable basis for further study of chemical and biological processes in the
2342 riparian zone.

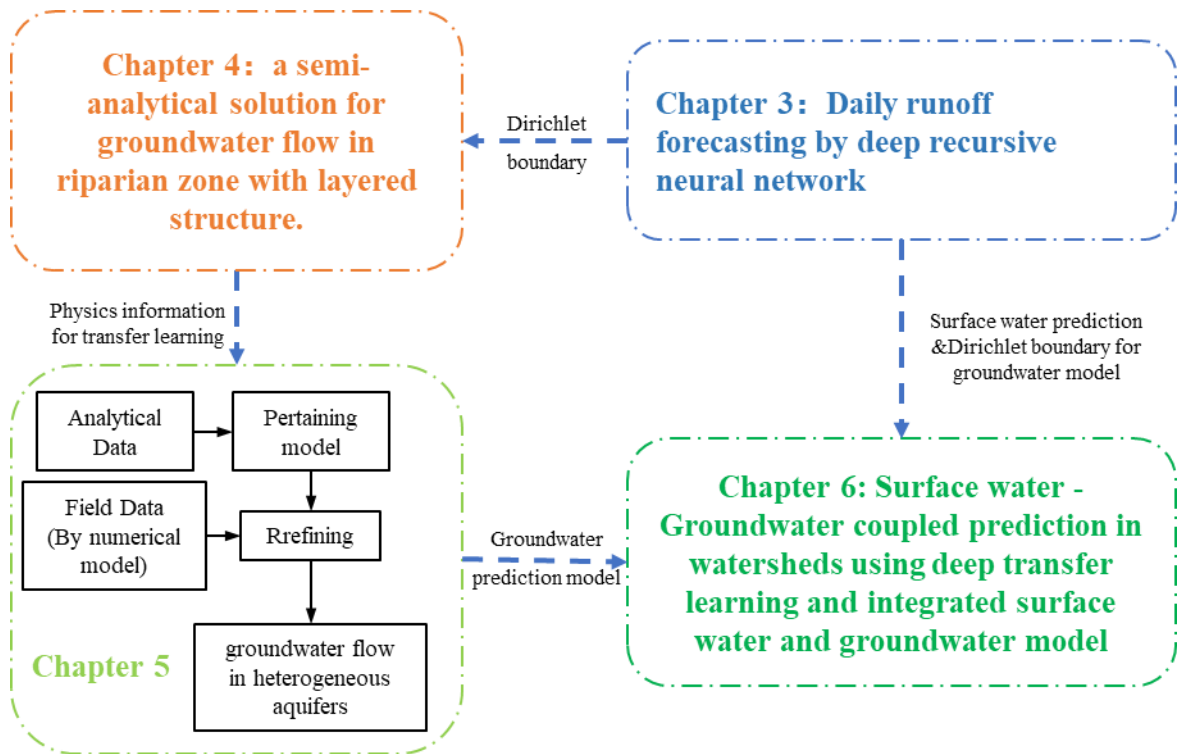
2343 **Chapter 6 Deep transfer learning for groundwater flow in**
2344 **heterogeneous aquifers using a simple analytical model**

2345 Aquifer heterogeneity is one of the key factors to model groundwater flow
2346 properly (Li et al., 2019) as it is the main source of uncertainty in groundwater
2347 modelling (Refsgaard et al., 2012). Unfortunately, it is unrealistic to fully characterize
2348 the aquifer heterogeneity using traditional parameter estimation methods, such as
2349 pumping tests, due to technical and financial limitations (Binley et al., 2015; Yeh and
2350 Liu, 2000). Therefore, the accurate predictions of water flow and contaminant
2351 transport in heterogeneous aquifers is always a challenge.

2352 Analytical models commonly provide simple and convenient tools in
2353 groundwater flow modelling, e.g., they are commonly applied to the parameter
2354 estimation of aquifer tests (Chang and Yeh, 2013; Liang et al., 2018b; Neuman,
2355 1972b; Wen et al., 2013; Zhan and Zlotnik, 2002b), the quantification of simple
2356 aquifer systems (Liang et al., 2017d; Liang and Zhang, 2012), and the verification of
2357 numerical models (Walton, 1979). However, they are valid only under very specific
2358 conditions, such as simple aquifer geometry and homogeneous parameters. Although
2359 several studies have developed the analytical models that account for the layered
2360 heterogeneities (Feng et al., 2021b; Liang and Zhang, 2013b; Zhang et al., 2022b), the
2361 more complicated heterogeneous field is still out of the capacity of analytical models.
2362 Despite all this, the analytical model requires less computational effort and has the
2363 ability to present the first-order physical principle of groundwater flow. This
2364 characteristic would provide important information for the data-based machine
2365 learning model.

2366 To the best of the authors' knowledge, the model that integrates the analytical
2367 solution and the DL model by transfer learning method has not been reported before.
2368 Therefore, this study aims to fill this knowledge gap by incorporating the knowledge
2369 of a simple analytical model into a deep neural network by transfer learning
2370 technique. The proposed transfer learning model could significantly improve the
2371 prediction of groundwater flow in a heterogeneous aquifer by incorporating the
2372 knowledge of the analytical solution of a homogeneous aquifer. The section is
2373 organized as follows: Section 5.1 presents the problem and the method. Section 5.2
2374 presents the results of the experiments performed with the method. Finally, Section
2375 5.3 provides a summary.

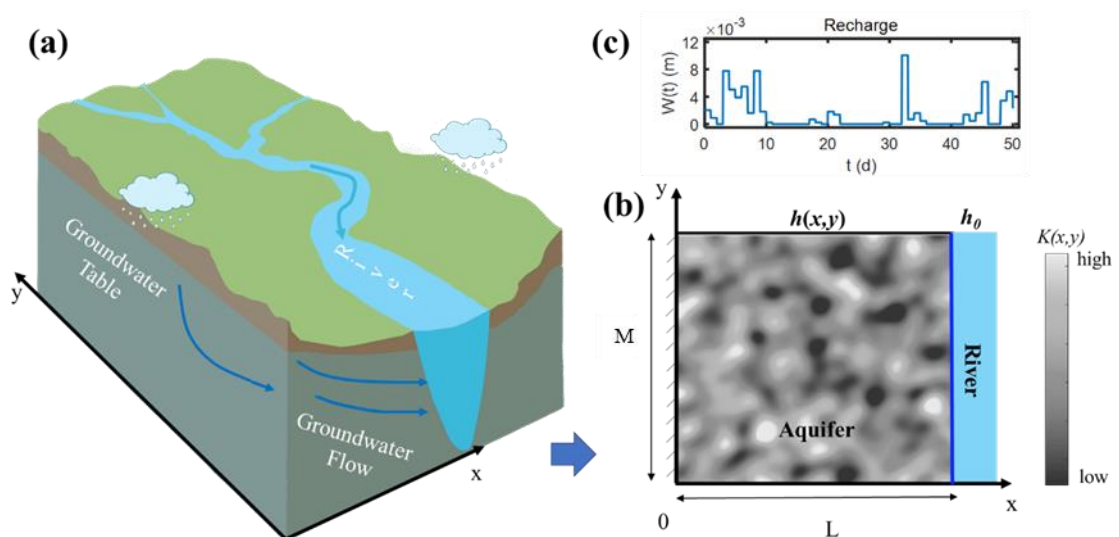
2376 The relationship between this chapter and chapter 3, chapter 4, chapter 6 is show
2377 in Figure 6.1. A deep transfer learning model guided by a simple analytical model to
2378 predict groundwater flow in heterogeneous aquifers. Transfer learning is used to
2379 improve the hydraulic head prediction in relatively complicated problems where the
2380 analytical model is invalid. The result of this chapter provide a basement for the
2381 catchment groundwater prediction in the chapter 6.



2382

2383 Figure 6.1 Relationship between this chapter and chapter 3, chapter 4 and chapter 6

2384

2385 **Methodology**2386 **Mathematical models and solution**

2387

2388 Figure 6.2 (a) Schematic diagram of groundwater flow in an unconfined aquifer; (b) The

2389

2389 recharge W for unconfined aquifer against time t ; (c) conceptual model of groundwater

2390

2390 flow to a river in a heterogeneous unconfined aquifer.

2391

2392 A schematic diagram of horizontally two-dimensional (2-D) groundwater flow
 2393 in an unconfined aquifer is displayed in Figure 6.2. The aquifer is laterally bounded
 2394 by a watershed divide and a river that fully penetrates the aquifer (Figure 6.2a). The x-
 2395 axis is along the groundwater flow direction toward the divide, and the y-axis is
 2396 parallel to the river channel. The top of the aquifer is the water table, which receives
 2397 time-varying recharges from precipitation. The bottom of the aquifer is horizontal and
 2398 impermeable. The aquifer is heterogeneous and anisotropic. Given the Dupuit
 2399 assumption, groundwater flow can be described by the following 2-D Boussinesq
 2400 equation:

$$2401 \quad \frac{\partial}{\partial x} \left(K(x, y) h \frac{\partial h}{\partial x} \right) + \frac{\partial}{\partial y} \left(K(x, y) h \frac{\partial h}{\partial y} \right) + W(t) = S_y \frac{\partial h}{\partial t} \quad \text{Equation 6.1}$$

$$2402 \quad h(x, t) = h_0, \quad t = 0 \quad \text{Equation 6.2}$$

$$2403 \quad h(x, t) = h_b, \quad x = L \quad \text{Equation 6.3}$$

$$2404 \quad \frac{\partial h}{\partial x} = 0, \quad x = 0 \quad \text{Equation 6.4}$$

$$2405 \quad \frac{\partial h}{\partial y} = 0, \quad y = 0 \text{ and } y = M \quad \text{Equation 6.5}$$

2406 where h is the hydraulic head [L]; $K(x, y)$ is the heterogeneous hydraulic
 2407 conductivity [LT^{-1}]; $W(t)$ is the time-varying recharge rate [LT^{-1}]; S_y is the specific
 2408 yield [-]; h_0 is the initial hydraulic head [L]; h_b is the river stage [L]. L is the
 2409 distance between of the water divide and the river [L]; M is the width of aquifer in the
 2410 y-direction [L]. The time-varying recharge rate $W(t)$ could be any function form. In
 2411 this study a pricewise function with time is used to represent the recharge rate

$$2412 \quad W(t) = W_i, \quad t_{i-1} \leq t < t_i, \quad i = 1, 2, 3 \dots \quad \text{Equation 6.6}$$

2413 where W_i is constant for a giving time interval $t_{i-1} \leq t < t_i$. It should be noted
 2414 that Equation 6.6 is more flexible to describe the any time-varying recharge rate when
 2415 the time interval is small sufficiently.

2416 In this study, the log hydraulic conductivity field is assumed to be Gaussian and
 2417 stationary, with isotropic exponential correlation. The heterogeneous hydraulic
 2418 conductivity field is generated by the sequential Gaussian simulation of the *GStools*
 2419 which is a toolbox for geostatistical modelling in Python (Muller et al., 2022). The
 2420 governing equation (1a) with its initial and boundary conditions is numerically solved
 2421 using COMSOL Multiphysics (COMSOL Inc., Burlington, MA, U.S.A.), a Galerkin
 2422 finite-element software package that includes a partial differential equation (PDE)
 2423 solver for modelling the type of governing Equation 6.1. The numerical model is
 2424 mainly used to generate training and testing data and to be a benchmark to validate
 2425 the DL model.

2426 For a homogeneous and isotropic aquifer, the governing Equation 6.1-Equation
 2427 6.4 reduce to a one-dimensional (1-D) Boussinesq equation as follows

$$2428 \quad K \frac{\partial}{\partial x} \left(h \frac{\partial h}{\partial x} \right) + W(t) = S_y \frac{\partial h}{\partial t} \quad \text{Equation 6.7}$$

$$2429 \quad h(x, t) = h_0, \quad t = 0 \quad \text{Equation 6.8}$$

$$2430 \quad h(x, t) = h_b, \quad x = L \quad \text{Equation 6.9}$$

$$2431 \quad \frac{\partial h}{\partial x} = 0, \quad x = 0 \quad \text{Equation 6.10}$$

2432 Equation 6.7 with its initial and boundary conditions and the time-varying
 2433 recharge rate (Equation 6.6) can be analytically solved using the integral transform
 2434 method. The solution of the hydraulic head of Equation 6.7-Equation 6.10 can be
 2435 written as (Liang and Zhang, 2012)

$$2436 \quad h^2(x, t) = h_0^2 + \frac{4}{LK} \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \cos(\omega_n x) \frac{(-1)^n}{\omega_n^3} \left[W_i - W_1 e^{-\omega_n^2 \beta t} + \mathcal{H}e(i-1) \sum_{j=1}^{i-1} (W_j - \right. \\ 2437 \quad \left. W_{j+1}) W_1 e^{\omega_n^2 \beta (t_j - t)} \right], \quad t_{i-1} \leq t < t_i, \quad i = 1, 2, 3 \dots \quad \text{Equation 6.11}$$

2438 Where:

2439
$$\omega_n = \frac{(2n+1)\pi}{2L}, \beta = \frac{K\bar{h}}{S_y} \quad \text{Equation 6.12}$$

2440 \bar{h} is the average saturated thickness of aquifer [L]; and $\mathcal{H}e(\cdot)$ is Heaviside
 2441 function. In the solution (Equation 6.11), the static river stage h_b is assumed to be
 2442 equal to the initial head h_0 . The analytical solution will provide the prior physics
 2443 knowledge for the DL model.

2444 **Deep Neural Network**

2445 The Deep Neural Network (DNN) is a powerful machine learning method, which
 2446 has a higher ability to represent complex systems than traditional neural networks
 2447 (Raghu et al., 2017) due to multiple neuron layers in neural network architectures.
 2448 Besides the hidden layers, there is an input layer and an output layer in the neural
 2449 network architecture, each of which consists of several neurons. It is assumed that
 2450 there are m hidden layers, the input is a vector X , and the output is a vector O . The
 2451 forward formulation of the DNN can be written as:

2452
$$H_1 = \sigma(We_1X + b_1) \quad \text{Equation 6.13}$$

2453
$$H_2 = \sigma(We_2H_1 + b_2) \quad \text{Equation 6.14}$$

2454
$$\vdots$$

2455
$$H_m = \sigma(We_mH_{m-1} + b_m) \quad \text{Equation 6.15}$$

2456
$$O = \sigma(We_{m+1}H_m + b_{m+1}) \quad \text{Equation 6.16}$$

2457 where H_i is the output of i th hidden layer; We and b are matrix of weight

2458 and vector of bias, respectively; We and b is usually combined as a DNN

2459 parameter $\theta_N = \{We_i, b_i\}_{i=1}^{m+1}$; σ is the activation function. Hyperbolic tangent

2460 (Tanh) and sigmoid are widely adopted as activation functions of the DNN for a

2461 regression problem. In this study, the Tanh function $\sigma(x) = \frac{2}{(1-e^{-2x})-1}$ is adopted to

2462 avoid the zigzag problem. The result of DNN can be expressed as $O = NN(X, \theta)$, and

2463 the loss function can be defined as the mean square error between the DNN result

2464 $NN(X, \theta)$ and the observed data Y , which can be written as:

2465
$$L(\theta) = \frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^n |NN(x_i, \theta) - y_i|^2$$
 Equation 6.17

2466 where n is the total number of training data. The DNN parameters θ can be
2467 estimated by minimizing the loss function:

2468
$$\theta = \arg \min_{\theta^*} \frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^n |NN(x_i, \theta^*) - y_i|^2$$
 Equation 6.18

2469 It should be noted that in order to avoid the influence of dimension on the training
2470 process, training and testing data are normalized as follows in pre-processing.

2471
$$D_{ni} = 2 \frac{D_i - D_{min}}{D_{max} - D_{min}} - 1$$
 Equation 6.19

2472 where D represents data used in the model, D_{max} and D_{min} are the maximum
2473 and minimum values of data D .

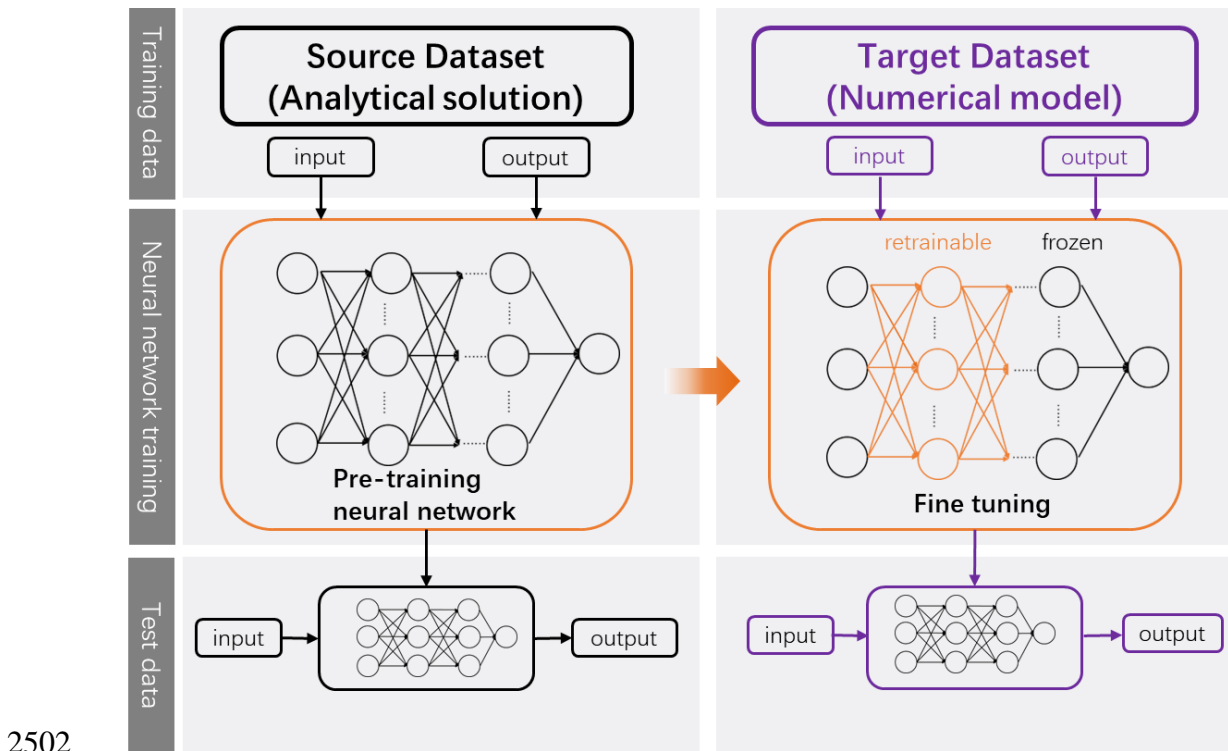
2474 **Transfer Learning**

2475 Transfer learning (TL) addresses problems with smaller training datasets, by
2476 repurposing efficient machine learning models, already trained on related large
2477 datasets of well-known problems (Vandaele et al., 2021). The traditional deep learning
2478 model is aimed to find a function NN to link the input vector X and the observe data
2479 Y from the dataset $D = \{(x_i, y_i)_{i=1}^n, : x_i \in X, y_i \in Y\}$, where n is the number of input
2480 or observed data. The function NN should be able to accurately reproduce the output
2481 of the model with a given input. For the TL model, the aim is also to train a function
2482 to link the input vector X_t and the observe data Y_t from a target dataset $D_t =$
2483 $\{(x_{ti}, y_{ti})_{i=1}^n, : x_{ti} \in X_t, y_{ti} \in Y_t\}$ that could be a relatively sparse dataset. The TL
2484 model transfers the knowledge from a source task s with the input vector X_s , the
2485 observed data Y_s , and the dataset D_s to the target dataset. In this study, the target
2486 dataset is the hydraulic head of the heterogeneous aquifer calculated by the numerical
2487 model and the source dataset is the hydraulic head of the homogeneous aquifer
2488 calculated by the analytical model.

2489 The pre-training and fine-tuning is a very popular TL method, which is also
 2490 known as the parameter-transfer approach. In this method, it is assumed that the
 2491 source tasks and the target tasks share the same parameters or prior distributions of
 2492 the hyperparameters of models. Firstly, the pre-training model will be identified using
 2493 the source tasks database D_s that is generated by the analytical solution. Then,
 2494 several layers of the pre-training model would be frozen. The parameters of the
 2495 remaining layers θ_T will be fine-tuned by the target tasks dataset that is generated by
 2496 the numerical model. These parameters will be finally estimated by minimizing the
 2497 loss function:

$$2498 \theta_T = \arg \min_{\theta^*} \sum_{i=1}^{n^*} \frac{1}{n^*} |NN(\theta^* | \theta_0, x_{ti}) - y_{ti}|^2 \quad \text{Equation 6.20}$$

2499 where n^* is the number of target training datasets used to fine-tune the
 2500 pretraining model. θ_0 is the parameter of the pre-training model. The flowchart of
 2501 the pre-training with fine-tuning method is illustrated in Figure 6.3.



2503 Figure 6.3 Workflow of the pre-training and fine-tuning methods in the transfer learning
2504 model.
2505

2506 **Overview of framework**

2507 The purpose of this study is to propose a transfer learning framework to predict
2508 hydraulic heads of heterogeneous aquifers. The analytical solution of a homogeneous
2509 aquifer provides the source dataset and prior physics knowledge, and the numerical
2510 model of a heterogeneous aquifer is employed as a proxy to generate the target dataset
2511 and test the capacity of TL model. The TL model is implemented in the following
2512 steps.

2513 Firstly, the analytical model is employed to generate the source dataset D_1 with
2514 a specific hydraulic conductivity K_1 . Then, the source dataset is normalized by the
2515 maximum and minimum values of dataset D_1 as Equation 6.19. A DNN model is
2516 trained by the normalized source dataset D_{n1} and serves as a pre-training model,
2517 where the output data are the normalized hydraulic heads and the input data are the
2518 locations of the observed points, the observed times, and the recharge rates.

2519 The difference between the source dataset and the target dataset is they are
2520 generated by different hydraulic conductivity. If layers of the pre-training model
2521 which are more sensitive to hydraulic conductivity are identified and then set
2522 retrainable, the TL model will be more effective. To analyse the impact of hydraulic
2523 conductivity on layers of the pre-training model, a new DNN model is established to
2524 provide a comparison. The new DNN model has the same structure as the pre-training
2525 model, but it is trained by a new dataset D_2 which is generated by the analytical
2526 model with hydraulic conductivities K_2 . The effects of the hydraulic conductivity on
2527 layers of the pre-training model are identified by comparing the two models. After

2528 that, the layers in pre-training model, which are insensitive to the hydraulic
2529 conductivity, will be frozen and the remaining layers will be set to retrainable.

2530 Several scenarios are designed to test the TL model. A homogeneous scenario is
2531 implemented first. In the homogeneous scenario, the target dataset is generated with
2532 K_3 . For heterogeneous scenarios, the spatial and temporal performance of the TL
2533 model, the effect of heterogeneity and recharge uncertainty on the TL model result are
2534 discussed respectively. In these scenarios, target datasets are generated with hydraulic
2535 conductivity fields.

2536 For each scenario above, the target dataset is divided into training data and
2537 testing data. The observation points are randomly selected and the daily hydraulic
2538 head in each point is set to the training data. Retrainable parameters in the pre-training
2539 model would be fine-tuned by these training data. The groundwater field at a specific
2540 time or temporal hydraulic head at a specific point is applied as a reference to
2541 evaluate the performance of the TL model. To make the result more reliable, the Deep
2542 Back Propagation Neural Network (DBPNN) is used as a baseline model. The
2543 benchmark model is trained solely on observed data generated by the numerical
2544 model. On the other hand, the proposed model is trained using observed data and
2545 analytical knowledge based on the transfer learning method. Both the proposed model
2546 and the benchmark model have the same structure, including the number of layers and
2547 neurons, and are trained using the same optimization methods. By comparing the
2548 proposed model and the benchmark model, it would be easy to determine if
2549 incorporating analytical knowledge can effectively improve the accuracy of
2550 groundwater prediction. It should be noted that hydraulic conductivity is used only in
2551 mathematical models to generate data. Moreover, the source dataset and target dataset

2552 are both normalized by the maximum and minimum values of dataset D_1 to make the
2553 prediction comparable.

2554 **Result and Discussion**

2555 This section first investigates the effect of hydraulic conductivity on the pre-
2556 training model, then test the performance of the TL model for the predication of
2557 hydraulic heads in a homogeneous aquifer (homogeneous scenario) and the
2558 predication of hydraulic heads in a heterogeneous aquifer (heterogeneous scenarios),
2559 respectively. For the heterogeneous scenario, the section further investigates the
2560 impacts of heterogeneity of the conductivity and recharge uncertainty on the
2561 performance of the TL model.

2562 **Pre-training**

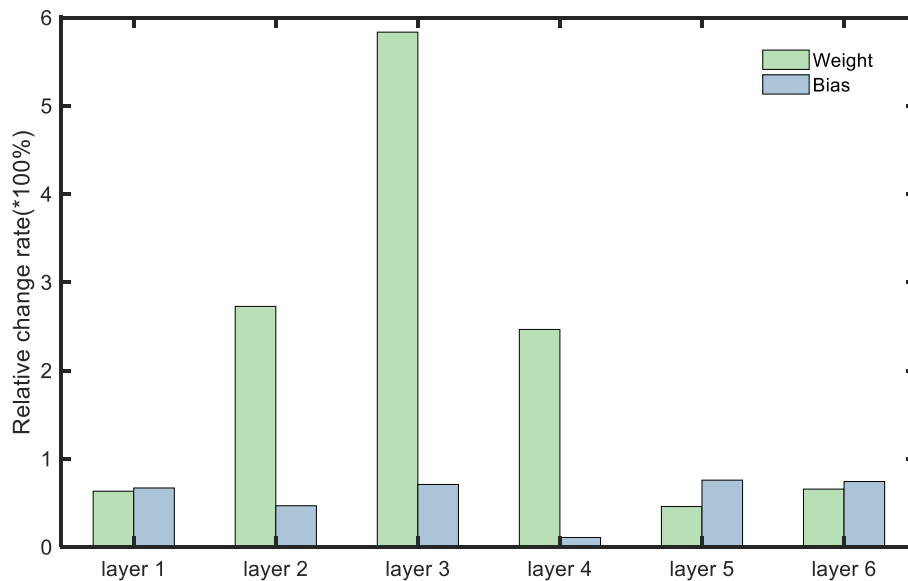
2563 A fully connected neural network with 6 hidden layers and 15 neurons in each
2564 hidden layer is used as the pre-training neural network. The dataset D_1 is generated
2565 by the 1D analytical solution with 34 grid blocks and 50-time steps, where $K =$
2566 $3m/d$, $S_y = 0.1$, $L = 100m$, and $h_0 = 20m$. The recharge rate is presented in Figure
2567 1b. The pre-training model is validated by the normalized dataset D_{n1} using the
2568 80/20 rules which means 80% of the data will be used to train the suggested models,
2569 and the remaining 20% will be used to test the models. With the same input of testing
2570 data, the normalized hydraulic head forecasting by the pre-training neural network is
2571 very close to the analytical solution with the mean square error (MSE) of $1.6E-08$,
2572 indicating that the pre-training neural network has been well trained and could be
2573 used to surrogate the analytical solution. The well-trained neural network can provide
2574 an important foundation for follow-up transfer learning.

2575 To identify the influence of hydraulic conductivity on weight and bias, a new
2576 DNN model is established. The new DNN model has the same structure as the pre-

2577 training model, but it is trained by a dataset D_2 generated with $K = 5m/d$ using the
 2578 80/20 rules. The difference between the new DNN model and the pre-training model
 2579 is evaluated by relative change rate (RCR). The RCR is defined as:

$$2580 \quad RCR = \frac{1}{I} \sum_i \frac{|\theta_{prei} - \theta_{DNNi}|}{\theta_{prei}} \quad \text{Equation 6.21}$$

2581 where θ_{pre} and θ_{DNN} are parameter matrix in the pre-training model and the
 2582 new model respectively, I is the number of elements in the parameter matrix. To
 2583 make trials more comparable and convincing, the new DNN model is trained for 15
 2584 times with the randomly selected training data from the dataset D_2 . Figure 6.4
 2585 displays the average relative change rate of each layer in the new neural network and
 2586 the pre-training neural network of 15 times comparison. The result shows that the
 2587 relative change rate of bias is relatively stable, except for bias in layer 4. Compared
 2588 with bias, the change of weights is more pronounced, especially in layers 2, 3 and 4.
 2589 The relative change rate of weights in layer 3 is at least 6 times more than that of the
 2590 bias. It suggests that the parameters in layers 2, 3 and 4 of the pre-training models are
 2591 much more sensitive to the hydraulic conductivity. Therefore, layers 2, 3 and 4 of the
 2592 pre-training model will be set as retrainable and other layers will be frozen.



2593

2594 Figure 6.4 The average relative change rate of weight and bias in the neural network for
 2595 15 times comparison between pre-training neural network and a new neural network. The
 2596 pre-training neural network is trained and tested by data D_{n1} generated by the analytical
 2597 model with $K_1 = 3m/d$. The new neural network has the same structured as the pre-
 2598 training neural network but is trained for 15 times with the randomly selected training
 2599 data from the dataset D_{n2} .
 2600

2601 **Homogeneous scenario**

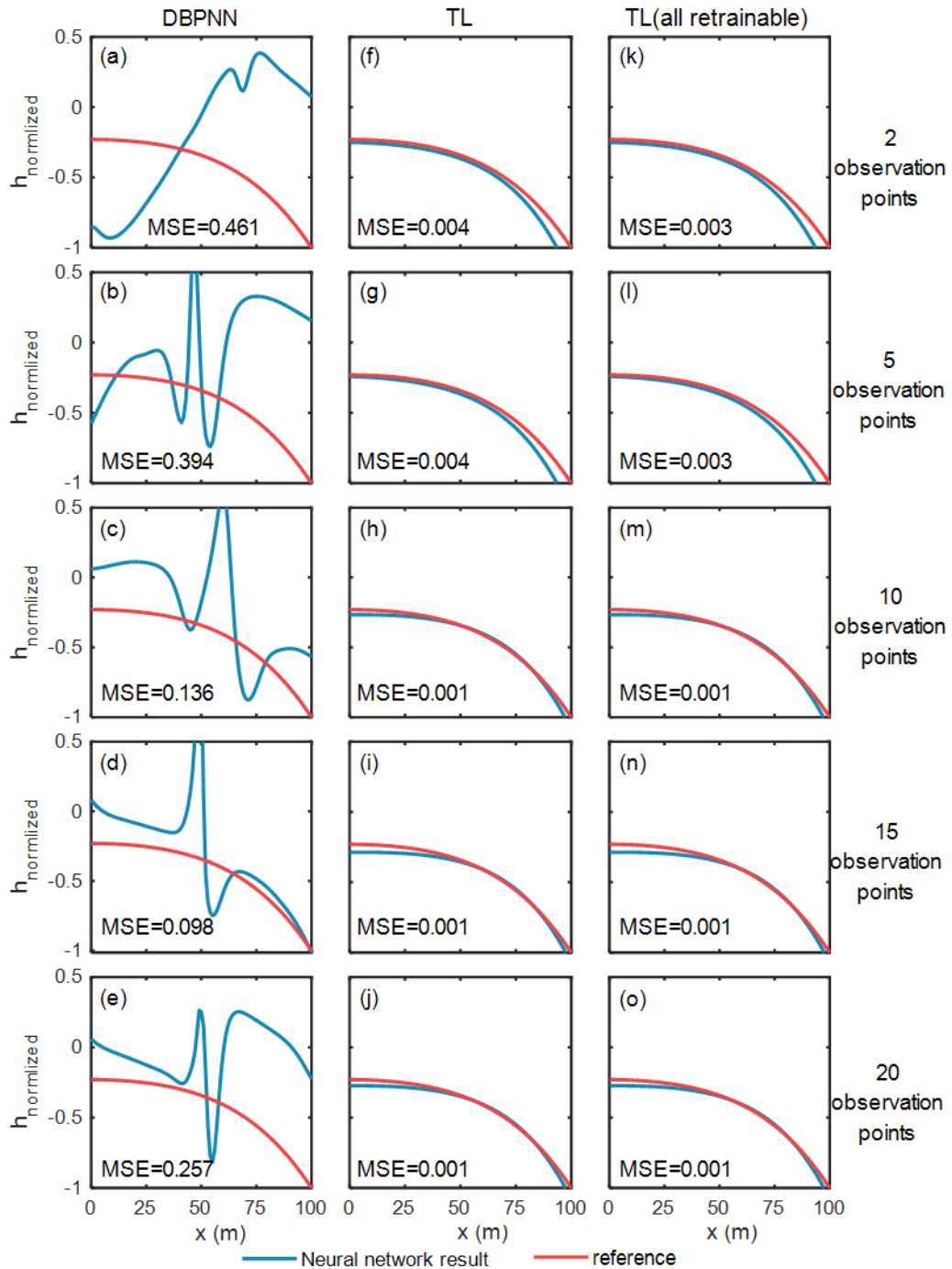
2602 For the homogeneous scenario, the time series (50 days) of hydraulic heads are
 2603 respectively generated at 2, 5, 10, 15, and 20 observe points with 50-time steps, where
 2604 $K = 7 m/d$ and the other parameters are the same as that in Figure 6.5. These
 2605 observation points are randomly selected and the locations of them are summarized in
 2606 Table 6.1.

2607 **Table 6.1** The positions of the observe points for the homogeneous scenario

Number of observe points	location (in x-direction, m)				
2 observe points	51.5	35.5			
5 observe points	43.5	11.5	36.5	19.5	14.5
10 observe points	66.5	44.5	52.5	36.5	17.5
	1.5	93.5	78.5	11.5	39.5
15 observe points	86.5	60.5	94.5	27.5	92.5
	81.5	32.5	0.5	78.5	21.5
	40.5	87.5	34.5	71.5	62.5
20 observe points	57.5	4.5	67.5	34.5	83.5
	52.5	6.5	59.5	8.5	90.5
	44.5	20.5	47.5	65.5	13.5

21.5 12.5 97.5 75.5 74.5

2608 The groundwater field on the 33rd day is employed as testing data, which is
2609 discretized to 34 grids. Figure 6.5 displays the testing result of the TL model, the TL
2610 model (all retrainable), and the DBPNN model for the homogeneous scenario, where
2611 the red curves are the reference head and the blue curves are the predicted heads of
2612 the neural networks. It indicates that for a given training data, both the TL and TL (all
2613 retrainable) models well agree with the reference heads while the DBPNN model
2614 generally fails to fit the reference heads even though its trained data includes the 20
2615 observation points. It implies that the prior knowledge of the analytical solution in the
2616 pre-training model significantly improves the performance of neural networks. The
2617 pre-training model that implants the physic knowledge provides a better initial neural
2618 network parameter, which in turn reduces the search range in the fine-tuning process.
2619 While the DBPNN model initializes the parameters randomly and requires more
2620 training data to explore the whole parameter space. It may be encouraging to point out
2621 that even in the case of sparse data, the results of the TL and TL (all retrainable)
2622 models are satisfactory as well (Figure 6.5).



2623

2624 Figure 6.5 Comparisons of the predicted hydraulic head (blue curve) using the TL, TL
 2625 (all retrainable) and DBPNN models with the reference head (red curve) for the different
 2626 cases which have the different number of observe points. The pretraining phase of both
 2627 TL and TL (all retrainable) models are trained by D_{sn} which is generated by the
 2628 analytical model with $K = 3m/d$. The reference head is the normalized groundwater
 2629 head on 33rd day, which is generated by the analytical model with $K = 7m/d$.

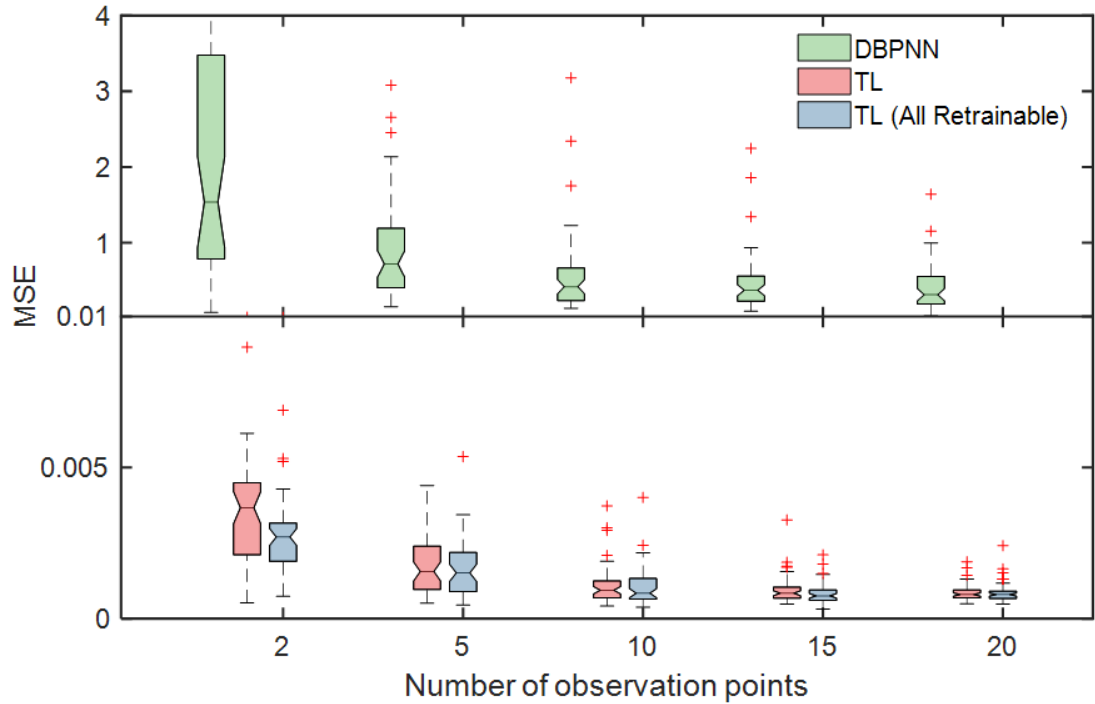
2630 Why the DBPNN poorly performs even with the large amounts of training data is

2631 explained as follows. These three models share the same convergence criteria in fine-

2632 tuning process. The epoch is limited to ensure all of these neural networks are

2633 comparable and would not overfit in the sparse data. With the limited epoch, the
2634 DBPNN model may be not fully trained for the dense training data. The performances
2635 of TL and TL (all retrainable) models appear similar. It further confirms the
2636 conclusion above that the layers 2, 3 and 4 of the pre-training model are much more
2637 sensitive to the hydraulic conductivity.

2638 It should be noted that the location of the observation point for training data may
2639 affect the results of three models. To investigate this impact and to further
2640 demonstrate the capacity of the TL model, the location of each observation point is
2641 generated randomly 50 times. The MSE of the three models training by each
2642 realization are evaluated by comparing them to the true values. The distributions of
2643 MSE for three models at different numbers of observation points are displayed in
2644 Figure 6.6, where the model parameters are the same as those in Figure 6.5. It shows
2645 that with the same number of observation points, both the interquartile range (IQR)
2646 and mean of MSE of TL and TL (all retrainable) models are much smaller than that of
2647 the DBPNN model. For example, for the 2 observation points the mean of MSE for
2648 the DBPNN model is about 1.5 while that for the TL and TL (all retrainable) models
2649 are 0.004 and 0.003, respectively. Moreover, the IQR and mean of MSE drop
2650 remarkably with the observation points increasing until the number of observation
2651 points reaches to 10. When the number of observation points is more than 10, the
2652 MSE almost remains a constant value with the number of observation points
2653 increasing. It is consistent with the observations in Figure 6.5, which further proves
2654 the advantages of the TL model.

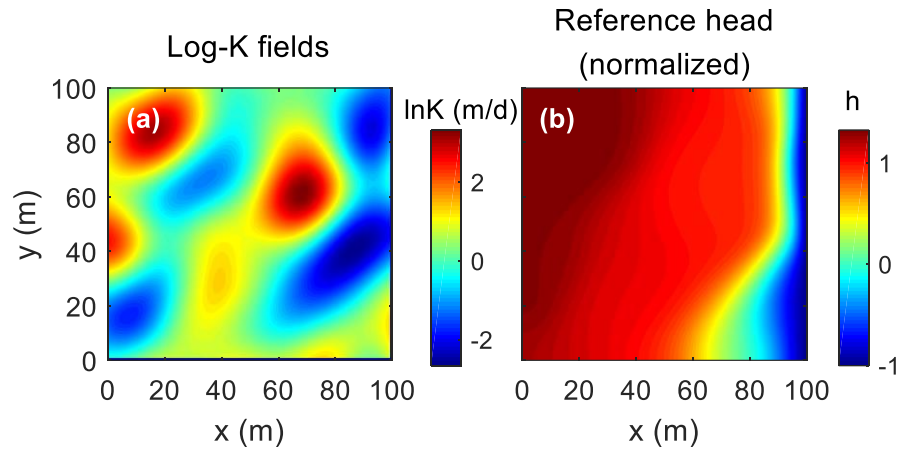


2655

2656 Figure 6.6 The MSE distribution of the TL, TL (all retrainable) and DBPNN models
 2657 plotted against number of observe points, where the observe points are randomly realized
 2658 for 50 times and the reference head is generated by the analytical model with $K=7$ m/d.
 2659

2660 **Heterogenous scenario**

2661 In this scenario, the performance of the TL model on the prediction of hydraulic
 2662 head in heterogeneous aquifers is investigated. The heterogeneous $\ln K$ field is
 2663 described by the exponential covariance function with mean $\mu = 0$, variance $\sigma^2 = 2$
 2664 and correlation length $l = 20m$, which is generated using the *GStools* (Figure 6.7a).
 2665 The recharge rate and other parameters are the same as that of the homogeneous
 2666 scenario. The hydraulic heads of the heterogeneous aquifer are obtained by the
 2667 numerical solution. The time series of numerical hydraulic heads from 10, 20, 50, 100
 2668 and 200 observation points are extracted as the five training datasets for the TL, TL
 2669 (all retrainable), and DBPNN models. The hydraulic heads on the 33rd day are
 2670 employed as the testing data (Figure 6.7b, reference heads), where the groundwater
 2671 flow field is discretized to 100×100 grids.

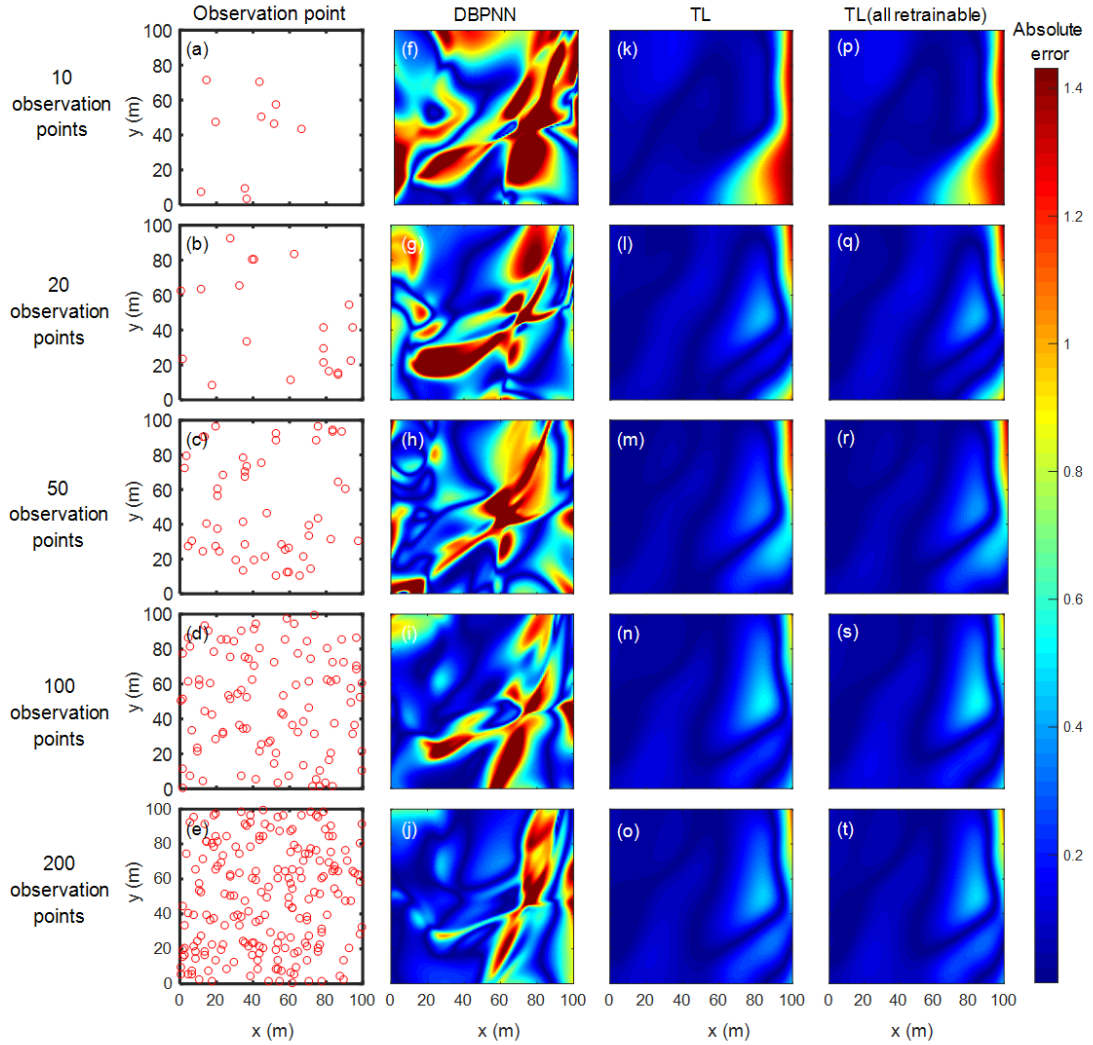


2672

2673 Figure 6.7 (a) The heterogeneously hydraulic conductivity field, and (b) the reference
 2674 hydraulic head on 33rd day predicted by the numerical model using the conductivity field
 2675 (a).

2676 1) the spatial performance

2677 The absolute difference between the reference heads and the predicted heads by
 2678 TL, TL (all retrainable), and DBPNN models using the five training datasets are
 2679 presented in Figure 6.8, where the left column is the randomly selected observation
 2680 points corresponding to the different training datasets. Figure 6.8 shows that the errors
 2681 of TL and TL (all retrainable) models are very close, and both are significantly lower
 2682 than the errors of the DBPNN model. It is interpreted that such improvement of the
 2683 TL model is majorly benefit from a better initial parameter in the fine-tuning process
 2684 due to the physic knowledge from the analytical solution. It may also be interesting to
 2685 note that the DBPNN model performs better for more training data but the
 2686 performances of both TL and TL (all retrainable) models do not improve substantially
 2687 as the amount of training data increases. This implies that, based on the knowledge
 2688 provided by the analytic solution, the transfer learning model can reproduce the
 2689 hydraulic heads of the heterogeneous aquifer more accurately, even for very sparse
 2690 training data (e.g., hydraulic heads from 10 observation points). However, the
 2691 performance of the DBPNN model mainly depends on the amount of training data,
 2692 which performs poorly for a small amount of data.

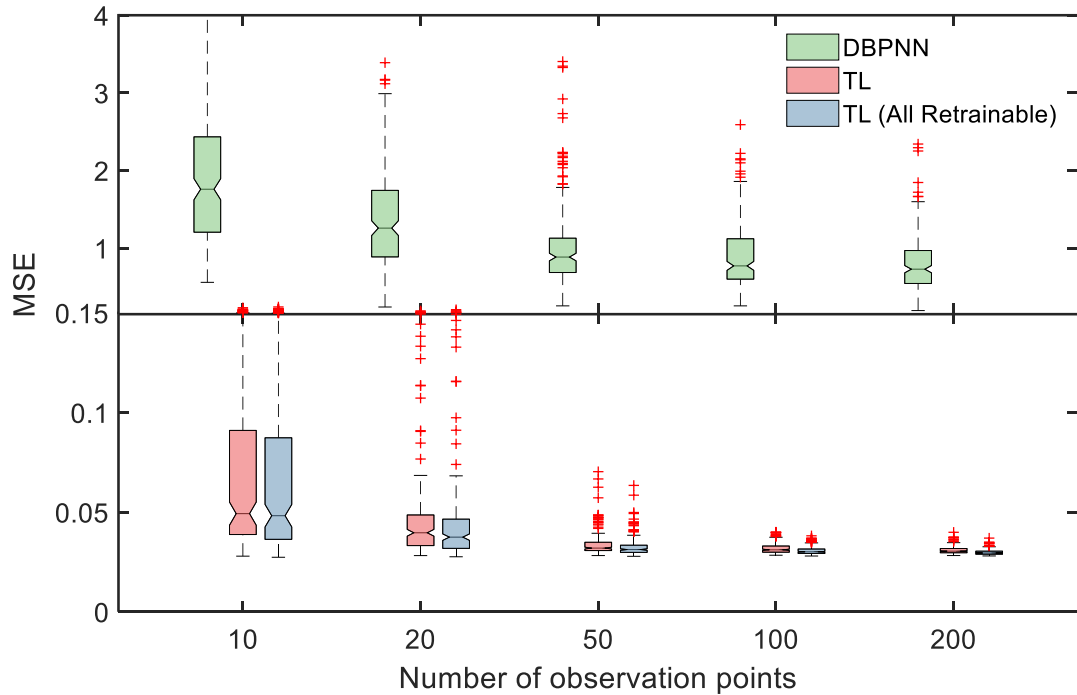


2693

2694 Figure 6.8 Absolute errors between the predicted hydraulic heads using the TL, TL (all
 2695 retrainable) and DBPNN models and the reference head for the different cases. The
 2696 pretraining phase of both TL and TL (all retrainable) model are trained by D_{n1} which is
 2697 generated by the analytical model with $K = 3m/d$. The reference head is the normalized
 2698 groundwater head on 33rd day, which is generated by the numerical model with the
 2699 heterogeneously hydraulic conductivity field.

2700 To reduce the impacts of the sampling campaign of observation points for each
 2701 training dataset, each sampling campaign is randomly implemented 200 realizations.
 2702 For each realization, the TL, TL (all retrainable) and DBPNN models are trained and
 2703 tested, respectively. The distributions of MSE for three models are displayed in Figure
 2704 6.9. With the observation points increasing until the number of observation points
 2705 reaching 20, the IQR and mean MSE of TL, TL (all retrainable) and DBPNN all drop
 2706 greatly. When number of observation points is more than 20, the IQR and mean of

2707 MSE changed slightly. This is in agreement with Figure 6.8. With the same number of
 2708 observation points, the mean MSE of TL and TL (all retrainable) is about 20 times
 2709 smaller than that of DBPNN. It proves that the transfer learning method has the
 2710 capacity of transferring homogeneous knowledge to heterogeneous problem and
 2711 improve the accuracy of hydraulic head prediction.



2712

2713 Figure 6.9 MSE distribution of the TL, TL (all retrainable) and DBPNN model plotted
 2714 against number of observe points, where the observe points are randomly realized for 200
 2715 times and the reference head is generated using the numerical model with the
 2716 heterogeneously hydraulic conductivity field.

2717 It should also be noted that if the analytical model is directly used to predict the
 2718 hydraulic head of the heterogenous aquifer directly, the MSE is 1.38. Compared with
 2719 Figure 6.9, the result is close to the mean MSE of the DBPNN model with 20
 2720 observation points but falls behind that for both TL and TL (all retrainable) models. It
 2721 implies that the transfer learning method combines the physical knowledge from the
 2722 analytical model and has a higher prediction ability than both of analytical model and
 2723 the classic DL model.

2724 A statistics analysis of a minimum number of iterations required for convergence
 2725 in the 200 times training processes mentioned earlier is also carried on to discuss the
 2726 computational efficiency of the proposed method in comparison to the baseline
 2727 models. All these models were implemented in Python 3.8 using the TensorFlow 2.3
 2728 framework. The experiments were conducted on a workstation equipped with an Intel
 2729 Xeon W2255 CPU and 128 GB of memory. It should be noted that the convergence
 2730 criteria are set to a maximum of 3000 iterations and a minimum gradient change of
 2731 $5E-6$ during the training process. The iteration counts are summarized in Table 6.2
 2732 below:

2733 **Table 6.2** Number of iterations in the training process of proposed method and baseline
 2734 model

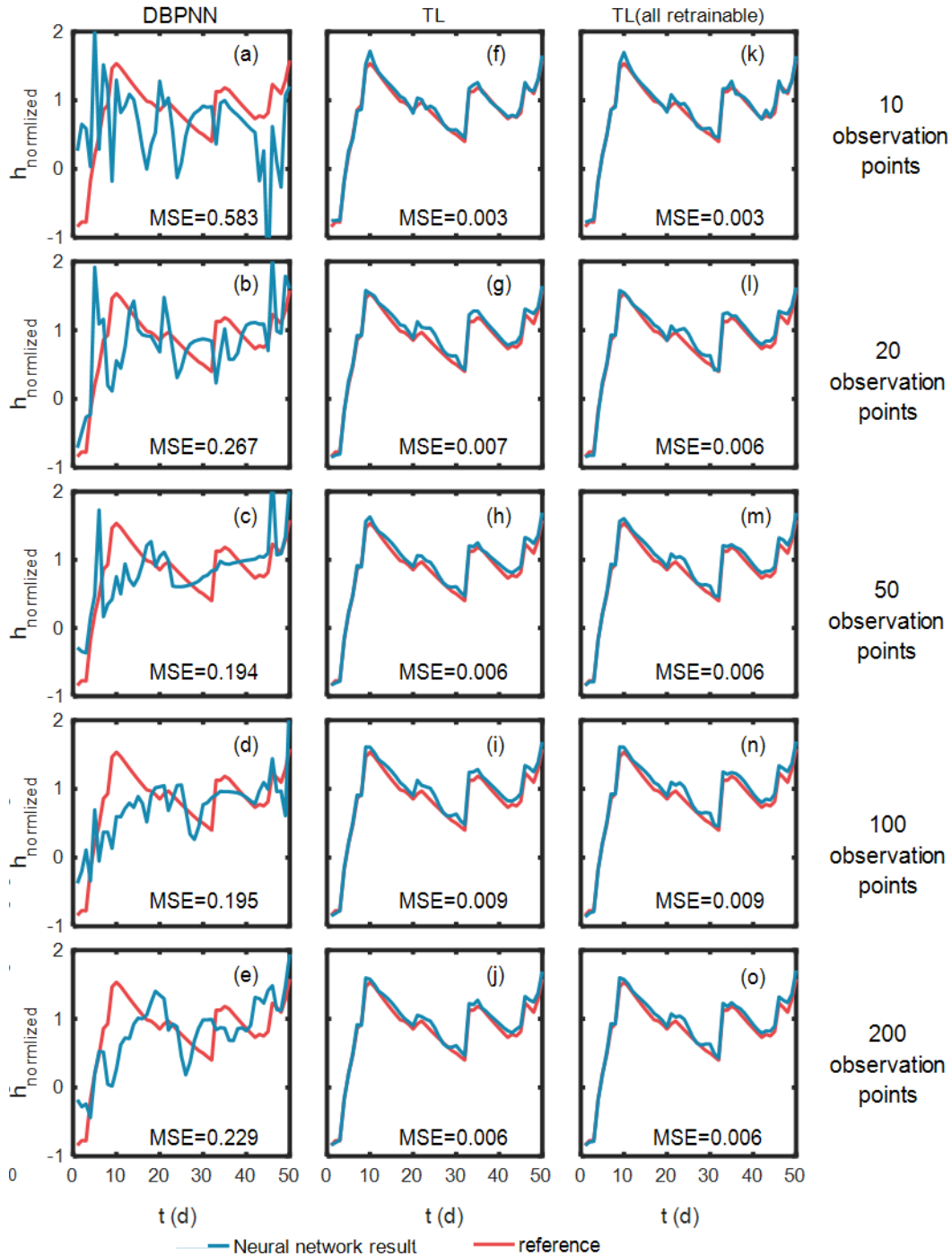
Number of observation points	Training iterations		
	pre- training	transfer learning	baseline model
10		1530	3000
20		1645	3000
50	1305	2048	3000
100		2256	3000
200		2328	3000

2735 Table 6.2 indicates that the pre-training process of the proposed method requires
 2736 approximately 1300 iterations. During the transfer learning process of the proposed
 2737 model, as the number of observation points increases, the number of training

2738 iterations also increases, rising from 1500 to 2300 iterations. In contrast, the baseline
2739 model consistently required 3000 training iterations, as constrained by the maximum
2740 iteration setting. This implies that the baseline model exhibited lower training
2741 efficiency, and it may need significantly more than 3000 training iterations to achieve
2742 training performance comparable to that of the proposed model.

2743 **2) the temporal performance**

2744 To illustrate the performance of the TL model on time series, the TL model is
2745 employed to predict the temporal hydraulic heads. Figure 6.10 displays the time series
2746 of hydraulic heads predicted by the three models at a giving point ($x = 27m, y =$
2747 $30m$), where the model parameters are the same as those in Figure 4. It shows that the
2748 TL model reproduces the time fluctuation of hydraulic heads better than the DBPNN
2749 model.



2750

2751 Figure 6.10 Comparisons of the predicted hydraulic head (blue curve) using the TL, TL
 2752 (all retrainable) and DBPNN models to the reference head (red curve) for the different
 2753 cases. The pretraining model of TL and TL (all retrainable) is trained by D_{n1} which is
 2754 generated by the analytical model with $K = 3m/d$. The reference head is the daily
 2755 normalized groundwater head in point ($x = 27m, y = 30m$), which is generated by the
 2756 numerical model with the heterogeneously hydraulic conductivity field.

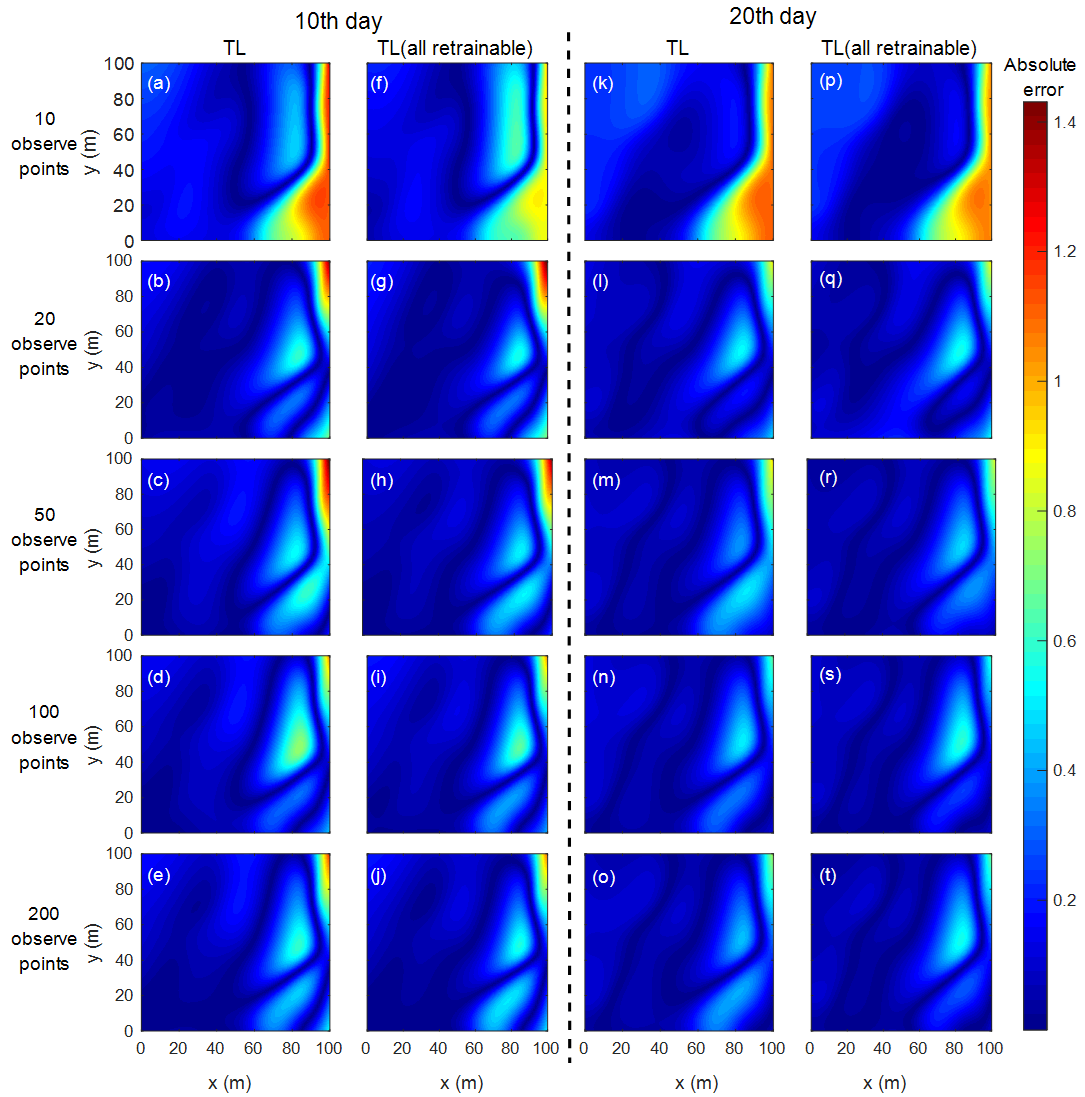
2757 For the spare training dataset (10 observation points), the MSE of the TL model is

2758 about 150 times less than that of the DBPNN model. The results of TL and TL (all

2759 retrainable) models are similar for each case. These phenomena are consistent with
2760 the observations in Figure 6.9. It is interpreted these results to imply taking time and
2761 recharge as an input variable of the neural network may not be enough to provide
2762 sufficient temporal information for the neural network, as the recharge is considered
2763 as input variable in all these models. Meanwhile, it implies that the pre-training model
2764 trained by the adequate hydraulic head time series from the analytical model would
2765 contain some effective temporal information and in turn improve hydraulic head time
2766 series prediction.

2767 It may be interesting to note that the performances of TL and TL (all retrainable)
2768 models seem independent on the number of observation points (training data). The
2769 reasons are as follows. First, the location of observation points is randomly selected.
2770 When there is an observation point near the testing point, all networks work well. The
2771 opposite is true. Second, the TL model learns enough temporal information from the
2772 analytical solution so there may be no urgent requirement for the amount of
2773 observation points. The performances of TL and TL (all retrainable) models in the
2774 whole domain is showed to prove our hypothesis.

2775 Figure 6.11 shows the performance of TL and TL (all retrainable) models in the
2776 whole domain on the 10th and 20th day with different numbers of observation points,
2777 where the training data is the same as that in Figure 6.9. The results in Figure 6.11 are
2778 consistent with those in Figure 6.9. These results all show that, at different times, the
2779 increase of observation points only improves the prediction on hydraulic heads near
2780 the right boundary. For using more observation points (training data), the
2781 improvement of the TL model is unremarkable on the 10th, 20th and 33rd days. This
2782 also implies that the temporal information from the analytical solution constrains and
2783 guides the neural network.



2784

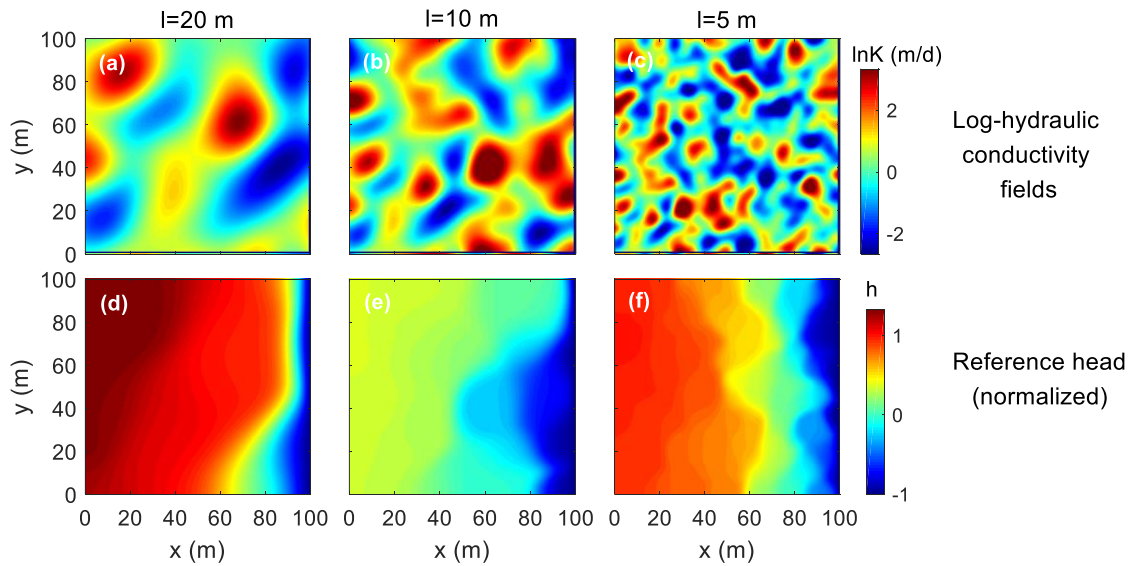
2785 Figure 6.11 Absolute error between predicted hydraulic head using the TL and TL (all
 2786 retrainable) models. The pretraining model of TL and TL (all retrainable) is trained by
 2787 D_{n1} which is generated by the analytical model with $K = 3m/d$. (a)-(j) the reference
 2788 head is the normalized groundwater head on 10th day, which is generated by the numerical
 2789 model with the heterogeneously hydraulic conductivity field. (k)-(t) the reference head is
 2790 the normalized groundwater head on 20th day, which is generated by numerical model
 2791 with the heterogeneously hydraulic conductivity field.

2792

2793 3) Effect of heterogeneity

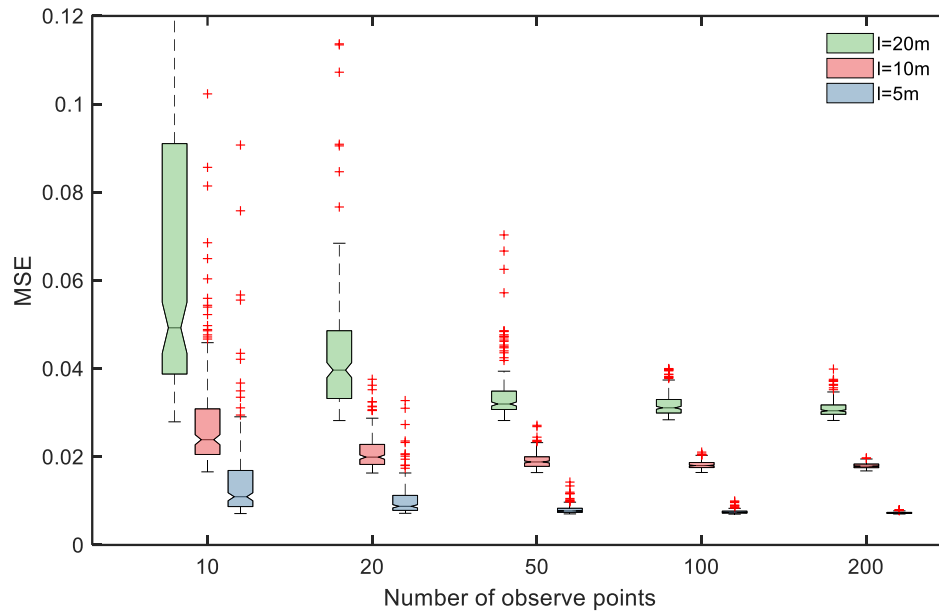
2794 The heterogeneity of the hydraulic conductivity field is described by its variance
 2795 and correlation length. To investigate the effect of heterogeneity on the performance
 2796 of the TL model, three realizations of random field with different correlation length L

2797 are employed in this section. Figure 6.12 shows the random $\ln K$ fields for three
 2798 correlation length l (20, 10, and 5 m) and the reference hydraulic head on the 33rd
 2799 day for each $\ln K$ field, where the mean and variance are the same as those in Figure
 2800 6.7. Training datasets are obtained from 10, 20, 50, 100 and 200 observation points
 2801 and the observation points are randomly selected for 200 times. For each realization,
 2802 the TL, TL (all retrainable) and DBPNN models are trained and tested, respectively.



2803
 2804 Figure 6.12 The heterogeneously hydraulic conductivity field with the different
 2805 correlation length ($l=5, 10, \text{ and } 20\text{m}$) (a, b and c), which are respectively used to generate
 2806 the reference hydraulic heads (d, e, and f).
 2807

2808 Figure 6.13 shows distributions of MSE for TL models at hydraulic conductivity
 2809 fields with different correlation length. With the observation points increasing until
 2810 the number of observation points reaching 20, the IQR and mean of MSE drop
 2811 greatly. When the number of observation points is over 20, the IQR and mean of MSE
 2812 improve slightly and when there are more than 50 observation points, the mean of
 2813 MSE remains static where the mean of MSE for $l = 20$ m is about 0.03, the mean of
 2814 MSE for $l = 10$ m is about 0.02 and the mean of MSE for $l = 5$ m is about 0.01.
 2815 This observation is consistent with that of Figure 6.10.



2816

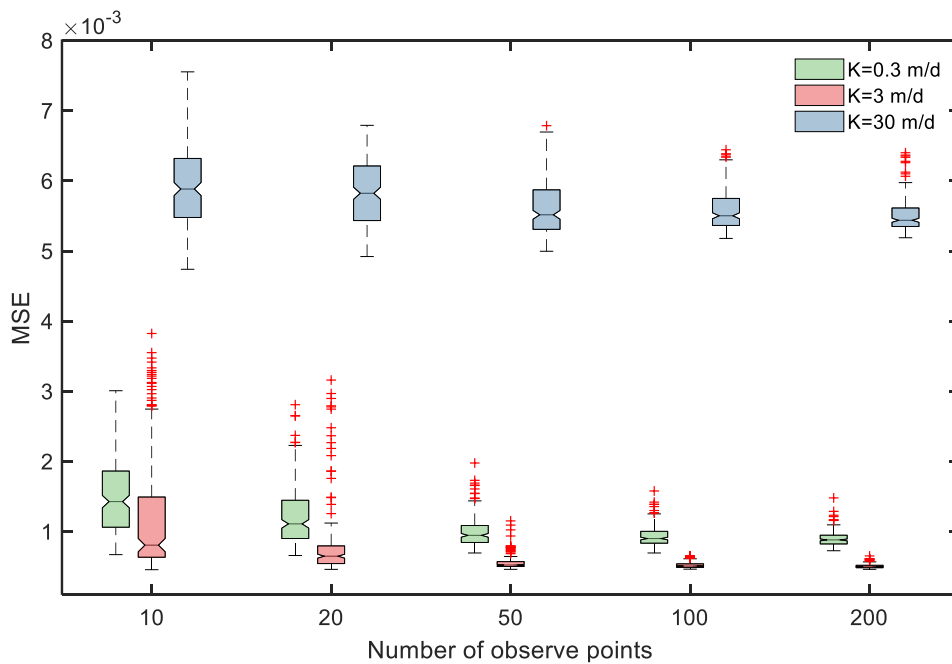
2817 Figure 6.13 MSE distribution of transfer learning plotted against number of observe
 2818 points for hydraulic conductivity fields with the different correlation length ($l=5, 10,$
 2819 $20m$) in the case that the observe points are randomly realized for 200 times.

2820

2821 It is also interesting to note that, with the same observation points, a better result
 2822 can be obtained with a smaller IQR and lower mean of MSE for the case with a
 2823 smaller correlation length l . This result can be explained that the presented transfer
 2824 learning model would be more effective to transfer knowledge between two datasets
 2825 with similar structure or characteristics. When the correlation length is smaller, the
 2826 hydraulic conductivity field is more stochastic to be considered as a stationary field
 2827 and the hydraulic head data generated from it would have a more similar structure or
 2828 characteristic to data generated from the analytical solution. It can also be proved in
 2829 Figure 6.13 MSE distribution of transfer learning plotted against number of observe
 2830 points for hydraulic conductivity fields with the different correlation length ($l=5, 10,$
 2831 $20m$) in the case that the observe points are randomly realized for 200 times. that
 2832 with a smaller correlation length l , groundwater flow in the x-direction is more
 2833 dominant, which means it is more analogous to the 1-D analytical solution proving the
 2834 physics knowledge for the pre-training model.

2835 4) Effects of recharge uncertainty

2836 To assess the impact of different values of hydraulic conductivity K in the
 2837 analytical solution, the analytical model with three distinct K values (0.3 m/d, 3 m/d,
 2838 and 30 m/d) is employed as pre-training models. The reference head, consistent with
 2839 Figure 6.12 The heterogeneously hydraulic conductivity field with the different
 2840 correlation length ($l=5, 10, \text{ and } 20\text{m}$) (a, b and c), which are respectively used to
 2841 generate the reference hydraulic heads (d, e, and f)., was generated using the
 2842 numerical model, assuming a heterogeneous conductivity field with an average value
 2843 of 3 m/d. To minimize the impact of the observation point sampling campaign, 200
 2844 random realizations for each sampling campaign are conducted. In each of these
 2845 realizations, the transfer learning model was trained and tested, and the corresponding
 2846 results are depicted in Figure 6.14.



2847

2848 Figure 6.14 MSE distribution of reverse normalization result from the TL models plotted
2849 against number of observe points for the analytical solution with $K=0.3\text{m/d}$, 3m/d and 30
2850 m/d .

2851

2852 Figure 6.14 displays the distributions of MSE for the TL models. It is worth
2853 noting that the normalization process relies on the maximum and minimum values of
2854 the groundwater head derived from the analytical solution. Given the different K
2855 values in the analytical model, comparing results in normalized form could be
2856 challenging. Therefore, the comparisons is based on the reverse normalization results.
2857 The vertical axis in Figure 6.14 represents the distribution of reverse normalization
2858 results from the TL models. It is evident that when the number of observation points is
2859 the same, the mean of the MSE is minimized at $K = 3 \text{ m/d}$. This suggests that when
2860 the K value in the analytical solution aligns with the mean of the hydraulic
2861 conductivity field, the source dataset becomes more similar to the target dataset,
2862 resulting in a more effective transfer.

2863 Furthermore, when K is set to 30 m/d in the analytical solution, the mean of
2864 MSE is larger compared to that of $K = 0.3 \text{ m/d}$. This is due to the fact that when K is
2865 larger, the water table obtained from the analytical solution becomes closer to a
2866 straight line, indicating fewer inherent data features. Therefore, when using the
2867 proposed method in sites with unknown hydraulic conductivity, assigning a smaller
2868 value to K in the analytical solution can yield better results.

2869 **5) Effects of recharge uncertainty**

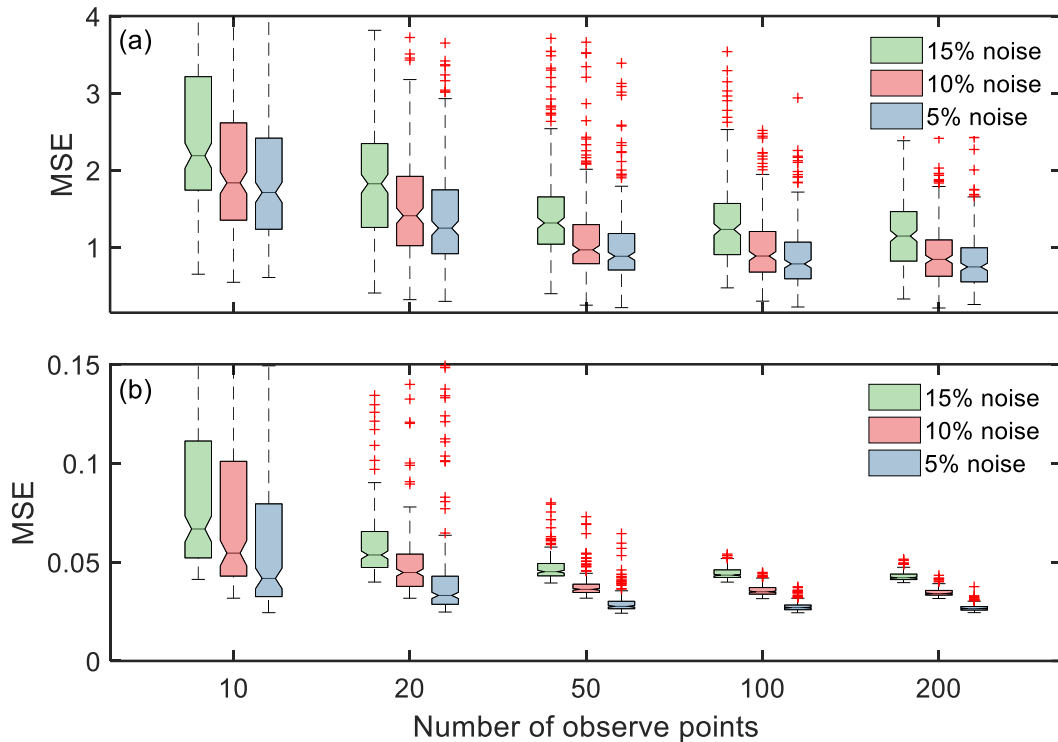
2870 In the previous cases, the recharge is the known input variable. However, recharge
2871 cannot be determined accurately in the fieldwork. Therefore, in this subsection, the

2872 performance of the TL model by considering the effects of recharge uncertainty will be
 2873 tested. Noise is added into the recharge data in the following manner:

$$2874 \quad W^*(t) = W(t) + W_{diff} \times \alpha\% \times \varepsilon \quad (9)$$

2875 where $W^*(t)$ is recharge rate including the noise; $W(t)$ is recharge rate
 2876 estimated by expert experience or field testes; W_{diff} is the maximum value of $W(t)$;
 2877 α is a percentage; ε is the uniform random variable ranging from -1 to 1 . In this
 2878 case, 5%, 10% and 15% noise are added to the estimated recharge $W(t)$ to present
 2879 the uncertainty of recharge rate. The respective $W^*(t)$ is employed to generate the
 2880 hydraulic head by the numerical solution, where the other model parameters are same
 2881 as that in Figure 6.10. The hydraulic heads on 33rd day are employed as the testing
 2882 data. The time series of numerical hydraulic heads from 10, 20, 50, 100 and 200
 2883 observation points are extracted as the five training datasets for TL and BPNN. To
 2884 reduce the impacts of the sampling campaign of observation points for each training
 2885 datasets, each sampling campaign are randomly implemented 200 realizations.

2886 Figure 6.15 shows the distributions of MSE for the TL and DBPNN models
 2887 trained by data generated with different noise. It is found that with the same
 2888 observation points, the mean MSE of the TL model is obviously lower than that of the
 2889 DBPNN model, which is consist with the observations in Figure 6.9. The
 2890 performances of the TL and DBPNN models are both affected by the noise, i.e., the
 2891 TL and DBPNN models produces worse predictions for the case with higher noise.
 2892 However, the TL model is much less affected by the recharge uncertainty relative to
 2893 the DBPNN model. For example, for the 10 observation points, the mean MSE of the
 2894 DBPNN model ranges from 2.2 to 1.7, with the noise decreasing from 15% to 5%.
 2895 However, the mean MSE of the TL model only range from 0.067 to 0.042. This
 2896 indicates that the TL model possesses superior robustness to the DBPNN model.



2897

2898 Figure 6.15 MSE distribution of the DBPNN (a) and TL (b) models plotted against
 2899 number of observe points for the recharge rate with the different noise in the case that the
 2900 observe points are randomly realized for 200 times, where 5%, 10%, and 15% noise are
 2901 respectively employed.

2902

2903 Summary

2904 Deep learning models have a good interpolating ability, while their performance
 2905 is limited by data scarcity in groundwater problems. Analytical models present the
 2906 first-order physical principle of groundwater flow, but they are only valid under very
 2907 specific conditions, such as aquifers are homogeneous. This study proposes a novel
 2908 transfer learning framework to integrate the advantages of these two methods. A deep
 2909 learning model guided by a simple analytical model to predict groundwater flow in
 2910 heterogeneous aquifers is presented in this research. It differs from previous deep
 2911 learning research by incorporating the knowledge from a simple analytical model and
 2912 utilizing transfer learning technique to further improve the hydraulic head prediction
 2913 in relatively complicated problems where the analytical model is invalid. The model
 2914 is tested against the traditional deep learning model Deep Back Propagation Neural

2915 Network (DBPNN) in scenarios with unknown homogeneous and heterogeneous
2916 hydraulic conductivity fields. The results show that the proposed model can improve
2917 the accuracy of the hydraulic head predictions by fusing the analytical knowledge with
2918 the neural network. The hydraulic conductivity mainly affects the parameters of the
2919 shallow layers in the neural network, making it possible to employ transfer learning
2920 in more complicated problems. For all test scenarios, the prediction errors of the
2921 proposed model are much smaller than that of the DBPNN. The proposed model
2922 performs satisfactorily even with sparse training data.

2923 Nevertheless, it is essential to acknowledge several limitations associated with the
2924 proposed method in this study.

2925 Firstly, the applicability of the proposed method is constrained by its lack of
2926 extrapolation capability. The proposed method relies on transfer learning techniques
2927 to harmonize analytical solutions with observational data. During the transfer learning
2928 process, the observational data serves as the target dataset, which is a fundamental
2929 component of transfer learning. Therefore, the method faces limitations when it comes
2930 to extrapolation due to the absence of observational data beyond the training domain.

2931 Secondly, the performance of the proposed method can be sensitive to the choice
2932 of hydraulic conductivity (K) value in the analytical solution. If the estimated value of
2933 K exhibits a significant bias, it may compromise the accuracy of the proposed method.
2934 This sensitivity becomes more pronounced when K is either overestimated or
2935 underestimated.

2936 Finally, the transfer learning framework outlined in this study primarily focuses
2937 on heterogeneous aquifers. It is worth noting that in the transfer learning model,
2938 greater dissimilarity between the source domain and the target dataset can result in
2939 poorer transfer performance. Specifically, the application of analytical solutions
2940 requires that the spatial domain of the model is regular. However, in reality, the spatial
2941 domain of the study area (such as watersheds) is irregular. It introduces the disparities

2942 between the groundwater flow field in the study area and the analytical solution,
2943 potentially affecting the performance of the transfer learning model.
2944

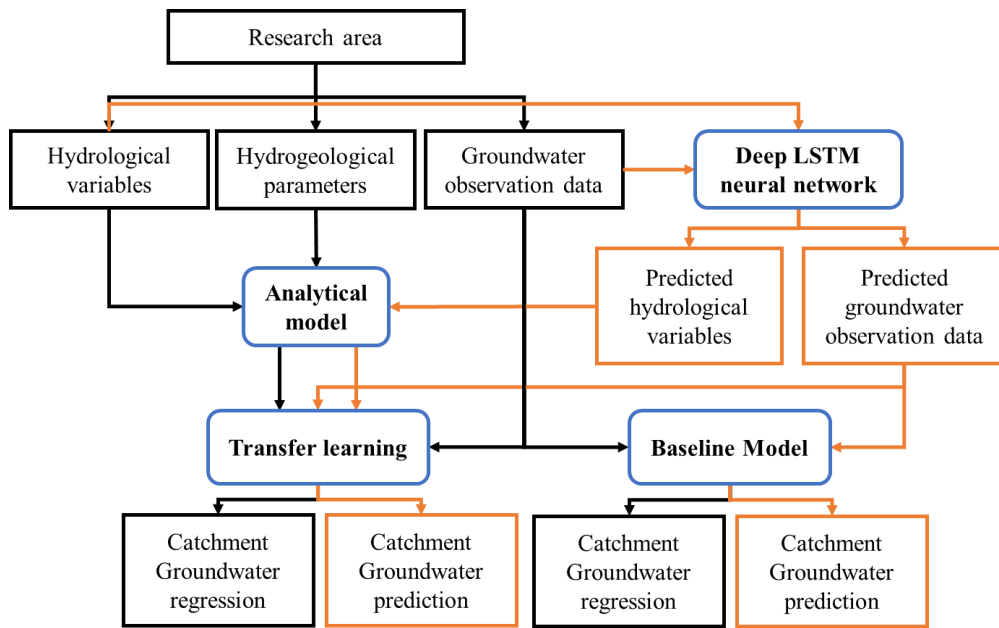
2945 **Chapter 7 Surface water - Groundwater coupled prediction in**
2946 **watersheds using deep transfer learning and integrated surface water**
2947 **and groundwater model**

2948 In the preceding chapter, the transfer learning method for groundwater flow
2949 prediction is discussed in a numerical experiment conducted using a simplified two-
2950 dimensional Darcy model as an example. However, the actual field conditions are far
2951 more complex than the case presented earlier due to the complex shape of the study
2952 area, heterogeneity, and the influence of the unsaturated zone. The applicability of the
2953 proposed groundwater transfer learning method at the watershed scale remains to be
2954 explored. Furthermore, the method relies on known surface water levels and other
2955 hydrological variables, making it unable to independently predict future changes in
2956 groundwater levels.

2957 To address these issues, this chapter focuses on a real-world study area to validate
2958 the applicability of the proposed groundwater transfer learning method at the watershed
2959 scale. Meanwhile, the LSTM neural network introduced in Chapter 4 will be utilized to
2960 forecast future surface water levels and other hydrological variables. Building upon this,
2961 the transfer learning method will be employed for coupled catchment-scale prediction
2962 of surface water and groundwater.

2963 The workflow diagram is depicted in Figure 7.1. A two-dimensional profile
2964 groundwater model considering the influence of hydrological variables like surface
2965 water and rainfall recharge is established, and its analytical solution is derived and
2966 validated. Next, the analytical solution is applied to the watershed to obtain the source
2967 domain dataset. The pre-training model is then trained based on the source domain data.
2968 Subsequently, the transfer learning method is used based on source domain data and
2969 observation data from the study area to regress the watershed scale groundwater head.

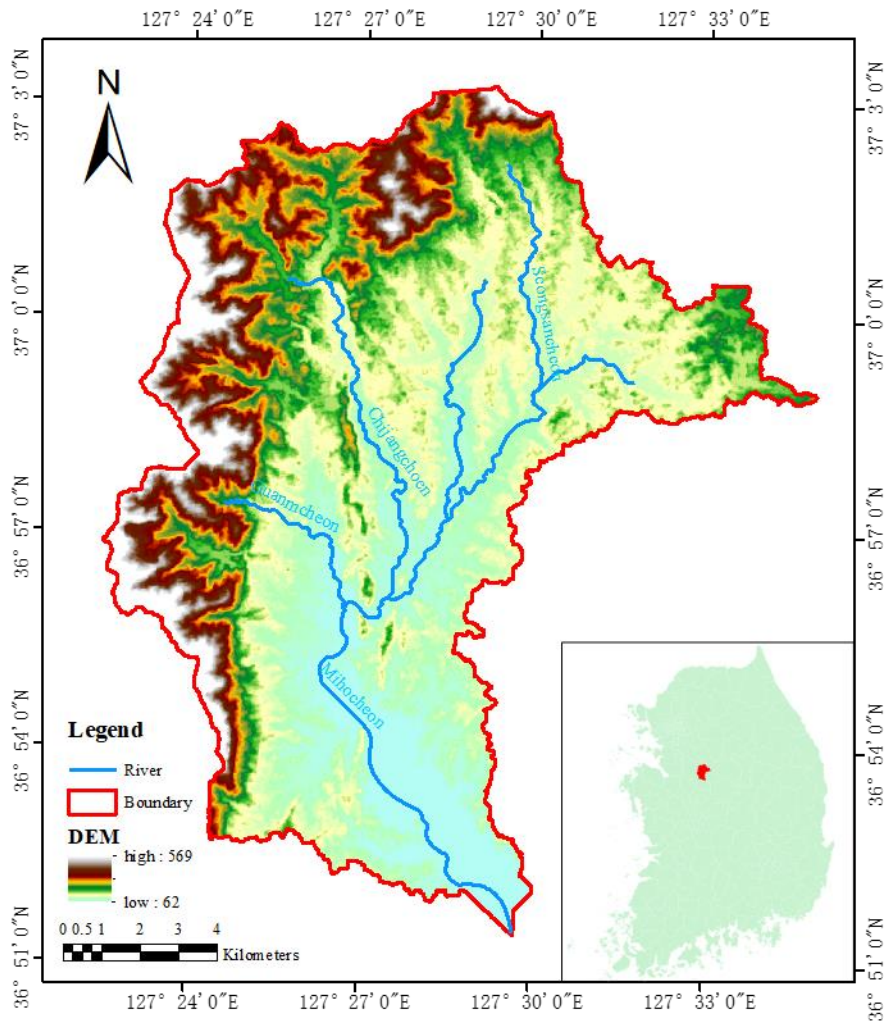
2970 When the framework for catchment-scale groundwater and surface water prediction is
 2971 employed, the hydrological variables and groundwater observation data will be
 2972 predicted by a Deep LSTM neural network first and then the analytical model and
 2973 transfer learning method will be applied in the same way as regression. A Deep Back-
 2974 Propagation Neural Network (DBPNN) is employed as the baseline model to provide a
 2975 benchmark. The baseline model is trained solely based on the observed data generated
 2976 from the numerical model. It is important to note that both the source domain and target
 2977 domain data undergo standardization prior to their utilization.



2978
 2979 Figure 7.1 The workflow diagram of this research

2980 This section is organized as follows: Section 6.1 presents the research area and
 2981 data collection. Section 6.2 presents the methodology. The results of the experiments
 2982 performed with the method are shown in Section 6.3. Finally, Section 6.4 provides a
 2983 summary.

2984

2985 **Research Area and Data Collection**2986 **Research Area**

2987

2988 Figure 7.2 Topography and river distribution map of the study area

2989

2990 Our study area is situated in the central-western region of South Korea and serves
 2991 as one of the headwaters of the Miho River (Figure 7.2). The study area covers an
 2992 approximate area of 194 square kilometres and encompasses the cities of Anseong and
 2993 Icheon in Gyeonggi Province, as well as the counties of Eumseong and Jincheon in
 2994 Chungcheongbuk Province. The elevation ranges from 62 meters to 569 meters,
 2995 showcasing a significant variation in height. The topography within the study area
 2996 exhibits a northwest-to-southeast gradient, with the western region predominantly
 2997 characterized by mountainous and hilly terrain, while the eastern region is primarily
 composed of expansive plains.

2998 The annual average flow in this watershed is around 600 millimetres. The region
2999 displays marked characteristics of a dry season (October to May) and a rainy season
3000 (June to September). Approximately 70% of the annual precipitation occurs during the
3001 rainy season. Temperature in the region correlates with precipitation. Average
3002 temperature during the dry season is 6.9 degrees Celsius and that during rainy season
3003 is 23.6 degrees Celsius. In the study area, the focal river is Insan-ri, situated in the
3004 upstream Mihocheon watershed, with a length of approximately 25 kilometres. |
3005 Improved clarity and conciseness. The tributaries in the basin include Seongsancheon,
3006 Chijangcheon and Guamcheon, which converge into the Mihocheon near Sandang-ri.

3007 The watershed area has relatively smaller urban and forested areas, with the urban
3008 areas being dispersed throughout the region. Forested areas are primarily concentrated
3009 in the western mountainous region. The dominant land use types within the watershed
3010 are paddy fields, with agricultural land playing a supplementary role. The aquifer
3011 system within the watershed is primarily composed of unconsolidated sediments, while
3012 the western mountainous region consists of aquifers formed by Cretaceous volcanic
3013 rocks, Cretaceous sedimentary rocks, and paragneiss. Groundwater extraction is
3014 primarily utilized for agricultural irrigation and domestic purposes.

3015 **Data collection**

3016 Due to the limited number of groundwater level monitoring points and surface
3017 water flow and depth observation points in the actual field, it is challenging to validate
3018 the effectiveness of the proposed method globally by available observation data.
3019 Therefore, in this study, a surface water-groundwater coupled model for the Miho
3020 catchment (Joo et al., 2018) is applied to generate enough amount of surface water and
3021 groundwater data within the watershed to validate the proposed method.

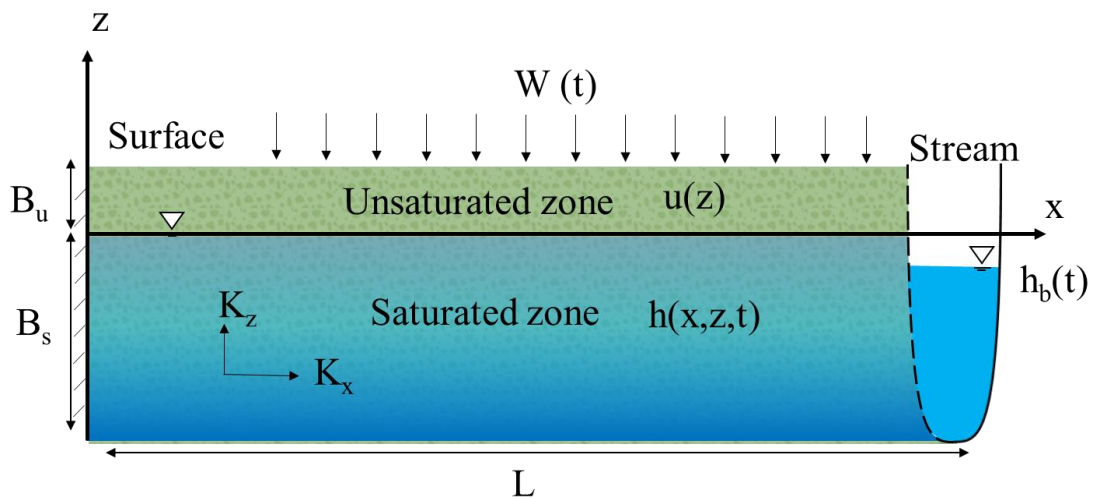
3022 Joo et al. (2018) established the surface water-groundwater coupled model of
3023 Miho catchment by Visual HEIFLOW. In the model, both surface and subsurface
3024 components utilize a unified grid, where the Miho watershed is divided into 2141 grid
3025 cells with a cell size of 1×1 km. Our research area is a part of the Miho catchment and

3026 occupies about 200 grid cells. It is important to note that the daily surface water and
 3027 groundwater observation data from 2004 to 2014 were used to calibrate and validate
 3028 the Miho GSFLOW model, which yielded satisfactory results during the calibration and
 3029 validation periods. This indicates that the Miho GSFLOW model is capable of
 3030 reflecting the surface water and groundwater conditions for generating data in this study.

3031 Additionally, for computational efficiency, it is worth noting that only the data
 3032 from every 5 days between 2004 and 2007 were utilized to verify the proposed method
 3033 in this study. The location of the observation point, time and recharge at the respective
 3034 time are considered as input variables and the groundwater head is considered as the
 3035 output for the proposed method.

3036 Methodology

3037 Analytical Model and Solution



3038
 3039 Figure 7.3 Conceptual model of unsaturated-saturated groundwater flow interaction with
 3040 river

3041
 3042 The schematic diagram in Figure 7.3 illustrates the interaction between
 3043 groundwater and a river within an unsaturated-saturated porous medium. The lateral
 3044 boundaries of the aquifer consist of a watershed and a river that completely traverses
 3045 the aquifer. The groundwater receives time-varying recharge from precipitation through
 3046 upper boundary. The aquifer's bottom is both horizontal and impermeable. The

3047 saturated and unsaturated zones, characterized by uniformity, vertical anisotropy, and
 3048 lateral extent, meet at the interface corresponding to the free groundwater table.

3049 The governing equation of groundwater flow in saturated zone can be given by:

$$3050 \quad K_x \frac{\partial^2 h}{\partial x^2} + K_z \frac{\partial^2 h}{\partial z^2} = S_s \frac{\partial h}{\partial t}, \quad -B_s < z \leq 0 \quad \text{Equation 7.1}$$

$$3051 \quad \frac{\partial h}{\partial z} = 0, \quad z = -B_s \quad \text{Equation 7.2}$$

$$3052 \quad h(x, z, t) = H(t), \quad x = L \quad \text{Equation 7.3}$$

$$3053 \quad \frac{\partial h}{\partial x} = 0, \quad x = 0 \quad \text{Equation 7.4}$$

$$3054 \quad h(x, z, t) = 0, \quad t = 0 \quad \text{Equation 7.5}$$

3055 where K_x and K_z are the horizontal and vertical hydraulic conductivity
 3056 respectively [LT^{-1}]; h is the hydraulic head [L]; S_s is the specific storage [L^{-1}]; B_s is
 3057 the thickness of saturated zone [L]; $H(t)$ is an interpolation function to describe river
 3058 stage [L]; L is the length of the concept model [L].

3059 Owing to the low conductivity in the unsaturated zone, the angle between the
 3060 flow lines in this layer and the water table is nearly zero. This makes it reasonable to
 3061 assume that groundwater flow in unsaturated zone is vertically one-dimensional and
 3062 Richard's equation is applied to govern the flow of groundwater in the unsaturated
 3063 zone. In order to facilitate obtaining analytical solutions, this study employs the
 3064 linearized form of Richard's equation (Kroszynski and Dagan, 1975) as follows:

$$3065 \quad K_z \frac{\partial}{\partial z} \left(k_0(z) \frac{\partial u}{\partial z} \right) = C_0(z) \frac{\partial u}{\partial t}, \quad 0 \leq z \leq B_u \quad \text{Equation 7.6}$$

$$3066 \quad K_z k_0(z) \frac{\partial u}{\partial z} = I(t), \quad z = B_u \quad \text{Equation 7.7}$$

$$3067 \quad u(x, z, t) = 0, \quad t = 0 \quad \text{Equation 7.8}$$

3068 Where, Moreover, where u is the hydraulic head in the unsaturated zone [L];
 3069 $k_0(z)$ and $C_0(z)$ are the relative hydraulic conductivity and the soil moisture capacity
 3070 [L^{-1}] at the initial water content respectively; B_u is the thickness of saturated zone in
 3071 the z -direction [L]; $I(t)$ is the infiltration rate [LT^{-1}], which is described by piecewise
 3072 functions.

3073 The (Gardner, 1958) exponential constitutive model is adopted for unsaturated
 3074 flow:

3075 $k_0(z) = e^{-\kappa z}$ Equation 7.9

3076 $C_0(z) = S_y \kappa e^{-\kappa z}$ Equation 7.10

3077 Where κ is the constitutive exponent[L⁻¹] and S_y is the specific yield. Interface
 3078 conditions are used to couple the flow, which are same as Equation 5.7 and Equation
 3079 5.8:

3080 $h - u = 0, \quad z = 0$ Equation 7.11

3081 $\frac{\partial h}{\partial z} - \frac{\partial u}{\partial z} = 0, \quad z = 0$ Equation 7.12

3082 The coupled equation Equation 7.1-Equation 7.12 can be solved by the Laplace
 3083 and the Fourier sine transforms. S3.1-S3.3 in the supporting information present the
 3084 details of the derivation. The Laplace domain solutions of unsaturated and saturated
 3085 zone flow can be respectively written as:

3086 $\bar{h}(x, z, p) = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} (\mathbb{C}_2 \exp(-\Phi_n z) + \mathbb{C}_3 \exp(\Phi_n z) - \zeta) \psi(\omega_n, x) + \bar{h}_b(p)$ Equation
 3087 7.13

3088 $\bar{u}(z, p) = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} (\mathbb{C}'_1 e^{\mathbb{M}z} + \mathbb{C}'_2 e^{\mathbb{N}z}) \psi(\omega_n, x)$ Equation 7.14

3089 where the definitions of variables $\mathbb{C}'_1, \mathbb{C}'_2, \mathbb{C}_2, \mathbb{C}_3, \Phi_n, \zeta, \mathbb{M}, \mathbb{N}$ and ω_n can be found
 3090 in S3.1-S3.3.

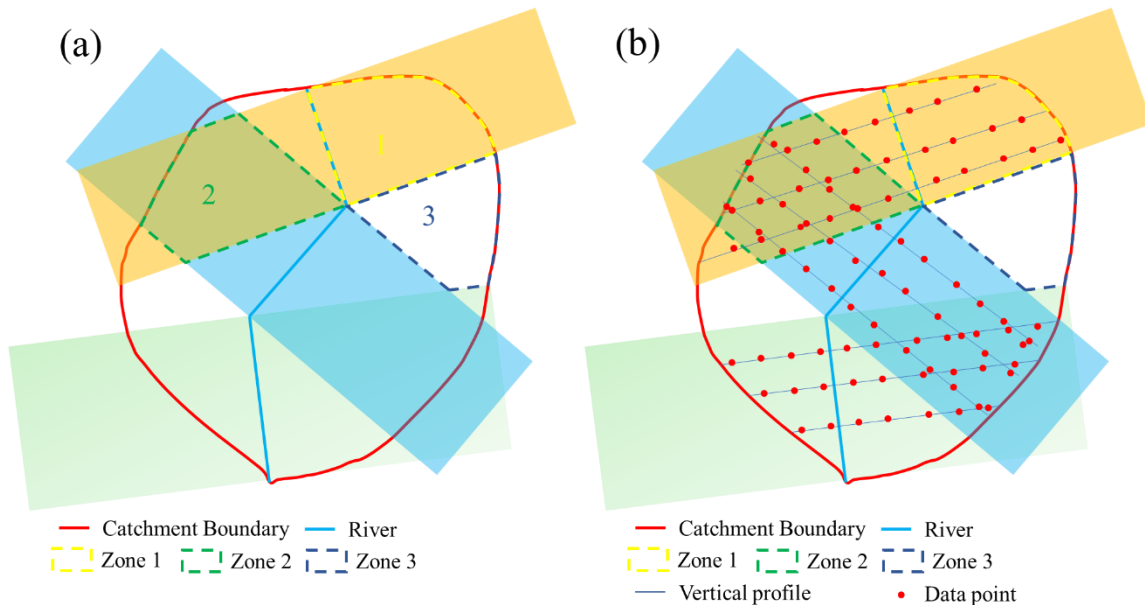
3091 **The application method of analytical solutions at the watershed scale**

3092 The previous section introduced an analytical solution model for vertical profiles.
 3093 However, due to the curvature of rivers and the irregular shape of watershed boundaries,
 3094 direct application of this analytical solution at the watershed scale is challenging. To
 3095 address this issue, this section proposes a method for estimating groundwater dropdown
 3096 in a watershed by vertical profile analytical model based on the concept of weighted
 3097 averages. The specific method is described as follows:

- 3098 1. Hydrological analysis is conducted based on the elevation of the watershed. The
 3099 watershed is divided into several sub-watersheds according to the watershed
 3100 boundaries, and the main rivers within each sub-watershed are identified.
- 3101 2. When the sub-watershed is small enough, the river in respective sub-watershed can
 3102 be assumed as a polyline. The river polyline is segmented into several river
 3103 segments by breaking at the inflexion points.

- 3104 3. Buffer zones are created for each river segment. Then the buffer zones are extended
 3105 to the boundaries of the sub-watersheds, as shown in Figure 7.4a. At this stage, the
 3106 sub-watersheds can be classified into the following three categories: Zone 1. Buffer
 3107 areas influenced by only one river segment; Zone 2. Buffer areas influenced by
 3108 multiple river segments; Zone 3. Areas other than Zone 1 and 2.
- 3109 4. Vertical lines are drawn perpendicular to the river segments on the plane. The
 3110 profiles are generated along the z-direction. These profiles are approximately
 3111 consistent with the assumed analytical solution. As shown in Figure 7.4b, the
 3112 discrete data points of the profile are obtained, and the analytical solution (Equation
 3113 13) is applied to calculate the average drawdown corresponding to the groundwater
 3114 table in the saturated zone. During the calculation process, the parameters such as
 3115 K are estimated as the averages along the profile.
- 3116 5. If a data point falls within the spatial range of Zone 1, the drawdown of groundwater
 3117 level at that point is considered as the calculated value.
- 3118 6. If a data point falls within the spatial range of Zone 2, it is influenced by multiple
 3119 river segments. In this case, drawdown of the groundwater level at that point needs
 3120 to be calculated separately for each river segment. It is assumed that s_i represents
 3121 the drawdown caused by the i -th river segment and x_i represents the distance from
 3122 the point to the i -th river segment. The drawdown at the point can be expressed as
 3123 $s = \sum_i^N \frac{1/x_i}{\sum_i^N \frac{1}{x_i}} s_i$, where N represents the total number of river segments influencing
 3124 the point.
- 3125 7. There should be no data point within the spatial range of Zone 3. The drawdown of
 3126 groundwater in Zone 3 can be obtained through interpolation using the data from
 3127 Areas 1 and 2.

3128 It should be noted that this method is not an accurate approach for estimating the
 3129 drawdown of groundwater in a watershed using analytical solutions. This method only
 3130 provides a rough indication of the groundwater flow trends within the watershed.
 3131 However, this information can serve as prior knowledge and by leveraging the prior
 3132 knowledge obtained through this method, transfer learning techniques can be applied
 3133 to improve the precision of groundwater forecasting.



3134 Figure 7.4 Diagram of buffer zone generation (a) and data point placement (b) in the
 3135 application of analytical solutions at the watershed scale.

3136 **Deep LSTM neural network and Deep Transfer Learning**

3137 The Deep LSTM neural network is a branch of deep RNN neural network. It is
 3138 widely used in hydrological variables prediction for its excellent temporal data
 3139 processing ability. The details of the deep LSTM neural network can be found in
 3140 Section 0 Due to the lack of meteorological data, this chapter only uses past river water
 3141 level data and groundwater level data (from 2004 to 2007) to predict river water level
 3142 and groundwater level data in next 2 month. The hyperparameter, past history, was set
 3143 to 7 days. The structure and other parameters of deep LSTM neural network employed
 3144 here are same as Chapter 3.

3145 Deep transfer learning is an emerging technique in the realm of deep learning,
 3146 which applies transfer learning methods within a deep learning framework. It leverages

3147 the knowledge and representations learned from one task or domain to enhance the
 3148 performance of another task or domain. By utilizing the learned representations from
 3149 pre-trained models, deep transfer learning enables the target task to benefit from the
 3150 source task's knowledge and feature extraction capabilities, even when labelled data is
 3151 limited. It helps overcome the need for large-scale labelled data and can result in
 3152 performance improvements, faster convergence rates, and reduced training time. The
 3153 details of deep transfer learning can be found in Section 0 and 0.

3154 **Result and Discussion**

3155 This section first validates the semi-analytical solutions by comparing it with
 3156 numerical model. Then the semi-analytical solutions are applied to generate source
 3157 data, and the transfer learning technique is employed to predicate groundwater
 3158 drawdown in the research area. Finally, the uncertainty caused by sampling campaign
 3159 of observation points is investigated.

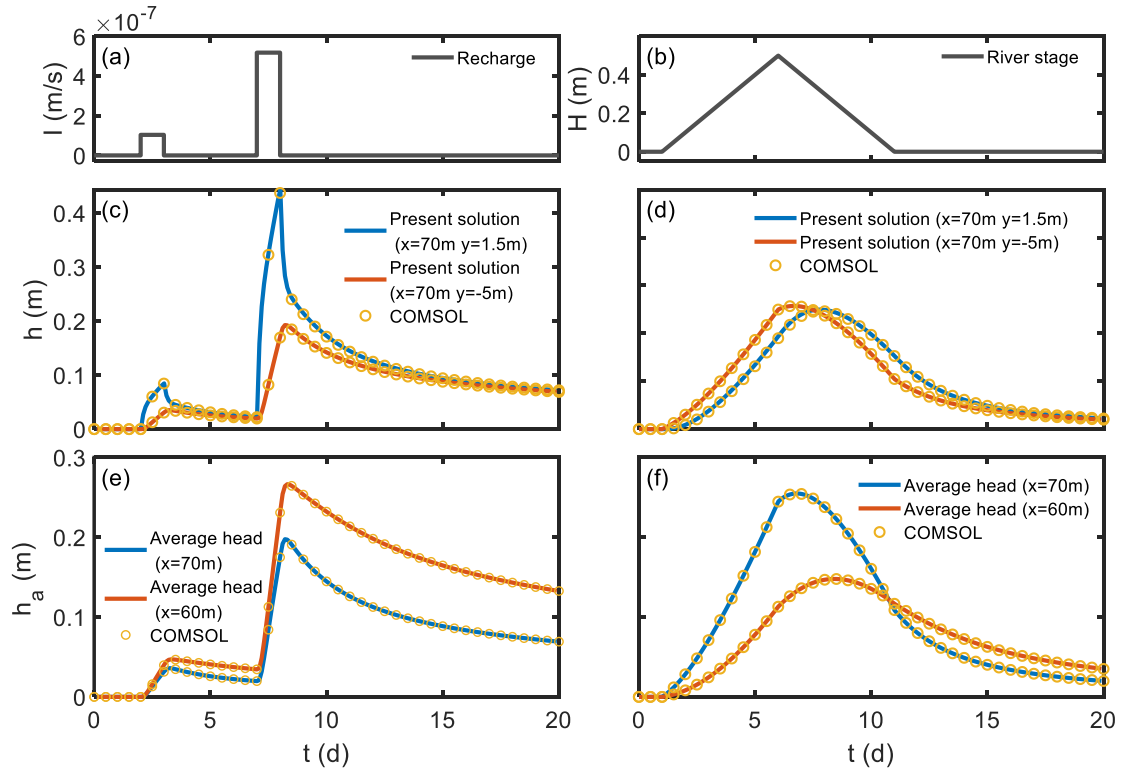
3160 **Validation of analytical solutions**

3161 To validate semi-analytical solutions Equation 7.13 and Equation 7.14, numerical
 3162 solutions obtained from Equation 7.1-Equation 7.8 are employed to compare with the
 3163 semi-analytical solutions. The model parameters used in the study are as follows: $H_u =$
 3164 $2m$, $H_s = 10m$, $L = 80m$, $\kappa = 1.48 \text{ 1/m}$ $K_x = K_z = 10^{-5}m/s$, $S_y = 0.18$ and
 3165 $S_s = 10^{-6}$. For the synthetic numerical simulations, two scenarios are considered: (1)
 3166 groundwater flow induced by two rainfall infiltration events which occur at $2 \text{ day} \leq$
 3167 $t < 3 \text{ day}$ with a constant rate of $I = 1.04 \times 10^{-7} \text{ m/s}$, and $7 \text{ day} \leq t_D < 8 \text{ day}$
 3168 with a constant rate of $I = 5.18 \times 10^{-7} \text{ m/s}$, and the river stage is constant or $H =$
 3169 0 m ; and (2) groundwater flow induced by a flood event with no infiltration.

3170 COMSOL Multiphysics is employed to numerically solve the governing equations,
 3171 Equation 7.1-Equation 7.8. The mesh is refined at the interface between two layers and
 3172 the river in COMSOL, with a minimum mesh size of 0.001m and a maximum mesh
 3173 size of 0.1m. This results in a total of 61,694 triangular elements and 31,419 nodes. In
 3174 both scenarios, a time step of $\Delta t = 0.1 \text{ day}$ is used for the simulations.

3175 Figure 7.5c and Figure 7.5d illustrate the groundwater head comparison result in
 3176 the recharge and flood events, respectively. Meanwhile, Figure 7.5e and Figure 7.5f
 3177 depict the average groundwater head. These figures demonstrate a close agreement

3178 between the analytical solutions (solid curves) and the numerical solutions (circle
 3179 symbols). Through comparison, the analytical solution proposed in this study is
 3180 considered accurate and reliable.



3181

3182 Figure 7.5 Comparison of the analytical solutions (solid curves) and the numerical
 3183 solutions (open circles) for two infiltration events (left column) and a flood event (right
 3184 column): (a) the rainfall infiltration $I(t)$ against time t ; (b) the river stage $H(t)$ against
 3185 time t ; (c) the response of hydraulic head h (or u) to recharge events against time t at
 3186 two locations; (d) the response of hydraulic head h (or u) to flood event against time t
 3187 at two locations; (e) the response of average hydraulic head h_a to recharge events against
 3188 time t at two locations; (f) the response of average hydraulic head h_a to flood event
 3189 against time t at two locations;

3190 Deep Transfer learning

3191 A fully connected neural network with 6 hidden layers and 50 neurons in each
 3192 hidden layer is used as the pre-trained neural network. The source domain data is
 3193 generated using the analytical solution. A total of 193 spatial points and 220 time steps
 3194 (2004 to 2007, with a 5-day interval) are generated. The source domain data is
 3195 normalized before being used to train the neural network. The input variables for the
 3196 pre-training model are coordinates (x,y) , time (t) , and corresponding recharge rates $(I(t))$,

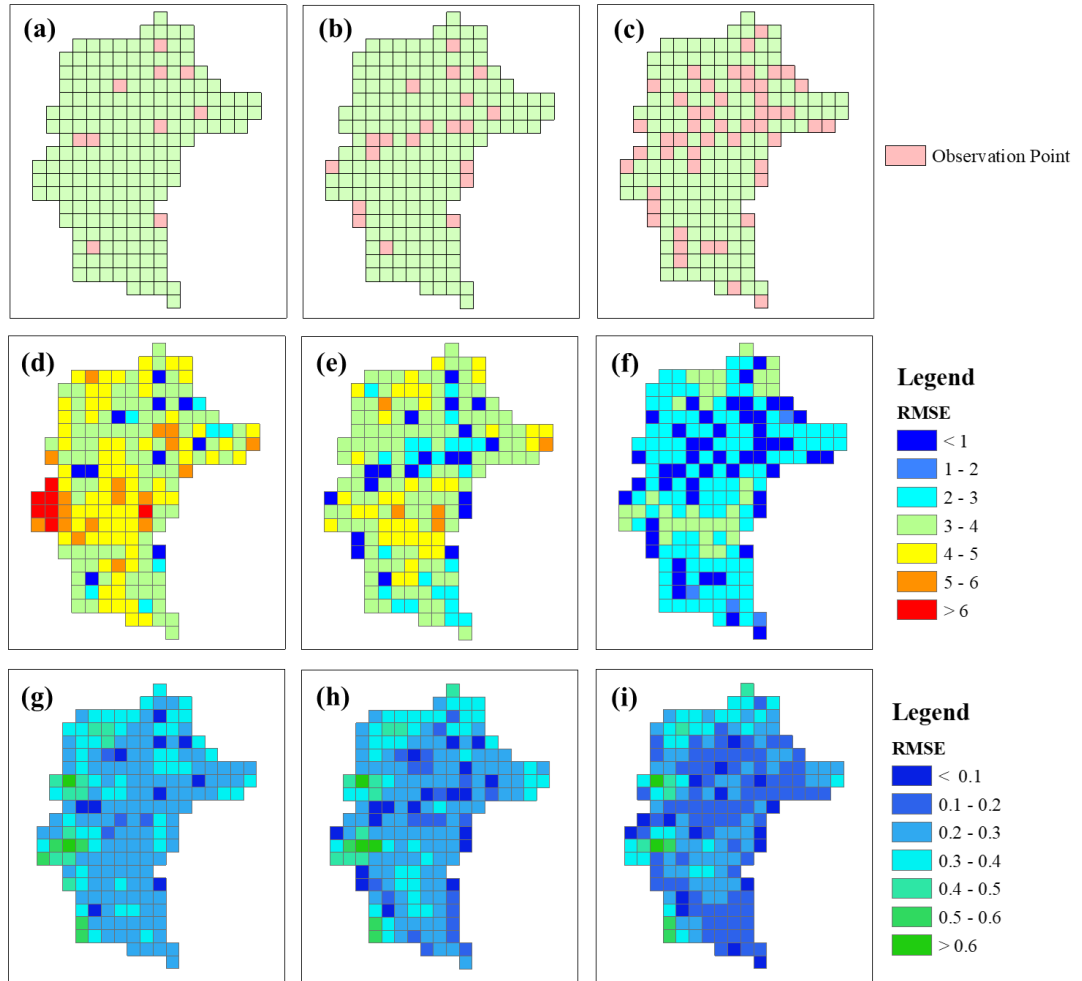
3197 while the output is groundwater drawdown. The Adam optimizer is employed in the
3198 pretraining process and the learning rate is set as 1%.

3199 Ten, twenty, and fifty observation points are randomly generated, and the time
3200 series of groundwater drawdown at these observation points for the period from 2004
3201 to 2007, with a 5-day interval, are generated as target domain data. The pre-trained
3202 model is then fine-tuned. During the fine-tuning process, the Adam optimizer is also
3203 employed and the learning rate is set as 0.5%. The convergence criteria are set as the
3204 maximum training iterations of 3000 or a change in the loss function less than $1e-5$. In
3205 order to ensure the reliability of the results, a Deep Back-Propagation Neural Network
3206 (DBPNN) is used as the baseline model to provide a benchmark. It is important to point
3207 out that the baseline model is trained only using the observation data generated from
3208 the numerical model. Apart from that, the network structure and optimization methods
3209 of both the baseline model are the same as the deep transfer learning model.

3210 Figure 7.6 shows the test results of the deep transfer learning model and the
3211 DBPNN model under the same scenario. The accuracy of the time series for each point
3212 is described using RMSE, where the blue colour represents lower RMSE. The figure
3213 indicates that the deep transfer learning model aligns well with the observed data given
3214 the training data, while the DBPNN model often fails to fit the reference heads. This
3215 suggests that the prior knowledge from the analytical solution embedded in the pre-
3216 trained model significantly enhances the performance of the neural network. The pre-
3217 trained model with the incorporation of physical knowledge provides better initial
3218 parameters for the neural network, which in turn reduces the search space during fine-
3219 tuning. On the other hand, the DBPNN model with randomly initialized parameters
3220 requires more training data to explore the entire parameter space. It is encouraging that
3221 the deep transfer learning model yields satisfactory results even in the case of sparse
3222 data.

3223 The subpar performance of the DBPNN model, even with a large amount of
3224 training data, can be elucidated as follows. Under the same convergence criteria, both

3225 models underwent a finite number of training iterations, with a maximum of 3000
3226 iterations or a change in the loss function below $1e-5$. With limited training iterations,
3227 the DBPNN model may have been insufficiently trained to adapt to the dense training
3228 data. In contrast, the deep transfer learning model required only a small amount of
3229 training, specifically fine-tuning the parameters of the pre-trained model, to achieve
3230 more accurate results. Due to the pre-trained model's exposure to prior knowledge
3231 provided by the analytical solution, it possesses superior parameter configurations from
3232 the initial state, enabling it to adapt to the target task more swiftly. Consequently, even
3233 with a finite number of training iterations, the deep transfer learning model attains
3234 commendable results, while the DBPNN model necessitates a greater volume of
3235 training data to explore the entirety of the parameter space more effectively.
3236

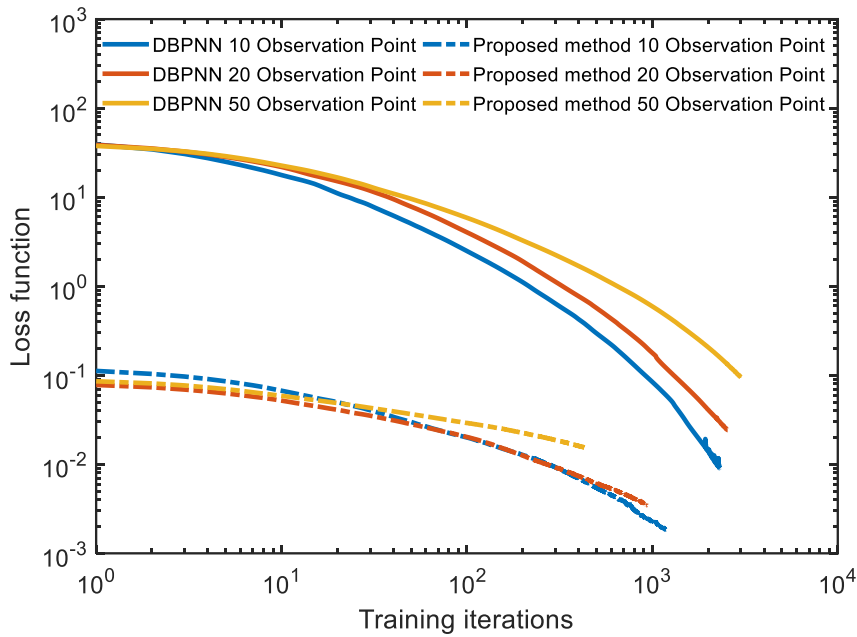


3237
 3238 Figure 7.6 Comparison of accuracy between the proposed method and DBPNN for 10, 20
 3239 and 50 observation points. (a), (b) and (c) the positions of 10, 20 and 50 observation points.
 3240 (d), (e) and (f) RMSE errors between the regressed hydraulic heads using DBPNN model
 3241 for 10, 20 and 50 observation points. (g), (h) and (i) RMSE errors between the regressed
 3242 hydraulic heads using the proposed method for 10, 20 and 50 observation points.

3243 Computational load analysis

3244 To further compare the computational efficiency of the proposed method with the
 3245 baseline models, this section conducts a comparative analysis of the loss function
 3246 variations during the training process for different scenarios. It is important to note that
 3247 these models were implemented in Python 3.8 using TensorFlow 2.3 framework. The
 3248 experiments were conducted on a workstation equipped with an Intel Xeon W2255
 3249 CPU and 128 GB of memory.

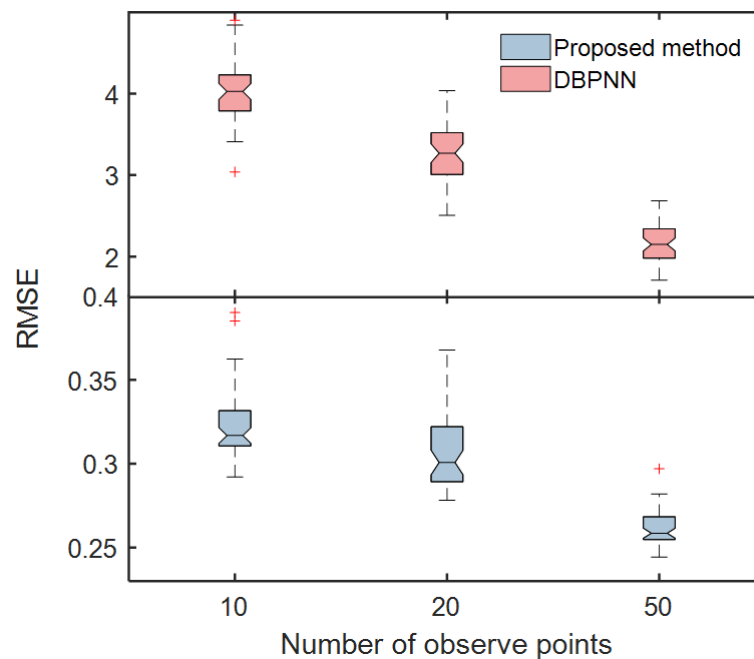
3250 Figure 7.7 shows the normalized loss of the deep transfer learning model and the
 3251 DBPNN model in training iterations under the Ten, twenty, and fifty observation points.
 3252 As mentioned above, the MSE is employed as the loss function. The convergence
 3253 criteria are set as the maximum training iterations of 3000 or a change in the loss
 3254 function less than $1e-5$. The location of observation points and other parameters are the
 3255 same as in Figure 7.6.



3256 Figure 7.7 Loss function of proposed method (dashed curves) and DBPNN (solid curves)
 3257 against the training iterations in the training process for 10, 20 and 50 observation points.
 3258 It can be observed from Figure 7.7 that at the beginning of the training process,
 3259 the proposed model's loss function is significantly lower than that of the baseline model.
 3260 Throughout the training process, although the loss function of the baseline model
 3261 decreases rapidly, the proposed model consistently maintains a lower loss function.
 3262 Additionally, the proposed model achieves convergence, with the minimum gradient
 3263 descent threshold of $1e-5$, within only 400-1000 iterations, while the baseline models
 3264 require approximately 2000 iterations. This indicates that the prior knowledge provided
 3265 by the analytical solution endows the neural network with more reasonable initial
 3266 parameter values and constrains the search space during training. As a result, the
 3267 proposed method requires fewer iterations to train a more accurate model.
 3268

3269 **Uncertainty caused by sampling campaign of observation points**

3270 It is important to note that the locations of observation points in the training data
 3271 can impact the model's outcomes, leading to model uncertainty. To investigate this
 3272 uncertainty and further demonstrate the capabilities of the deep transfer learning model,
 3273 the positions of each observation point were randomly generated 50 times. Similar to
 3274 the previous discussion, 10, 20, and 50 observation points were randomly generated,
 3275 and the resulting time series of groundwater depth measurements every 5 days from
 3276 2004 to 2007 were used as the target domain data for retraining the pre-trained model.
 3277 The root mean square error (RMSE) was employed to quantify the discrepancy between
 3278 the model regressions and the observed values in each realization. The distributions of
 3279 RMSE for the deep transfer learning model and the DBPNN model across different
 3280 numbers of observation points in the 50 realizations are depicted in Figure 7.8.



3281

3282 Figure 7.8 RMSE distribution of proposed method and DBPNN plotted against number
 3283 of observe points, where the observe points are randomly realized for 50 times.

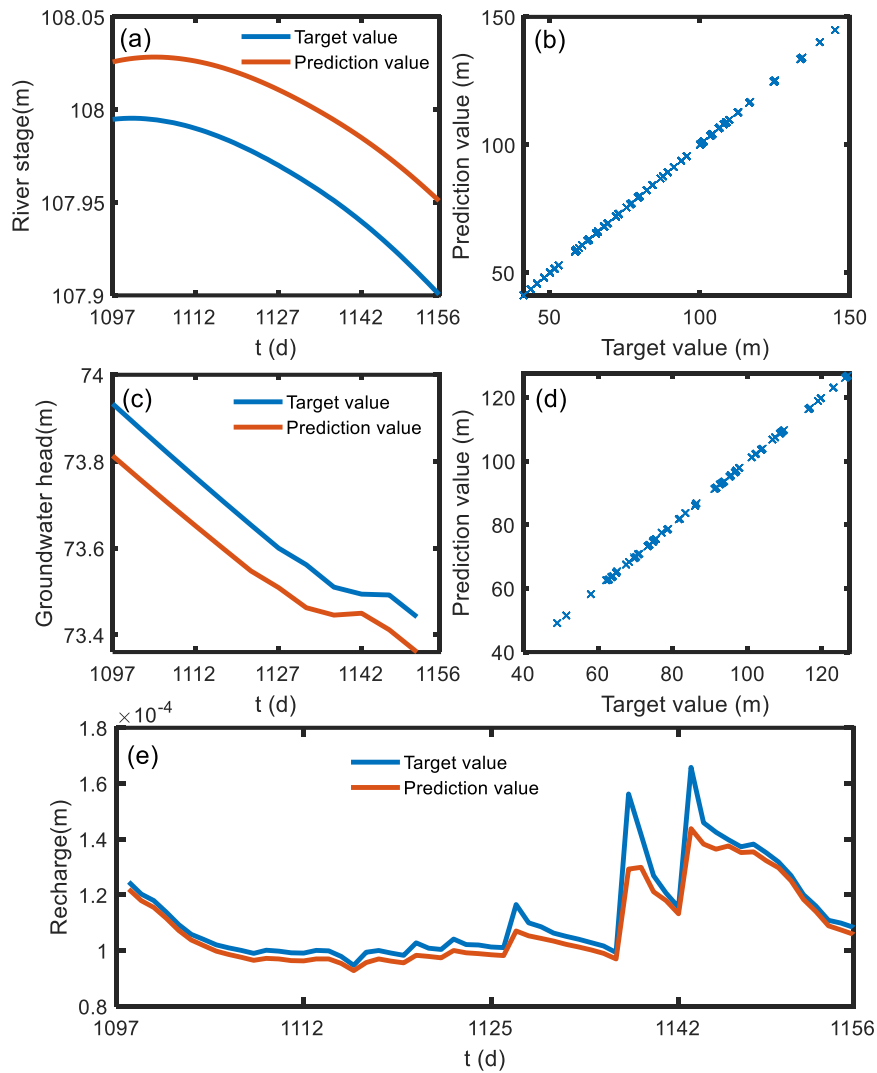
3284 The results reveal that, for the same number of observation points, the deep
 3285 transfer learning model consistently exhibits significantly lower mean RMSE values
 3286 compared to the DBPNN model. For instance, with 10 observation points, the average
 3287 RMSE of the DBPNN model is approximately 4, while the corresponding average

3288 RMSE of the deep transfer learning model is 0.032. Furthermore, as the number of
3289 observation points increases, the average RMSE values exhibit a pronounced decrease.

3290 Moreover, the interquartile range (IQR) of the RMSE for the deep transfer learning
3291 model is considerably smaller than that of the DBPNN model, indicating that the
3292 proposed transfer learning model outperforms the traditional DBPNN model in
3293 situations where the data is extremely sparse. This indicates that the proposed model
3294 effectively handles model uncertainty by integrating analytical knowledge.

3295 **Watershed groundwater and surface water prediction**

3296 This section employs a Deep LSTM neural network to forecast hydrological
3297 variables (river stage, recharge), and groundwater observation data for the next two
3298 months based on data from the years 2004 to 2007. The locations of groundwater
3299 observation points are depicted in Figure 7.6. The forecasting results of the Deep LSTM
3300 neural network for hydrological variables and groundwater observation data are
3301 illustrated in Figure 7.9. It should be noted that this chapter discusses scenarios
3302 involving 10, 20, and 50 groundwater observation points. For clarity, Figure 7.9d
3303 provides a comparison between predicted and target values for all 50 groundwater
3304 observation points.



3305

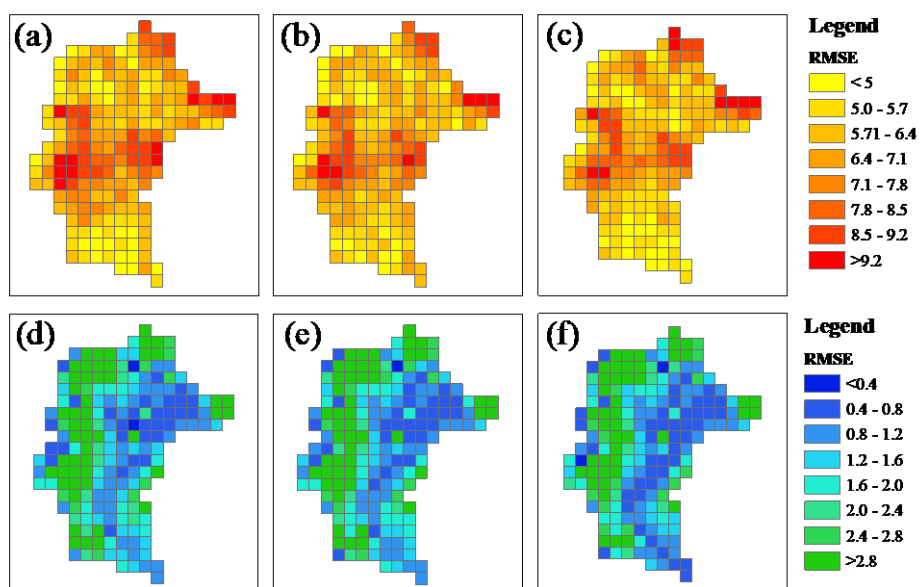
3306 Figure 7.9 Deep LSTM neural network prediction result of river stage, recharge and
 3307 observation groundwater head and the comparison between it and target value from 109th
 3308 day to 1156th day. (a) comparison between predicted river stage and target value in grid
 3309 HURID 26. (b) comparison between predicted all river stage and target value. (c)
 3310 comparison between predicted observation groundwater head and target value in grid in
 3311 HRUID 351. (d) comparison between all predicted observation groundwater head and
 3312 target value. (e) comparison between predicted recharge and target value.

3313

3314 Figure 7.9a and 6.9c indicate that the Deep LSTM neural network exhibits certain
 3315 errors in forecasting river stage and groundwater observation data. The forecast for river
 3316 stage exceeds the actual value by 0.05m, while the forecast for groundwater observation
 3317 data is lower by 0.09m. However, Figure 7.9b and d demonstrate that the Deep LSTM
 3318 neural network can capture the overall trend of hydrological variables (river stage,
 recharge) and groundwater observation data for the next two months. Prediction errors

3319 are almost negligible under the influence of the position head. Figure 7.9e suggests that
3320 despite suboptimal forecasting results for the peak value of recharge, the predictions
3321 reflect the overall trend of recharge for the next two months. Statistical analysis yields
3322 a Nash-Sutcliffe Efficiency (NSE) of 0.86, indicating reasonably accurate forecasting
3323 results that can be applied to groundwater research in the watershed.

3324 Figure 7.10 shows the prediction results of the deep transfer learning model and
3325 the DBPNN model under the same scenario. RMSE is applied to describe the accuracy
3326 of the time series for each point, which is the same as in Figure 7.6. In alignment with
3327 Figure 7.6, Figure 7.10 reveals that as the number of groundwater observation points
3328 increases, both the DBPNN and the deep transfer learning model exhibit improved
3329 prediction accuracy. Furthermore, under equivalent conditions of groundwater
3330 observation point numbers, the RMSE of the deep transfer learning model is
3331 significantly lower than that of DBPNN, indicating a markedly higher prediction
3332 accuracy. This reaffirms the conclusion drawn in the preceding section, highlighting
3333 that in the context of transfer learning models, the analytical solution provides
3334 additional physical information for the pre-trained model and effectively enhances the
3335 precision of groundwater prediction and regression compared to traditional deep
3336 learning methods. It is noteworthy that, in Figure 7.10, the prediction accuracy of both
3337 DBPNN and the deep transfer learning model is worse than the regression accuracy
3338 presented in Figure 7.6. This may be attributed to the cumulative errors in LSTM
3339 forecasting of hydrological variables and groundwater observation data.



3340
 3341 Figure 7.10 Comparison of watershed hydraulic head prediction accuracy between the
 3342 proposed method and DBPNN for 10, 20 and 50 observation points. (a), (b) RMSE errors
 3343 between the predicted hydraulic heads using DBPNN model for 10, 20 and 50 observation
 3344 points. (d), (e) and (f) RMSE errors between the predicted hydraulic heads using the
 3345 proposed method for 10, 20 and 50 observation points.

3346 Summary

3347 This chapter validates an AI-based methodology that combines analytical
 3348 solutions with transfer learning, aiming to generate reliable groundwater flow estimates
 3349 at the watershed scale, particularly under conditions of sparse groundwater flow
 3350 observational data. The fundamental concept of this approach involves employing a
 3351 pretraining model to capture the essential spatial and temporal distribution of
 3352 groundwater within the watershed based on analytical solutions. Subsequently, this
 3353 acquired physical knowledge is transferred through the application of transfer learning,
 3354 facilitating accurate groundwater predictions in real-world scenarios characterized by
 3355 limited data availability. A deep LSTM neural network is utilized to forecast
 3356 hydrological variables such as groundwater observation levels and surface water levels.
 3357 The predictions generated by the deep LSTM neural network serve as the input required
 3358 for the transfer learning process, endowing the proposed transfer learning method with
 3359 predictive capabilities.

3360 A traditional DBPNN without the guidance of analytical model is applied as a
3361 baseline model to ensure a reliable conclusion. The results demonstrate the proposed
3362 method significantly improves the accuracy of the groundwater flow predictions by
3363 fusing the analytical knowledge with the neural network. For all test scenarios, the
3364 errors of the proposed method are much smaller than those of the DBPNN. Even for
3365 very sparse training data, the transfer learning model still performs satisfactorily. The
3366 computational load of the proposed method is much smaller than DBPNN. Prior
3367 knowledge provided by the analytical solution endows the neural network with more
3368 reasonable initial parameter values and constrains the search space during training. The
3369 performance of the proposed method and DBPNN model are all affected by the
3370 locations of observation points. However, with the same amount of observation points,
3371 the proposed method is more robust than the DBPNN model.

3372 Transfer learning often benefits from similarities between source and target
3373 domain data, resulting in better transfer learning outcomes. Therefore, theoretically
3374 speaking, if the hydrological and hydrogeological characteristics of a new site closely
3375 resemble those of the original site, it is possible to fine-tune the pre-trained model of a
3376 specific site using the groundwater observation data from the new site. However,
3377 considering the rarity of watersheds with identical similar sizes, meteorological
3378 conditions, and hydrogeological conditions, It's not recommended to use directly the
3379 transfer learning method proposed for predictions of other sites using the pre-trained
3380 model of a specific site. At the same time, it is worth emphasizing that using the transfer
3381 learning method for predictions of other sites using the pre-trained model of a specific
3382 site is not impossible. If suitable mathematical expressions can be found to describe the
3383 differences in hydrological and hydrogeological characteristics between the new site
3384 and the original site and incorporated into the loss function of transfer learning, this
3385 issue should be addressable. Some existing literature has attempted transfer learning for
3386 different-shaped study areas, but such research is still in its infancy and requires further
3387 exploration.

3388 **Chapter 8 Conclusion and recommendations**

3389 **Conclusion**

3390 This thesis proposes a new framework that combines artificial intelligence and
3391 physics-based coupled models for simulating variations in surface water and
3392 groundwater and details the impact of multiple input variables on surface runoff
3393 prediction, heterogeneity of groundwater layers, and the utilization of deep learning
3394 methods to enhance the applicability of the proposed framework.

3395 Chapter 4 presents a DL model for surface water runoff and shows that the
3396 selection of model inputs has a great influence on model accuracy. A deep RNN model
3397 with multiple meteorological data inputs achieves higher accuracy than rainfall data
3398 input for runoff forecasting. PCA method can be applied to improve the accuracy of the
3399 deep RNN model effectively as it can reflect core information by classifying the
3400 original data information into several comprehensive variables. The accuracy of the
3401 deep LSTMs model and the deep GRUs model is much the same, but the computational
3402 load of the deep GRUs model is lower, especially with high-dimension input.

3403 Chapter 5 provides a semi-analytical solution for groundwater flow in riparian
3404 zone with layered structure and shows that the two-layer structure has a significant
3405 effect on the responses of groundwater flow to hydrological events. For recharge events
3406 when the upper layer is less permeable, lateral discharge to the river in this layer is
3407 impeded and more groundwater flows downward into the more permeable lower layer.
3408 In contrast, when the upper layer is more permeable, more groundwater flows laterally
3409 into the river and less downward into the less permeable lower layer. For a flood event
3410 when the upper layer is less permeable, river water infiltrates mostly into the more
3411 permeable lower layer during the initial time of the flood period and then flows upward
3412 into the upper layer, creating a vertical flow from the more permeable lower layer to
3413 the less permeable upper layer. The direction of the vertical flow is reversed during the

3414 recession period. However, this phenomenon is not evident when the upper layer is
3415 more permeable than the lower layer. The comparison of discharge for the equivalent
3416 hydraulic conductivity and heterogeneous hydraulic conductivity shows that the
3417 equivalent hydraulic conductivity method can lead to large errors in discharge. For the
3418 recharge event, the peak discharge simulated with the harmonic mean of hydraulic
3419 conductivities is reasonable, but the discharge is overestimated during the recession
3420 process. The peak discharge simulated with the arithmetic mean of hydraulic
3421 conductivities would underestimate the peak discharge. For the flood event, the
3422 discharge simulated with the equivalent hydraulic conductivity method peaks earlier
3423 than it should be. Moreover, the interaction between river and aquifer simulated with
3424 the harmonic mean of hydraulic conductivities is overestimated, and that with the
3425 arithmetic mean of hydraulic conductivities is underestimated. The present solution is
3426 applied to model the observed hydraulic head and discharge in White Clay Creek within
3427 the Christina River Basin Critical Zone Observatory in Southeastern Pennsylvania, and
3428 the estimated values of the aquifer parameters are reasonable. Riparian flow controls
3429 the active chemical and biological processes in riparian zone, the present solution is a
3430 convenient calculation method for riparian flow in two-layer aquifer and will provide a
3431 valuable and solid foundation to clarify chemical and biological reactions in riparian
3432 zones and alluvial aquifers.

3433 Chapter 6 shows that the transfer learning method significantly improves the
3434 accuracy of the hydraulic head predictions by fusing the analytical knowledge with the
3435 neural network. An analytical solution for unconfined groundwater flow in horizontal
3436 section is provided for test. For all test scenarios, the errors of the transfer learning
3437 model are much smaller than those of the BPNN. Even for very sparse training data,
3438 the transfer learning model still performs satisfactorily. The hydraulic conductivity
3439 mainly affects the parameters of the shallow layers in the neural network, making it
3440 possible to employ the transfer learning model to predict groundwater flow in an aquifer
3441 with a more complicated heterogeneous field. The accuracy of the transfer learning

3442 model depends on the correlation length of the heterogeneously hydraulic conductivity
3443 field. The transfer learning model performs better for a small correlation length. The
3444 performance of the transfer learning model is affected by the recharge uncertainty. With
3445 the same recharge uncertainty, the transfer learning model is more robust than the
3446 DBPNN model. Moreover, under heterogeneous conditions, the proposed transfer
3447 learning method achieves higher accuracy compared to directly using analytical
3448 solutions, even with only 10 observation points, MSE of the transfer learning method
3449 is an order of magnitude smaller than that of the analytical solution.

3450 Chapter 7 provides an analytical solution for unsaturated-saturated groundwater
3451 flow in vertical section and applies the transfer learning model in catchment scale. It is
3452 proved that the deep transfer learning method proposed in Chapter 6 is still working on
3453 the watershed scale. The deep transfer learning method can significantly improve the
3454 accuracy of the hydraulic head predictions, even for very sparse training data. Moreover,
3455 the computational load of the proposed method is much smaller than the baseline model.
3456 It also should be noted that the three different analytical solutions provided in Chapters
3457 5, 6, and 7, as well as the analytical solutions provided by previous studies, can all be
3458 utilized to generate source domain data and applied to the proposed transfer learning
3459 framework. Given the similarity between the source domain and target domain data in
3460 transfer learning, the better the transfer learning results. Analytical solutions can be
3461 selected based on site characteristics and research focus. For example, if considering
3462 unsaturated flow, the analytical solution provided in Chapter 7 of this thesis can be
3463 adopted.
3464

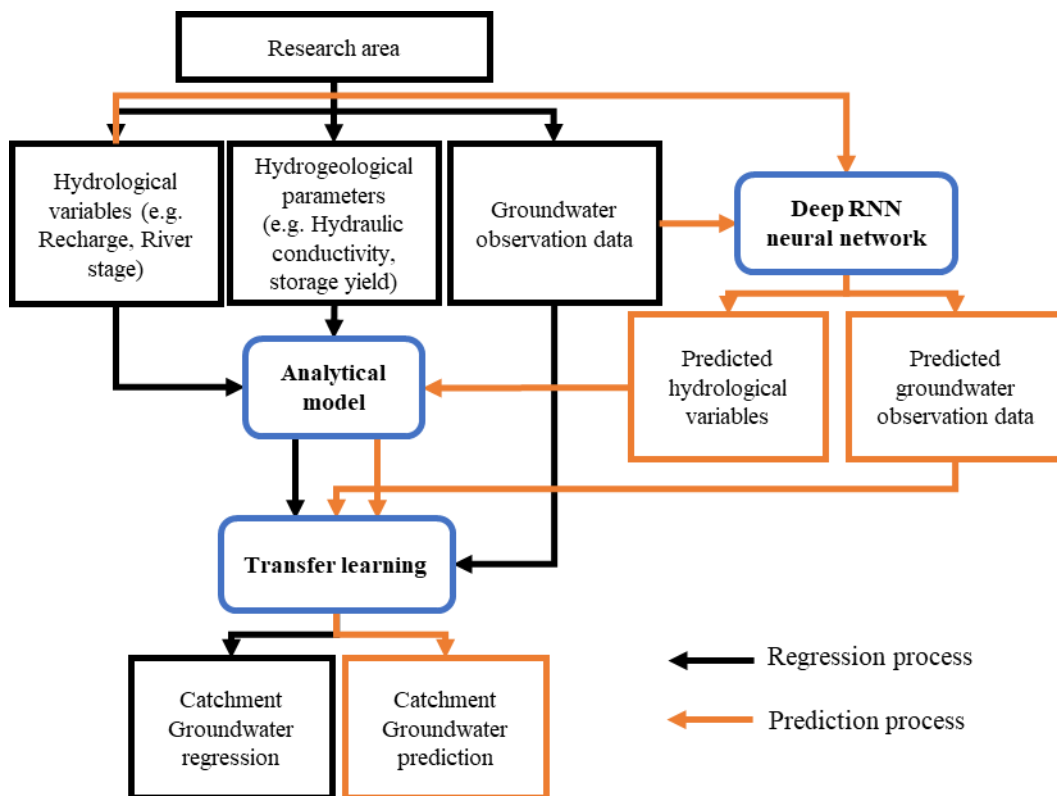
3465 **Flowchart of surface water and groundwater coupled simulation by the**
3466 **proposed method**

3467 The Flowchart for coupled surface water-groundwater simulation using the
3468 methods provided in this thesis is shown in Figure 8.1. Similar to traditional methods,
3469 it begins with site investigation for collecting hydrological data, and hydrogeological
3470 information. Hydrological data mainly include rainfall recharge data and river water
3471 level fluctuation data for groundwater. Hydrogeological information comprises
3472 groundwater observation data, lithological data, and hydrogeological parameters
3473 estimated based on lithological data.

3474 If only regression of groundwater flow during the observation period is required,
3475 the process shown by the black line should be followed. Analytical solution models are
3476 established using hydrological data and estimated hydrogeological parameters to
3477 provide source domain data for subsequent transfer learning. It should be noted that the
3478 analytical solutions provided in this thesis or other analytical solutions can be selected
3479 based on site characteristics and research focus. Finally, groundwater observation data
3480 are used as target domain data for transfer learning to interpolate the groundwater flow
3481 field in the watershed.

3482 If prediction of both surface water and groundwater in the watershed is required,
3483 the process shown by the orange line should be followed. A deep RNN model is used
3484 to predict hydrological data and groundwater head from observation data. Subsequently,
3485 analytical solution models are established using the predicted hydrological data and
3486 estimated hydrogeological parameters to generate source domain data. Finally,
3487 predicted groundwater observation data are used as target domain data for transfer
3488 learning to predict the future groundwater flow field in the watershed.

3489



3490

3491 Figure 8.1 Flowchart of surface water and groundwater coupled simulation by the
 3492 proposed method

3493

3494 **Recommendation for future work**

3495 The thesis proposes a new framework that combines artificial intelligence and
3496 physics-based coupled models for simulating variations in surface water and
3497 groundwater, providing a foundation for integrated water resource management. More
3498 work could be done in the future:

- 3499 1. Deep neural networks are employed to predict surface water flow variations, but
3500 the uncertainty problems are not considered. Training data inevitably includes
3501 uncertainty (data uncertainty) due to observation errors, and the deep neural
3502 network model itself also contains uncertainty due to the incomplete understanding
3503 of the network and the use of random initializations during its establishment. To
3504 overcome these limitations, providing uncertainty estimates is crucial to either
3505 disregard uncertain predictions or convey them to human experts. The provision of
3506 uncertainty estimates is particularly important in high-risk domains, such as safety
3507 decision-making.
- 3508 2. Analytical solutions are used to describe groundwater movement, which involved
3509 significant simplifications in the representation of aquifers and groundwater flow
3510 processes. For instance, in Chapter 5, the upper boundary condition is linearized,
3511 and in Chapter 7, the unsaturated flow is linearized. While these assumptions
3512 facilitated the derivation of analytical solutions, they led to inaccuracies in
3513 predicting results under heavy rainfall conditions. Future work may involve
3514 considering more realistic assumptions and derivations for boundary conditions to
3515 improve the accuracy of analytical solutions.
- 3516 3. In the proposed framework of coupling surface water and groundwater, the
3517 boundary coupling method is employed by considering river water levels as
3518 groundwater boundary conditions. However, due to the significant flow velocity in
3519 surface water and the complex shapes of riverbeds, the interaction interface
3520 between surface water and groundwater is intricate. A reasonable consideration of

3521 the interface interaction between surface water and groundwater remains a feasible
3522 avenue for future research.

3523 4. This study introduces, for the first time, the utilization of analytical solutions as the
3524 source dataset for predicting and regressing groundwater heads through transfer
3525 learning methods. In Chapters 6 and 7, to simplify the validation process, a known
3526 quantity for recharge is assumed. In practical research, determining the exact
3527 amount of recharge is challenging, and the quantification of uncertainty stemming
3528 from unknown recharge remains a critical area requiring further investigation. In
3529 Chapters 6 and 7, proposed deep transfer learning framework involved fine-tuning
3530 the model solely using observational data, without considering specific
3531 characteristics of the actual study area, such as its shape and topography. Previous
3532 studies have shown that transfer learning with deep operator networks can transfer
3533 knowledge from simple-shaped source domains to complex-shaped target domain
3534 data. However, such research has yet to be applied in the hydrological field.

3535 5. In Chapter 7, the use of transfer learning to incorporate prior physical information
3536 with observational data to predict groundwater heads in the study area is
3537 demonstrated. This approach can also be extended to address water environment
3538 problems, such as the migration of compounds, especially organic compounds, in
3539 surface water or groundwater, which are influenced by processes such as
3540 adsorption and dissolution, making their quantification challenging. Utilizing
3541 convection-dispersion equations as prior physical knowledge and combining them
3542 with observational data can significantly simplify this problem.

3543 6. In recent years, Physics-Informed Neural Networks (PINN) have shown better
3544 predictability, reliability, and generalizability. However, the extensive time required
3545 to train PINNs has often been criticized. In Chapter 7, it is demonstrated that deep
3546 transfer learning can effectively reduce the computational burden. Combining
3547 transfer learning with PINNs may promote their application. Initially, it is
3548 necessary to gather existing deep-learning models to build a basic database.

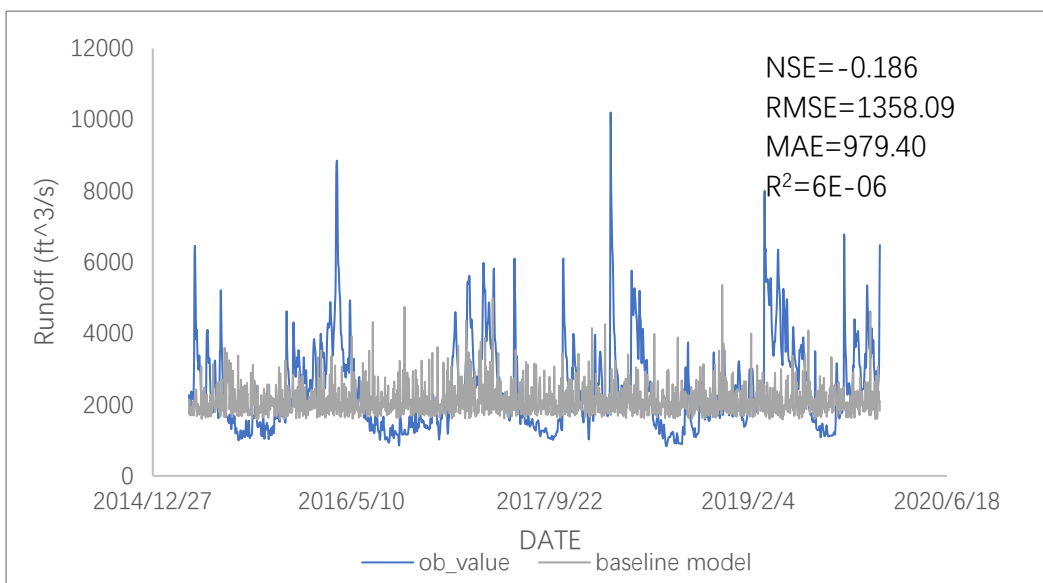
3549 Subsequently, using methods like Generative Adversarial Networks (GANs),
3550 models that are more closely related to the target problem can be selected from the
3551 basic database. Lastly, transfer learning methods can be employed to retrain the
3552 selected models to address the target problem.
3553

3554

Support Information

3555 **S1 Support Information for chapter4**

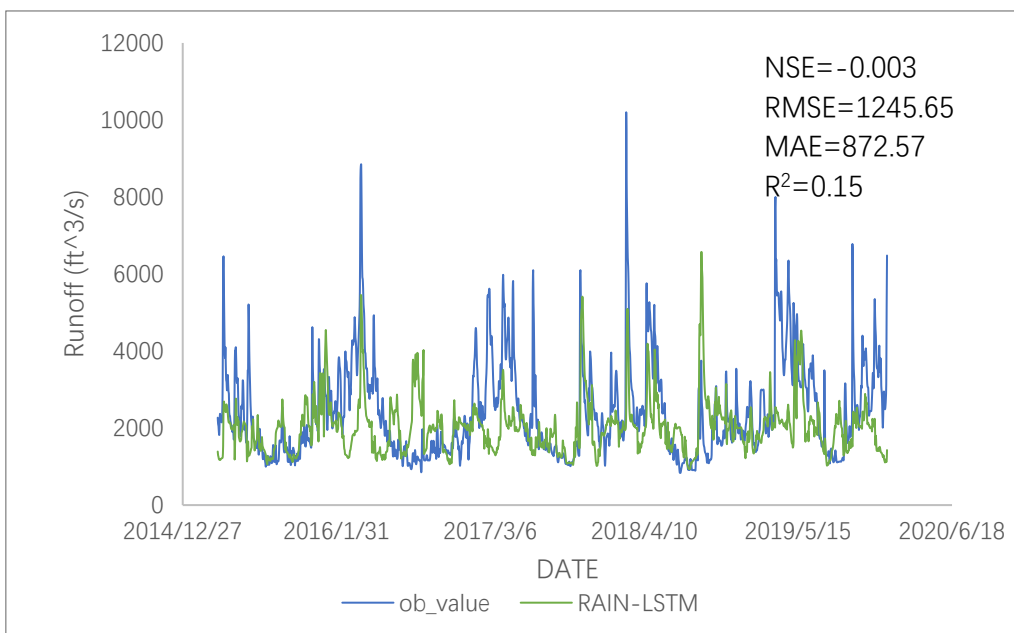
3556 **S1.1. Prediction results for Muskegon River and Pearl River**



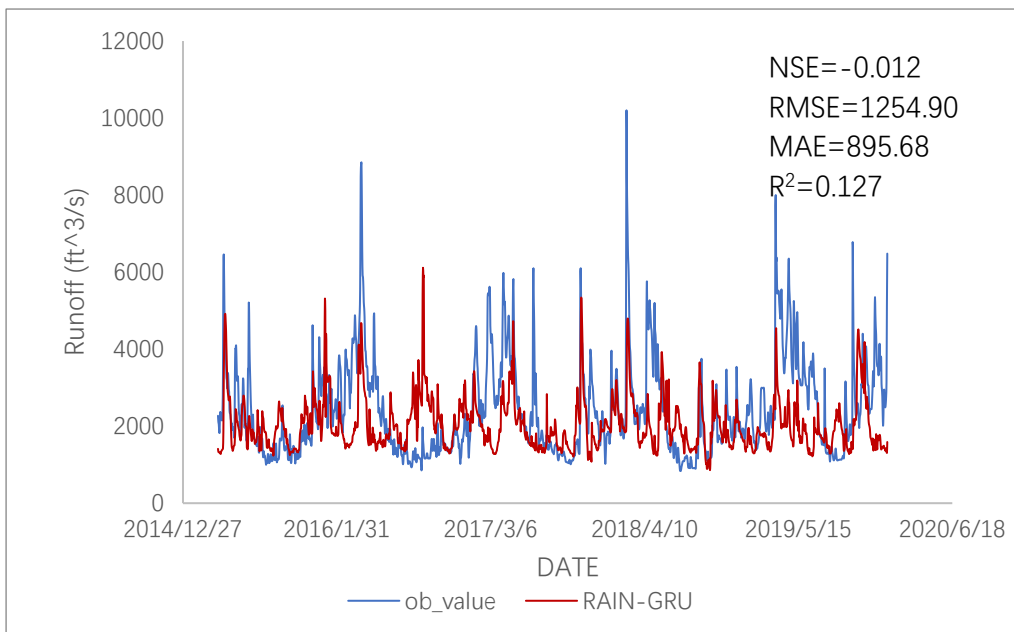
3557

3558 **Figure S 1 Baseline model: Ridge regression based on rainfall data in Muskegon**

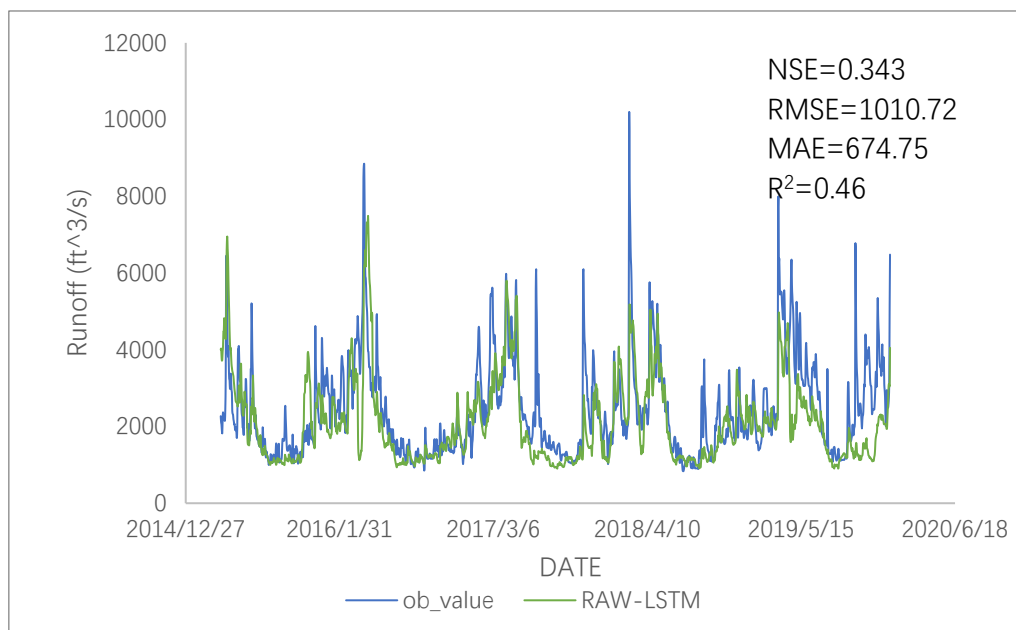
3559



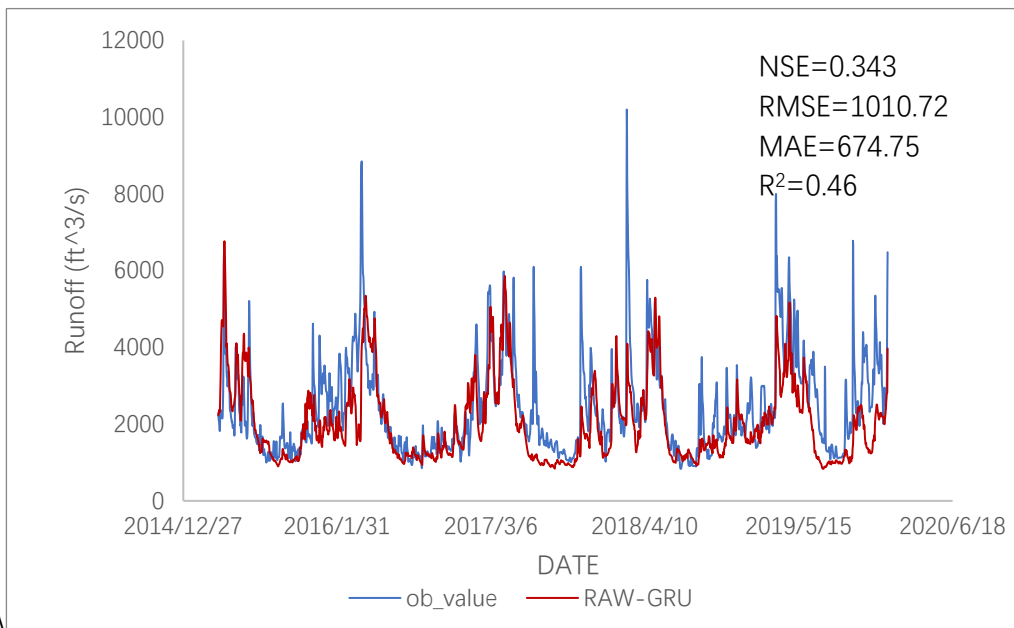
3560 **Figure S 2** Scenario 1: LSTM neural network based on rainfall data in Muskegon river
3561



3562
3563 **Figure S 3** Scenario 2: GRU neural network based on rainfall data in Muskegon river
3564



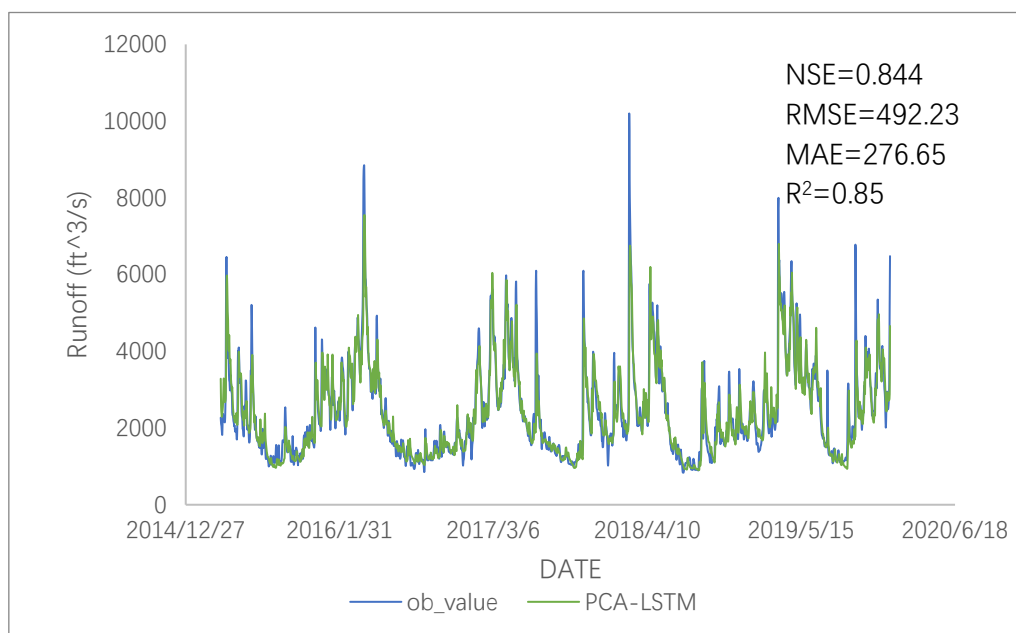
3565
3566 **Figure S 4** Scenario 3: LSTM neural network based on multiple meteorological data in
3567 Muskegon river
3568



3569

3570 **Figure S 5** Scenario 4: GRU neural network based on multiple meteorological data in
3571 Muskegon river

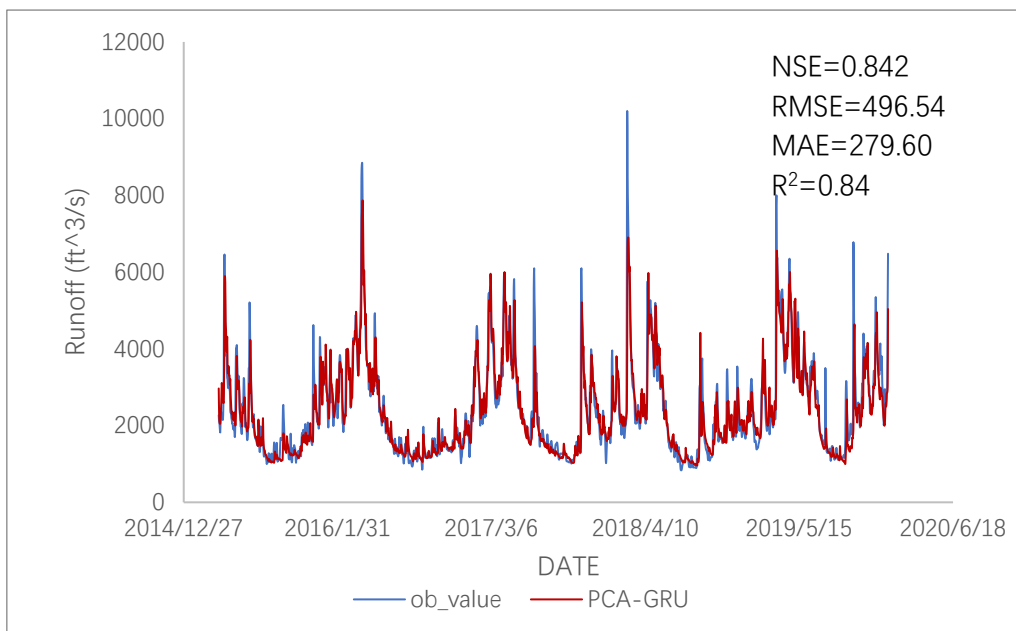
3572



3573

3574 **Figure S 6** Scenario 5: LSTM neural network based on multiple meteorological data with
3575 PCA method in Muskegon river

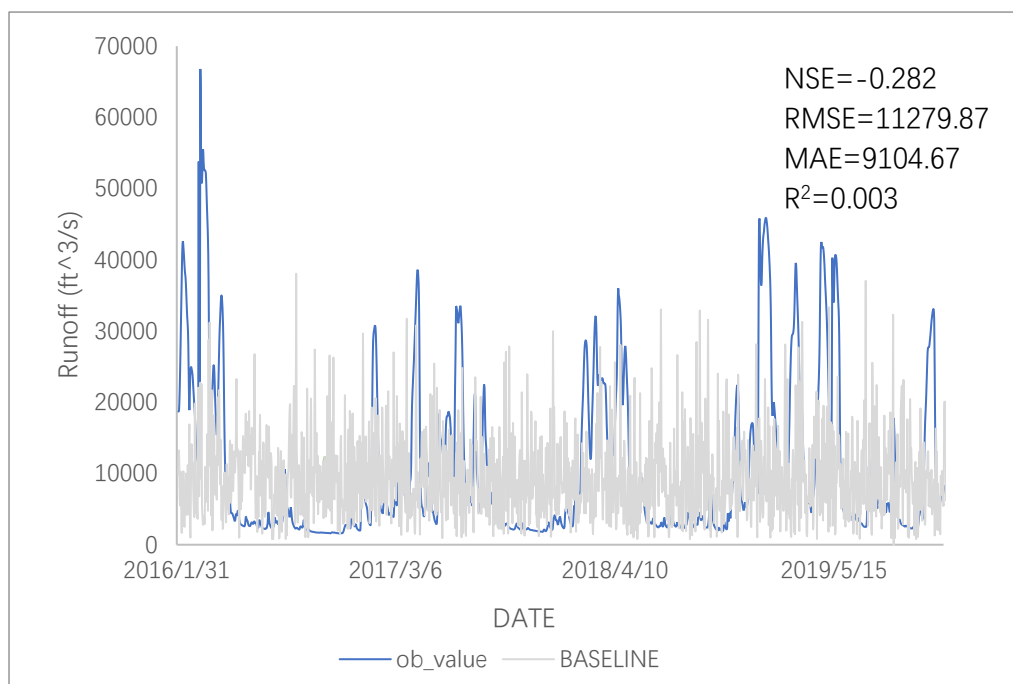
3576



3577

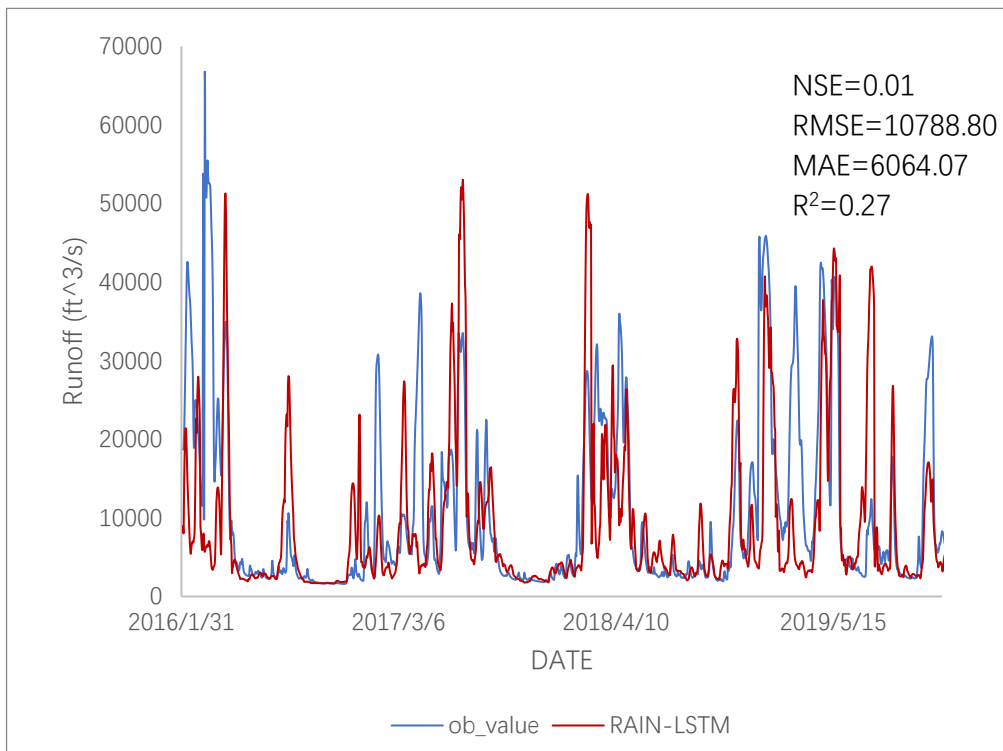
3578 **Figure S 7** Scenario 6: GRU neural network based on multiple meteorological data with
3579 PCA method in Muskegon river

3580



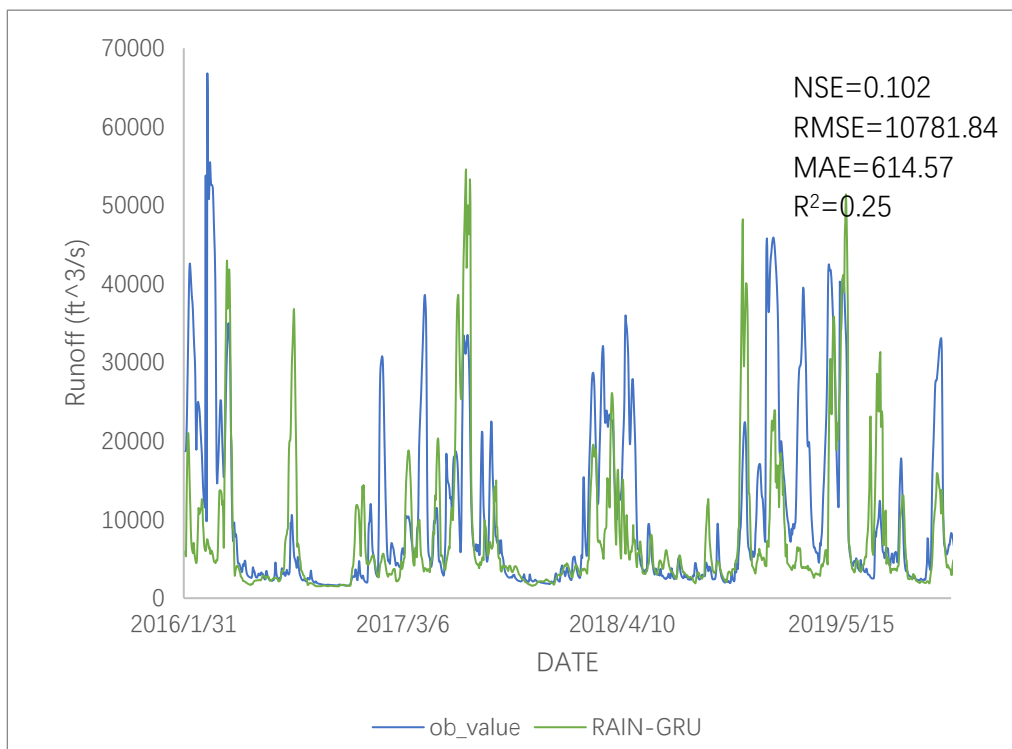
3581 **Figure S 8** Baseline model: Ridge regression based on rainfall data in Pearl river

3582



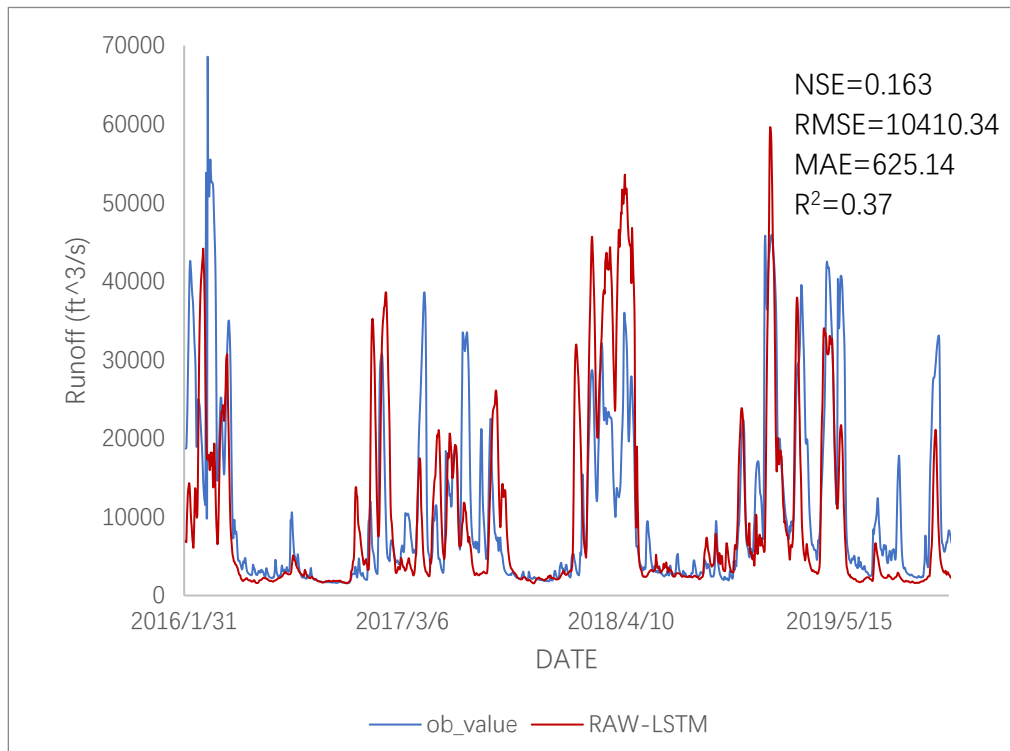
3583 **Figure S 9** Scenario 1: LSTM neural network based on rainfall data in Pearl river

3584



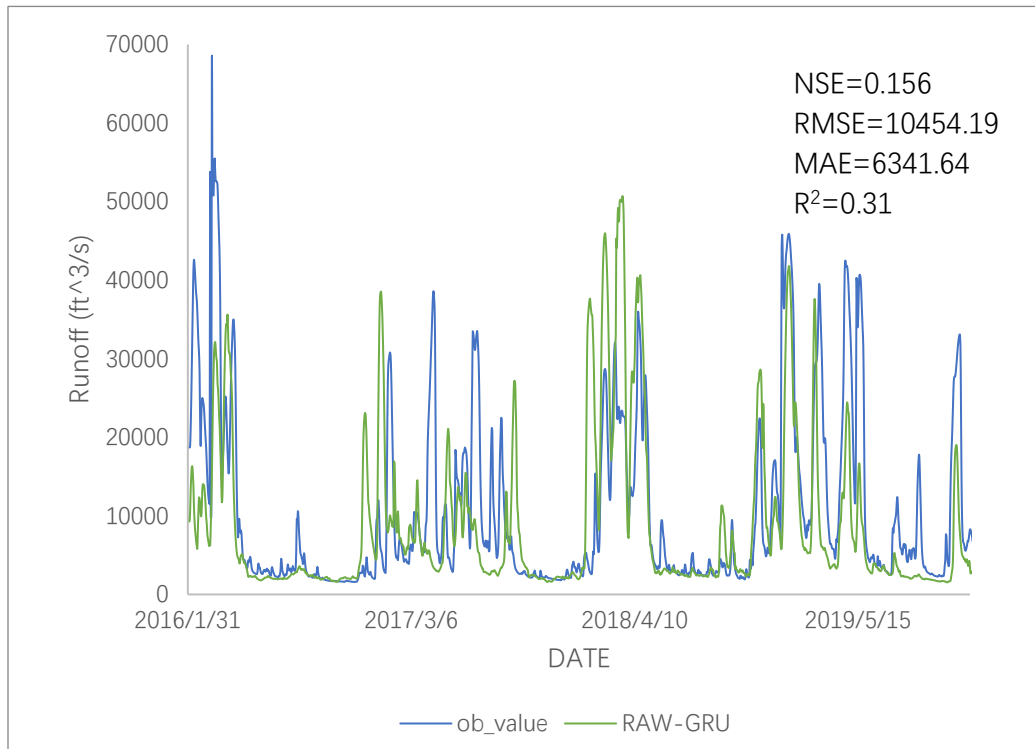
3585 **Figure S 10** Scenario 2: GRU neural network based on rainfall data in Pearl river

3586

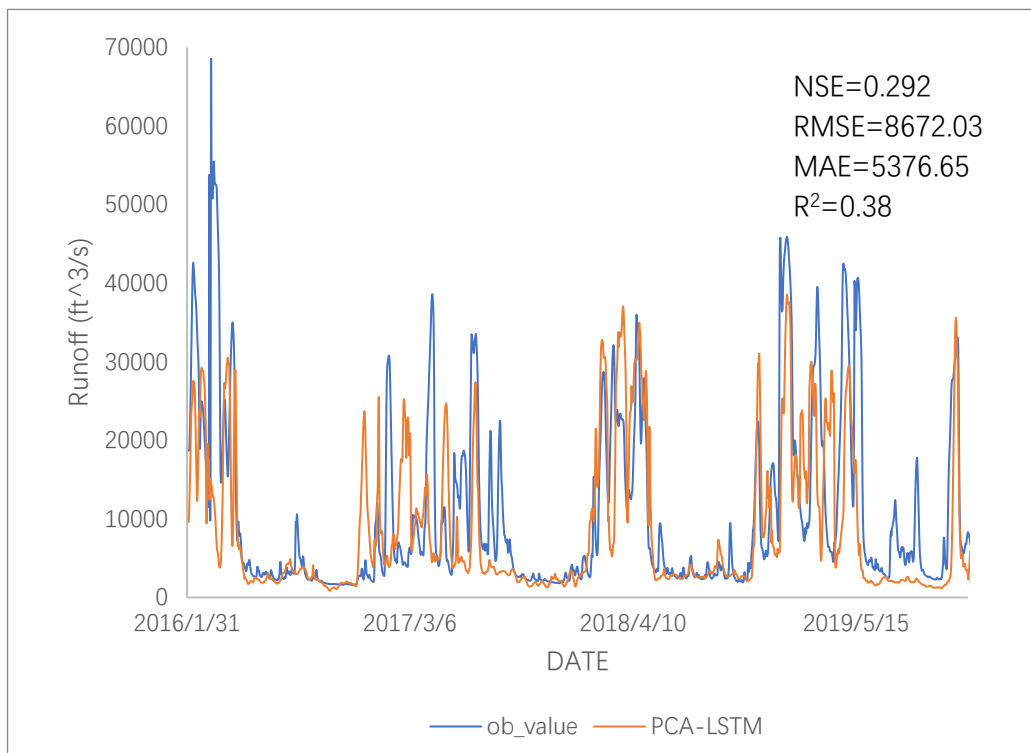


3587 **Figure S 11** Scenario 3: LSTM neural network based on multiple meteorological data in Pearl river

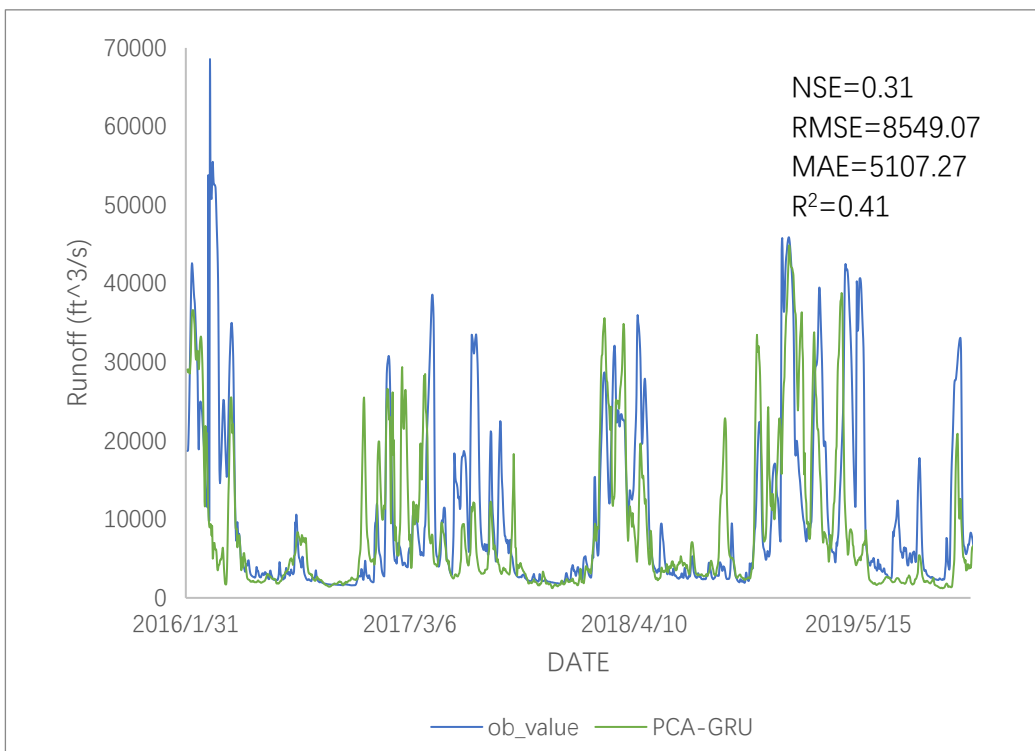
3588



3589 **Figure S 12** Scenario 4: GRU neural network based on multiple meteorological data in
3590 Pearl river



3591 **Figure S 13** Scenario 5: LSTM neural network based on multiple meteorological data with PCA
 3592 method in Pearl river



3593 **Figure S 14** Scenario 6: GRU neural network based on multiple meteorological data with
 3594 PCA method in Pearl river
 3595

3596 **S1.2. Discussion on data cleanse and outlier value**

3597 Outliers are data objects that significantly differ from other data. In hydrological
3598 data, outliers can occur due to extreme events, human intervention, and equipment
3599 malfunction, among other reasons. Due to the complex nature of outlier occurrence,
3600 outliers are typically removed during the machine learning process to ensure result
3601 accuracy. According to Chebyshev's inequality, the $\mu \pm 6\sigma$ range contains 97% of the
3602 data for any distribution shape. Therefore, this study uses a 6σ range to process the data.
3603 Equation 4.1 is used for data standardization, and the statistical results are shown in the
3604 table below. If the absolute values of the maximum and minimum values of each
3605 indicator exceed 6, they are considered outliers. It is observed that indicators such as
3606 MAXWIND and PRE have extreme values considered as outliers. Statistical analysis
3607 of outliers reveals that only about 1% of the total number of outliers are found in the
3608 MAXWIND indicator for the Muskegon River, while outliers in other indicators
3609 account for less than 0.5% of the total. Therefore, the 6σ range is considered reasonable.

3610 It should be noted that due to the presence of hydraulic facilities such as dams in
3611 both study areas, it is difficult to determine whether outliers in the data are caused by
3612 extreme events. Furthermore, in this study, outliers in runoff data account for 0.12%
3613 and 0.03% of the total, and since the number of outlier samples is small, their impact
3614 on results is likely minimal even if not removed.

3615 Under climate change conditions, extreme hydrological events occur frequently,
3616 making predictions of extreme hydrological events crucial. There is still significant
3617 potential in using machine learning for extreme hydrological event forecasting. Frame
3618 et al. (2022) found that data-driven models outperformed baseline models in predicting
3619 peak flow under almost all conditions. Building upon this study, predicting extreme
3620 hydrological events can involve extracting information on extreme events using
3621 indicators such as return periods of peak annual flows. Compared to this study,
3622 predicting extreme hydrological events would first require using indicators such as
3623 return periods of peak annual flows to extract information on extreme events and then

3624 training the models used in this study. However, due to the scarcity of data on extreme
 3625 events, related research still faces significant challenges.

3626 Table S 1 statistical results of outlier values in Muskegon River and Pearl River

	Muskegon River			Pearl River			
	max	min	The proportion of outlier values to the total number	max	min	The proportion of outlier values to the total number	
MAXTEM	3.56	-2.89	0.00%	MAXTEM	1.97	-3.39	0.00%
MEANTEM	2.16	-3.02	0.00%	MEANTEM	1.72	-3.25	0.00%
MINTEM	2.22	-3.46	0.00%	MINTEM	2.03	-3.47	0.00%
MAXDEW	2.09	-3.05	0.00%	MAXDEW	1.49	-3.61	0.00%
MEANDEW	1.94	-3.12	0.00%	MEANDEW	1.42	-3.24	0.00%
MINDEW	2.20	-3.21	0.00%	MINDEW	1.32	-2.27	0.00%
MAXHUM	1.17	-9.45	0.02%	MAXHUM	1.07	-8.58	0.07%
MEANHUM	2.49	-6.46	0.02%	MEANHUM	2.32	-4.26	0.00%
MINHUM	3.19	-3.73	0.00%	MINHUM	3.12	-2.92	0.00%
MAXSEA	6.40	-5.49	0.01%	MAXWIND	9.31	-2.69	0.01%
MEANSEA	3.76	-5.52	0.00%	MEANWIND	5.00	-1.91	0.00%
MINSEA	3.47	-5.74	0.00%	MAXSEA	4.41	-3.74	0.00%
MAXWIND	7.45	-14.63	1.04%	MEANSEA	3.78	-34.67	0.08%
MEANWIND	3.08	-3.54	0.00%	MINSEA	0.60	-25.52	0.15%
MINVIS	2.51	-1.37	0.00%	PRE	15.08	-0.29	0.50%
MAXVIS	5.05	-2.06	0.00%	RUNOFF	10.13	-0.73	0.03%
MEANVIS	6.07	-2.01	0.01%				
PRE	16.38	-0.38	0.36%				
RUNOFF	11.37	-1.19	0.12%				

3627

3628

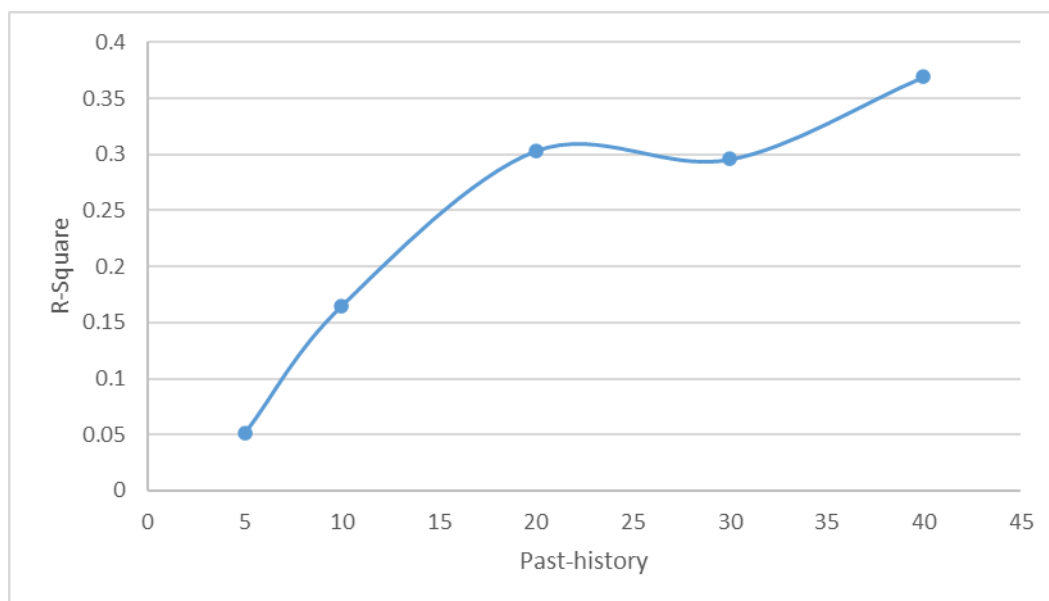
3629 **S1.3. Discussion on hyperparameters in neural network**

3630 This section discusses the determination methods and existing issues of two
3631 hyperparameters, the number of hidden layers and Past-history, in RNNs models.

3632 Determining the number of hidden layers in neural networks is an important yet
3633 sometimes challenging task due to the black-box nature of neural networks, which
3634 makes the interpretation of hyperparameters difficult. It is generally believed that for
3635 simple problems, fewer hidden layers may be sufficient, while for complex problems,
3636 multiple hidden layers may be needed. Experimental observations have also revealed
3637 the problem of degradation in neural networks as the network depth increases. Due to
3638 the difficulty in obtaining hydrological data at the watershed scale, RNN models
3639 applied in hydrology often have a limited number of hidden layers. For example, Jeong
3640 and Park (2019) utilized data from 10 years of groundwater levels at the Pohang Gibuk
3641 monitoring well to establish LSTM and GRU neural networks with two hidden layers.
3642 Hao et al. (2024) employed a LSTM neural network with three hidden layers to describe
3643 the glacio-hydrological process in the Urumqi Glacier. The study most closely related
3644 to this is that of Frame et al. (2022), who developed rainfall-runoff models for 241
3645 watersheds using LSTM, which included two LSTM hidden layers. Following this
3646 paper, our study also sets the number of hidden layers in the neural network to two. It
3647 is worth noting that, since our study was conducted earlier, it did not incorporate
3648 emerging technologies. For instance, the advent of residual neural networks (He et al.,
3649 2016) allows related research to use as many hidden layers as possible without worrying
3650 about the degradation problem in neural networks.

3651 In the context of RNNs, "Past-history" refers to the input sequence preceding the
3652 current time step. In the early studies applying RNNs in hydrology, Past-history was
3653 considered as a hyperparameter (Jeong and Park, 2019). In recent years, some scholars
3654 have regarded this parameter as reflecting the travel time from rainfall to the
3655 observation point of runoff (Hao et al., 2024). In this study, it is treated as a
3656 hyperparameter and calibrated using a trial-and-error method, setting it to 30. Taking

3657 multiple meteorological data in the Pearl River as an example, Figure S 15 demonstrates
3658 the prediction accuracy of the model using different Past-history values (measured by
3659 R^2). It can be observed that when Past-history is less than 20, the prediction accuracy
3660 of the model significantly increases with an increase in Past-history. When Past-history
3661 ranges from 20 to 40, the prediction accuracy of the model stabilizes, with some
3662 fluctuations. The appropriate Past-history for this study is considered to be between 20
3663 and 40, with the average value of 30 being chosen as the model parameter. The
3664 parameters for the Muskegon River are also determined using this method. It is
3665 important to note that the focus of this study is to investigate the impact of different
3666 inputs on runoff prediction. From a controlled variables perspective, the comparison of
3667 results corresponding to different inputs is made under the same model parameters.
3668 Although the aforementioned parameter calibration method is relatively crude, it does
3669 not affect the main conclusions of this study.



3670
3671
3672

Figure S 15 Relationship between Past-history and prediction accuracy

3673 **S2 Support Information for chapter 5**3674 **S2.1. Dimensionless transform**

3675 For the purpose of mathematical convenience, the following dimensionless
3676 variables are defined:

$$3677 \quad h_{1D} = \frac{h_1}{h_0}, \quad h_{2D} = \frac{h_2}{h_0}, \quad x_D = \frac{x}{L}, \quad z_D = \frac{z}{L}, \quad t_D = \frac{K_x t}{S_S L^2}, \quad R_K = \frac{K_{x2}}{K_{x1}}, \quad R_S = \sqrt{\frac{S_{S2}}{S_{S1}}}, \quad K_x =$$

$$3678 \quad \sqrt{K_{x1} K_{x2}}, \quad S_S = \sqrt{S_{S1} S_{S2}}, \quad K_{1D} = \frac{K_{z1}}{K_{x1}}, \quad K_{2D} = \frac{K_{z2}}{K_{x2}}, \quad h_{bD} = \frac{h_b}{h_0}, \quad W_D = \frac{WL}{K_x H_0}, \quad S_{yD} = \frac{S_y}{S_S L},$$

$$3679 \quad R_v = \frac{K_{1D}}{K_{2D} R_K}$$

3680 where the subscript D denotes the dimensionless terms hereinafter. Substituting
3681 the above dimensionless variables into Equation S 1-Equation S 9, one obtains the
3682 following dimensionless forms of the governing equations for the hyporheic zone:

$$3683 \quad \frac{\sqrt{R_K}}{R_S} \frac{\partial h_{1D}}{\partial t_D} = K_{1D} \frac{\partial^2 h_{1D}}{\partial z_D^2} + \frac{\partial^2 h_{1D}}{\partial x_D^2}, \quad 0 \leq z_D \leq B_{1D}, \quad 0 \leq x_D \leq 1 \quad \text{Equation S 1}$$

$$3684 \quad \frac{R_S}{\sqrt{R_K}} \frac{\partial h_{2D}}{\partial t_D} = K_{2D} \frac{\partial^2 h_{2D}}{\partial z_D^2} + \frac{\partial^2 h_{2D}}{\partial x_D^2}, \quad -B_{2D} \leq z_D \leq 0, \quad 0 \leq x_D \leq 1 \quad \text{Equation S 2}$$

3685 Initial and boundary condition:

$$3686 \quad h_{1D}(x_D, z_D, t_D) = h_{2D}(x_D, z_D, t_D) = 1, \quad t_D = 0 \quad \text{Equation S 3}$$

$$3687 \quad h_{1D}(x_D, z_D, t_D) = h_{2D}(x_D, z_D, t_D) = h_{bD}(t_D), \quad x_D = 0 \quad \text{Equation S 4}$$

$$3688 \quad \frac{\partial h_{1D}}{\partial x_D}(x_D, z_D, t_D) = \frac{\partial h_{1D}}{\partial x_D}(x_D, z_D, t_D) = 0, \quad x_D = 1 \quad \text{Equation S 5}$$

$$3689 \quad \frac{K_{1D}}{\sqrt{R_K}} \frac{\partial h_{1D}}{\partial z_D} = -S_{yD} \frac{\partial h_{1D}}{\partial t_D} + W_D(t_D), \quad z_D = B_{1D} \quad \text{Equation S 6}$$

$$3690 \quad \frac{\partial h_{2D}}{\partial z_D}(x_D, z_D, t_D) = 0, \quad z_D = -B_{2D} \quad \text{Equation S 7}$$

3691 and at the interface:

$$3692 \quad h_{1D}(x_D, z_D, t_D) = h_{2D}(x_D, z_D, t_D), \quad z_D = 0 \quad \text{Equation S 8}$$

$$3693 \quad R_v \frac{\partial h_{1D}}{\partial z_D}(x_D, z_D, t_D) = \frac{\partial h_{2D}}{\partial z_D}(x_D, z_D, t_D), \quad z_D = 0 \quad \text{Equation S 9}$$

3694

3695 **S2.2 Homogenization**

3696 For the purpose of homogenization of initial conditions, it is assumed that $s_{1D} =$
 3697 $h_{1D} - 1$, $s_{2D} = h_{2D} - 1$ and $s_{bD}(t_D) = h_{bD}(t_D) - 1$. One can obtain the following
 3698 governing equations:

3699
$$\frac{\sqrt{R_K}}{R_S} \frac{\partial s_{1D}}{\partial t_D} = K_{1D} \frac{\partial^2 s_{1D}}{\partial z_D^2} + \frac{\partial^2 s_{1D}}{\partial x_D^2}, \quad 0 \leq z_D \leq B_{1D}, \quad 0 \leq x_D \leq 1 \quad \text{Equation S 10}$$

3700
$$\frac{R_S}{\sqrt{R_K}} \frac{\partial s_{2D}}{\partial t_D} = K_{2D} \frac{\partial^2 s_{2D}}{\partial z_D^2} + \frac{\partial^2 s_{2D}}{\partial x_D^2}, \quad -B_{2D} \leq z_D \leq 0, \quad 0 \leq x_D \leq 1 \quad \text{Equation S 11}$$

3701 Initial and boundary condition:

3702
$$s_{1D}(x_D, z_D, t_D) = s_{2D}(x_D, z_D, t_D) = 0, \quad t_D = 0, \quad \text{Equation S 12}$$

3703
$$s_{1D}(x_D, z_D, t_D) = s_{2D}(x_D, z_D, t_D) = s_{bD}(t_D), \quad x_D = 0 \quad \text{Equation S 13}$$

3704
$$\frac{\partial s_{1D}}{\partial x_D}(x_D, z_D, t_D) = \frac{\partial s_{1D}}{\partial x_D}(x_D, z_D, t_D) = 0, \quad x_D = 1 \quad \text{Equation S 14}$$

3705
$$\frac{K_{1D}}{\sqrt{R_K}} \frac{\partial s_{1D}}{\partial z_D}(x_D, z_D, t_D) = -S_{yD} \frac{\partial s_{1D}}{\partial t_D} + W_D(t_D), \quad z_D = B_{1D} \quad \text{Equation S 15}$$

3706
$$\frac{\partial s_{2D}}{\partial z_D}(x_D, z_D, t_D) = 0, \quad z_D = -B_{2D} \quad \text{Equation S 16}$$

3707 and the interface condition:

3708
$$s_{1D}(x_D, z_D, t_D) = s_{2D}(x_D, z_D, t_D), \quad z_D = 0 \quad \text{Equation S 17}$$

3709
$$R_v \frac{\partial s_{1D}}{\partial z_D}(x_D, z_D, t_D) = \frac{\partial s_{2D}}{\partial z_D}(x_D, z_D, t_D), \quad z_D = 0 \quad \text{Equation S 18}$$

3710

3711 S2.3. Laplace domain solution of the saturated zone

3712 The Laplace transformation of Equation S 10 and Equation S 11 are written as:

$$3713 \quad \frac{\sqrt{R_K}}{R_S} p \bar{s}_{1D} = K_{1D} \frac{\partial^2 \bar{s}_{1D}}{\partial z_D^2} + \frac{\partial^2 \bar{s}_{1D}}{\partial x_D^2}, 0 \leq z_D \leq B_{1D}, 0 \leq x_D \leq 1 \quad \text{Equation S 19}$$

$$3714 \quad \frac{R_S}{\sqrt{R_K}} p \bar{s}_{2D} = K_{2D} \frac{\partial^2 \bar{s}_{2D}}{\partial z_D^2} + \frac{\partial^2 \bar{s}_{2D}}{\partial x_D^2}, -B_{2D} \leq z_D \leq 0, 0 \leq x_D \leq 1 \quad \text{Equation S 20}$$

3715 with boundary conditions:

$$3716 \quad \bar{s}_{1D}(x_D, z_D, p) = \bar{s}_{2D}(x_D, z_D, p) = \bar{s}_{bD}(p), x_D = 0 \quad \text{Equation S 21}$$

$$3717 \quad \frac{\partial \bar{s}_{1D}}{\partial x_D}(x_D, z_D, p) = \frac{\partial \bar{s}_{2D}}{\partial x_D}(x_D, z_D, p) = 0, x_D = 1 \quad \text{Equation S 22}$$

$$3718 \quad \frac{K_{1D}}{\sqrt{R_K}} \frac{\partial \bar{s}_{1D}}{\partial z_D}(x_D, z_D, p) = -S_{yD} p \bar{s}_{1D} + \bar{W}_D(p), z_D = B_{1D} \quad \text{Equation S 23}$$

$$3719 \quad \frac{\partial \bar{s}_{2D}}{\partial z_D}(x_D, z_D, p) = 0, z_D = -B_{2D} \quad \text{Equation S 24}$$

3720 Interface:

$$3721 \quad \bar{s}_{1D}(x_D, z_D, p) = \bar{s}_{2D}(x_D, z_D, p), z_D = 0 \quad \text{Equation S 25}$$

$$3722 \quad R_v \frac{\partial \bar{s}_{1D}}{\partial z_D}(x_D, z_D, p) = \frac{\partial \bar{s}_{2D}}{\partial z_D}(x_D, z_D, p), z_D = 0 \quad \text{Equation S 26}$$

3723 where p is the Laplace transform parameter; and the overbar indicates a variable
3724 in the Laplace domain hereinafter. In order to solve Equation S 19 and Equation S 20
3725 using the integral transform method, the boundary condition Equation S 21 is
3726 homogenized by adopting the following variable substitution:

$$3727 \quad \bar{s}_{1D}(x_D, z_D, p) = \mathcal{H}_1(x_D, z_D, p) + \bar{s}_{bD}(p) \quad \text{Equation S 27}$$

$$3728 \quad \bar{s}_{2D}(x_D, z_D, p) = \mathcal{H}_2(x_D, z_D, p) + \bar{s}_{bD}(p) \quad \text{Equation S 28}$$

3729 Then, Equation S 19-Equation S 26 can be transformed as:

$$3730 \quad K_{1D} \frac{\partial^2 \mathcal{H}_1}{\partial z_D^2} + \frac{\partial^2 \mathcal{H}_1}{\partial x_D^2} - \frac{\sqrt{R_K}}{R_S} p (\mathcal{H}_1 + \bar{s}_{bD}) = 0, 0 \leq z_D \leq B_{1D}, \quad \text{Equation S 29}$$

$$3731 \quad K_{2D} \frac{\partial^2 \mathcal{H}_2}{\partial z_D^2} + \frac{\partial^2 \mathcal{H}_2}{\partial x_D^2} - \frac{R_S p (\mathcal{H}_2 + \bar{s}_{bD}(p))}{\sqrt{R_K}} = 0, -B_{2D} \leq z_D \leq 0, \quad \text{Equation S 30}$$

3732 With boundary conditions:

$$3733 \quad \mathcal{H}_1(x_D, z_D, p) = \mathcal{H}_2(x_D, z_D, p) = 0, x_D = 0 \quad \text{Equation S 31}$$

$$3734 \quad \frac{\partial \mathcal{H}_1}{\partial x_D}(x_D, z_D, p) = \frac{\partial \mathcal{H}_2}{\partial x_D}(x_D, z_D, p) = 0, x_D = 1 \quad \text{Equation S 32}$$

$$3735 \quad \frac{K_{1D}}{\sqrt{R_K}} \frac{\partial \mathcal{H}_1}{\partial z_D}(x_D, z_D, p) = -S_{yD} p (\mathcal{H}_1 + \bar{s}_{bD}) + W_D(p), z_D = B_{1D} \quad \text{Equation S 33}$$

$$3736 \quad \frac{\partial \mathcal{H}_2}{\partial z_D}(x_D, z_D, p) = 0, z_D = -B_{2D} \quad \text{Equation S 34}$$

3737 Interface boundaries:

3738 $\mathcal{H}_1(x_D, z_D, p) = \mathcal{H}_2(x_D, z_D, p), z_D = 0$ Equation S 35

3739 $R_v \frac{\partial \mathcal{H}_1}{\partial z_D}(x_D, z_D, p) = \frac{\partial \mathcal{H}_2}{\partial z_D}(x_D, z_D, p), z_D = 0$ Equation S 36

3740 The partial different Equation S 29 and Equation S 30 can be transformed into
 3741 the order ordinary differential equation by eliminating the x_D terms using the
 3742 integral transform method (Özsisik, 1968). The integral transform of $\mathcal{H}(x_D, z_D, p)$
 3743 is defined as:

3744 $\tilde{\mathcal{H}}_1(z_D, p) = \int_0^1 \mathcal{H}_1(x_D, z_D, p) \psi(\omega_n, x_D) dx_D$ Equation S 37

3745 $\tilde{\mathcal{H}}_2(z_D, p) = \int_0^1 \mathcal{H}_2(x_D, z_D, p) \psi(\omega_n, x_D) dx_D$ Equation S 38

3746 The corresponding inversion formula is defined as:

3747 $\mathcal{H}_1(x_D, z_D, p) = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \tilde{\mathcal{H}}_1(z_D, p) \psi(\omega_n, x_D)$ Equation S 39

3748 $\mathcal{H}_2(x_D, z_D, p) = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \tilde{\mathcal{H}}_2(z_D, p) \psi(\omega_n, x_D)$ Equation S 40

3749 where $\psi(\omega_n, x_D)$ and ω_n are transform kernel and eigenvalue, respectively.

3750 On the basis of the boundary conditions Equation S 31 and Equation S 32, the
 3751 kernel and eigenvalue are given as (Özsisik, 1968):

3752 $\psi(\omega_n, x_D) = \sqrt{2} \sin(\omega_n x_D)$ Equation S 41

3753 and:

3754 $\omega_n = \frac{(2n+1)\pi}{2}$ Equation S 42

3755 respectively. Taking the integral transform Equation S 37 and Equation S 38
 3756 for Equation S 29 and Equation S 30 subject to boundary conditions Equation S 31
 3757 and Equation S 32 leads to:

3758 $K_{1D} \frac{\partial^2 \tilde{\mathcal{H}}_1}{\partial z_D^2} - \left(\omega_n^2 + \frac{\sqrt{R_K}}{R_S} p \right) \tilde{\mathcal{H}}_1 - \frac{\sqrt{2} \sqrt{R_K} p \bar{s}_{bD}}{\omega_n} = 0, 0 \leq z_D \leq B_{1D},$ Equation S 43

3759 $K_{2D} \frac{\partial^2 \tilde{\mathcal{H}}_2}{\partial z_D^2} - \left(\omega_n^2 + \frac{R_S p}{\sqrt{R_K}} \right) \tilde{\mathcal{H}}_2 - \frac{\sqrt{2} p \bar{s}_{bD}}{\omega_n \sqrt{R_K}} = 0, -B_{2D} \leq z_D \leq 0,$ Equation S 44

3760 with:

$$3761 \quad \frac{K_{1D}}{R_K} \frac{\partial \tilde{\mathcal{H}}_1}{\partial z_D}(z_D, p) = -S_{yD} p \tilde{\mathcal{H}}_1 - \frac{\sqrt{2} S_{yD} p \bar{s}_{bD}}{\omega_n} + \frac{\sqrt{2} W_D(p)}{\omega_n}, z_D = B_{1D} \quad \text{Equation S 45}$$

$$3762 \quad \frac{\partial \tilde{\mathcal{H}}_2}{\partial z_D}(z_D, p) = 0, z_D = -B_{2D} \quad \text{Equation S 46}$$

$$3763 \quad \tilde{\mathcal{H}}_1(z_D, p) = \tilde{\mathcal{H}}_2(z_D, p), z_D = 0 \quad \text{Equation S 47}$$

$$3764 \quad R_v \frac{\partial \tilde{\mathcal{H}}_1}{\partial z_D}(z_D, p) = \frac{\partial \tilde{\mathcal{H}}_2}{\partial z_D}(z_D, p), z_D = 0 \quad \text{Equation S 48}$$

3765 The ordinary differential Equation S 43 and Equation S 44 can be solved
3766 straightforwardly. The general solution of Equation S 43 and Equation S 44 can be
3767 written as:

$$3768 \quad \tilde{\mathcal{H}}_1 = C_{1a} \exp(-\Omega_{1n} z_D) + C_{1b} \exp(\Omega_{1n} z_D) - \lambda_1, \quad 0 \leq z_D \leq B_{1D}, \quad \text{Equation S 49}$$

$$3769 \quad \tilde{\mathcal{H}}_2 = C_{2a} \exp(-\Omega_{2n} z_D) + C_{2b} \exp(\Omega_{2n} z_D) - \lambda_2, \quad -B_{2D} \leq z_D \leq 0, \quad \text{Equation S 50}$$

3770 where

$$3771 \quad \Omega_{1n} = \sqrt{\frac{\omega_n^2 + \frac{\sqrt{R_K} p}{R_S}}{K_{1D}}}, \quad \Omega_{2n} = \sqrt{\frac{\omega_n^2 + \frac{R_S}{\sqrt{R_K} p}}{K_{2D}}}, \quad \lambda_1 = \frac{\sqrt{2} \sqrt{R_K} p \bar{s}_{bD}}{K_{1D} \Omega_{1n}^2 \omega_n R_S}, \quad \lambda_2 = \frac{\sqrt{2} p \bar{s}_{bD} R_S}{K_{2D} \Omega_{2n}^2 \omega_n \sqrt{R_K}} \quad \text{Equation S 51}$$

3772 and C_{1a} , C_{1b} , C_{2a} , and C_{2b} are z-independent parameters. Substituting Equation
3773 S 49 and Equation S 50 into Equation S 45-Equation S 48, yields,

$$3774 \quad C_{1a} = \frac{(\lambda_1 - \lambda_2) \mathcal{D}(\mathcal{B} - \mathcal{A}) - 2\mathcal{E}\mathcal{A}}{2\mathcal{A}\mathcal{C} + 2\mathcal{B}\mathcal{D}} \quad \text{Equation S 52}$$

$$3775 \quad C_{1b} = \frac{(\lambda_1 - \lambda_2) \mathcal{C}(\mathcal{A} - \mathcal{B}) - 2\mathcal{E}\mathcal{B}}{2\mathcal{A}\mathcal{C} + 2\mathcal{B}\mathcal{D}} \quad \text{Equation S 53}$$

$$3776 \quad C_{2a} = -\frac{(\lambda_1 - \lambda_2)(\mathcal{D} + \mathcal{C}) + 2\mathcal{E}}{2\mathcal{A}\mathcal{C} + 2\mathcal{B}\mathcal{D}} \exp(-2B_{2D} \Omega_{2n}) \quad \text{Equation S 54}$$

$$3777 \quad C_{2b} = -\frac{(\lambda_1 - \lambda_2)(\mathcal{D} + \mathcal{C}) + 2\mathcal{E}}{2\mathcal{A}\mathcal{C} + 2\mathcal{B}\mathcal{D}} \quad \text{Equation S 55}$$

3778 where

$$3779 \quad \mathcal{A} = \frac{(R_v \Omega_{1n} + \Omega_{2n}) \exp(-2B_{2D} \Omega_{2n}) + R_v \Omega_{1n} - \Omega_{2n}}{2R_v \Omega_{1n}} \quad \text{Equation S 56}$$

$$3780 \quad \mathcal{B} = \frac{(R_v \Omega_{1n} - \Omega_{2n}) \exp(-2B_{2D} \Omega_{2n}) + R_v \Omega_{1n} + \Omega_{2n}}{2R_v \Omega_{1n}} \quad \text{Equation S 57}$$

$$3781 \quad \mathcal{C} = S_{yD} p - \frac{K_{1D}}{R_K} \Omega_{1n} \quad \text{Equation S 58}$$

$$3782 \quad \mathcal{D} = \exp(2\Omega_{1n} B_{1D}) \left(\frac{K_{1D}}{R_K} \Omega_{1n} + S_{yD} p \right) \quad \text{Equation S 59}$$

$$3783 \quad \mathcal{E} = \sqrt{2} \exp(\Omega_{1n} B_{1D}) \left[\frac{S_{yD} p \bar{s}_{bD}}{\omega_n} - \frac{W_D}{\omega_n} - \frac{\sqrt{R_K} \bar{s}_{bD} S_{yD} p^2}{(R_S \omega_n^2 + \sqrt{R_K} p) \omega_n} \right] \quad \text{Equation S 60}$$

3784 Taking inverse integral transform for Equation S 49 and Equation S 50 and
3785 combing Equation S 27 and Equation S 28, yields:

3786 $\bar{s}_{1D}(x_D, z_D, p) = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} [C_{1a} e^{-\Omega_{1n} z_D} + C_{1b} e^{\Omega_{1n} z_D} - \lambda_1] \sqrt{2} \sin(\omega_n x_D) + \bar{s}_{bD}$ Equation S
 3787 61

3788 $\bar{s}_{2D}(x_D, z_D, p) = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} [C_{2a} e^{-\Omega_{2n} z_D} + C_{2b} e^{\Omega_{2n} z_D} - \lambda_2] \sqrt{2} \sin(\omega_n x_D) + \bar{s}_{bD}$ Equation S
 3789 62

3790 And the solution for hydraulic head can be written as:

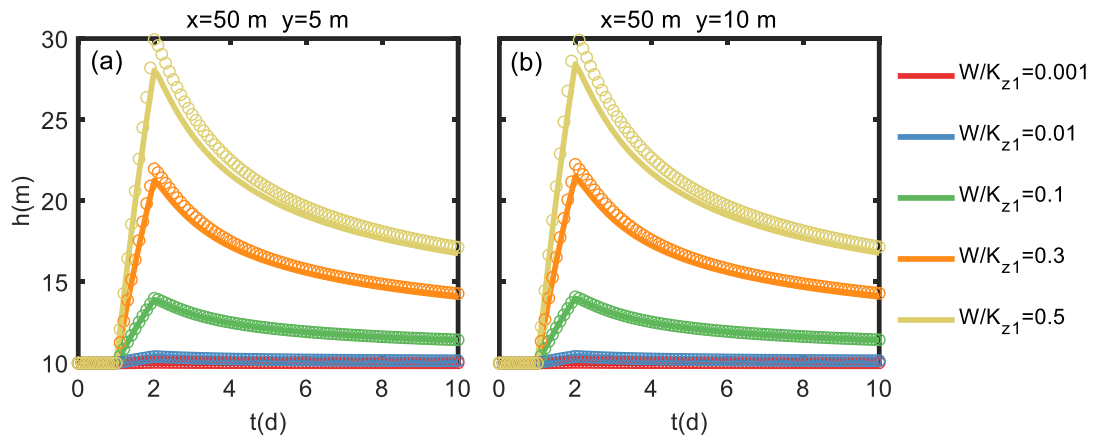
3791 $\bar{h}_{1D}(x_D, z_D, p) = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} [C_{1a} e^{-\Omega_{1n} z_D} + C_{1b} e^{\Omega_{1n} z_D} - \lambda_1] \sqrt{2} \sin(\omega_n x_D) + \bar{h}_{bD}$ Equation S
 3792 63

3793 $\bar{h}_{2D}(x_D, z_D, p) = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} [C_{2a} e^{-\Omega_{2n} z_D} + C_{2b} e^{\Omega_{2n} z_D} - \lambda_2] \sqrt{2} \sin(\omega_n x_D) + \bar{h}_{bD}$ Equation S
 3794 64

3795

3796 **S2.4. Testing on validity of linearized boundary condition (Equation 5.10)**

3797 To test the validity of the linearized boundary condition (Equation 5.10), the
 3798 coupled Equation 5.1- Equation 5.8 with the boundary conditions (Equation 5.9) and
 3799 (Equation 5.10) are numerically solved using COMSOL Multiphysics (COMSOL Inc.,
 3800 Burlington, MA, U.S.A.), a Galerkin finite-element software package. Figure S 1
 3801 presents the hydraulic heads predicted by the model with the nonlinear boundary
 3802 (Equation 5.9) (solid curves) and that of the model with the linearized boundary
 3803 (Equation 5.10) (circle symbols) at two observation points for the different ratio of
 3804 $W(t)$ and K_{z1} . It shows that when the ratio of $W(t)$ and K_{z1} is smaller than 0.1, the
 3805 hydraulic heads for the linearized boundary agree that for the nonlinear boundary very
 3806 well during the entire modelling period. It implies that the linearized boundary
 3807 (Equation 5.10) is an appropriate approximation to the moving water table boundary
 3808 when the recharge rate is less than one tenth of the vertically hydraulic conductivity.



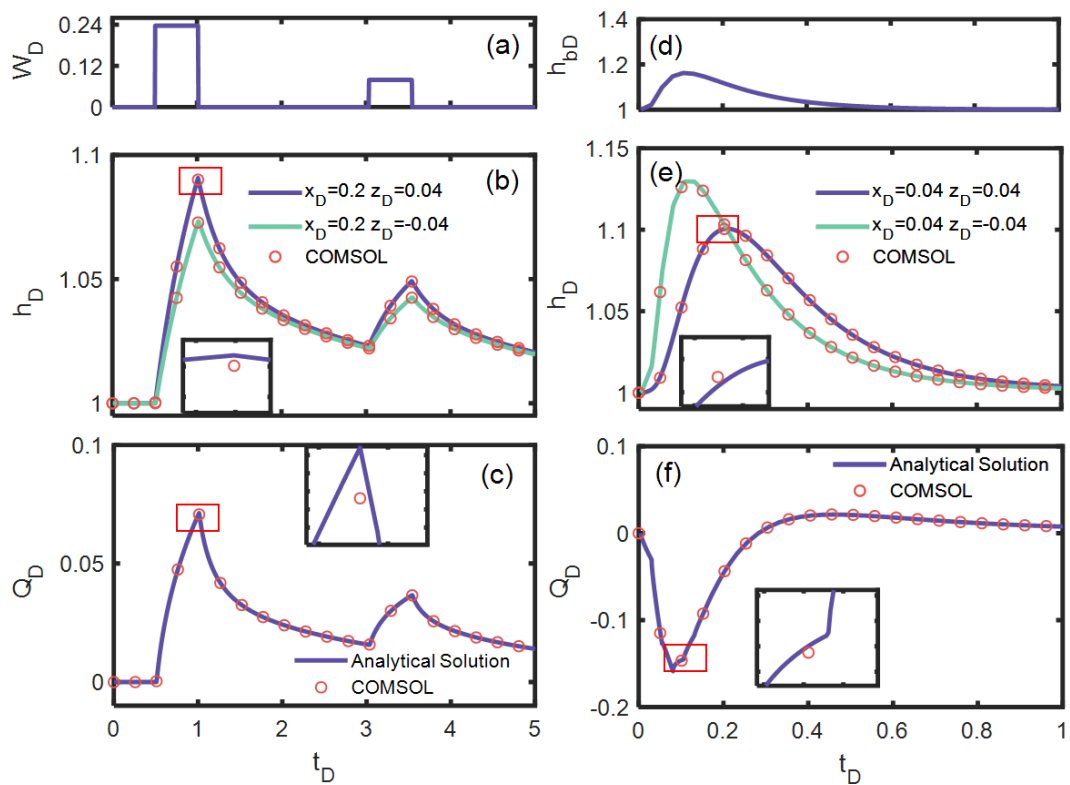
3809

3810 Figure S 16 Changes of hydraulic head in observation point ($x=50m$, $y=5m$) (a) and
 3811 ($x=50m$, $y=10m$) (b) with different ratio of $W(t)$ and K_{z1} plotted against t . The solid
 3812 curves represent the solution with the nonlinear water table boundary (Equation 5.9) and
 3813 the circle symbols represent the solution with the linearized water table boundary
 3814 (Equation 5.10). Parameters fixed in the calculation are $K_{z1} = K_{x1} = K_{z2} = K_{x2} =$
 3815 $10m/d$, $S_{s1} = S_{s2} = 0.001$ $1/m$, $S_y = 0.2$, $L = 250$ m and $B_1 = B_2 = 10$ m .
 3816

3817 S2.5. Discussion of analytical solutions and numerical result

3818 In this chapter, Equations S 1 to Equation S 9 are directly solved using COMSOL,
 3819 and analytical solutions are obtained from the same set of equations. Thus, the
 3820 consistency between the analytical and numerical solutions confirms the accuracy of
 3821 the analytical solutions. Such comparisons are common in the groundwater field (see
 3822 references). Due to the convenience of analytical solutions, verified analytical solutions
 3823 can rapidly process site data, which is much more cost-effective and convenient when
 3824 dealing with large volumes of site data compared to numerical solutions.

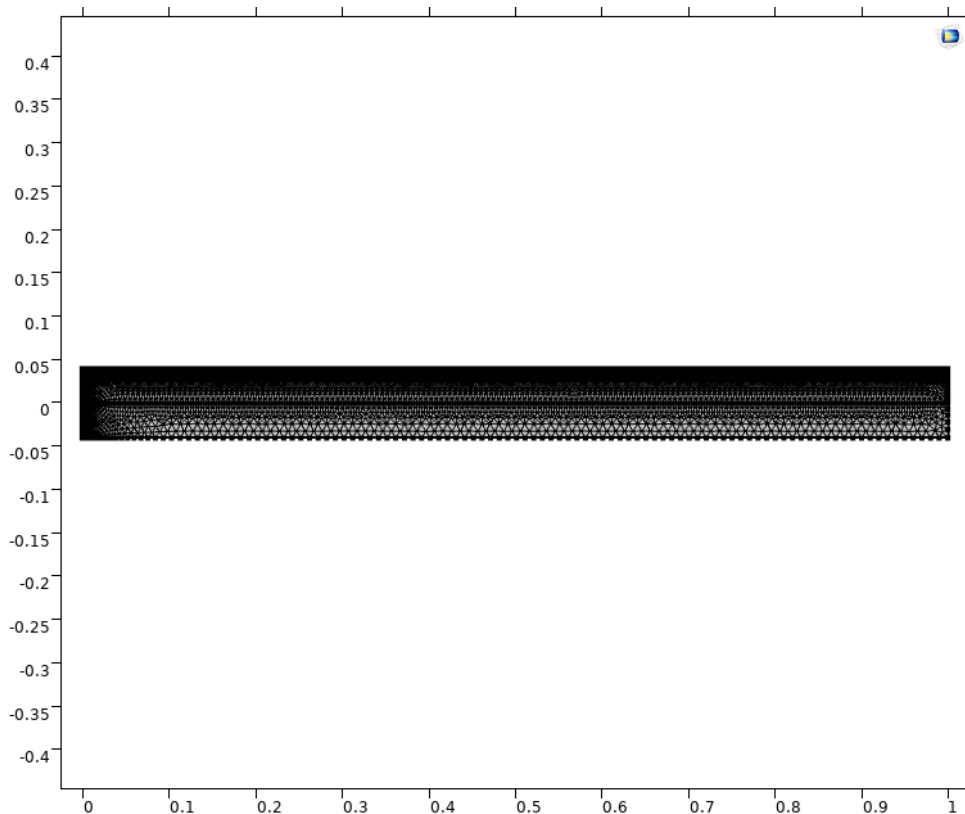
3825 Additionally, although the analytical and numerical solutions are not entirely
 3826 identical, there are still some discrepancies when magnified. We believe this is due to
 3827 inherent errors in numerical solutions, such as grid partitioning. This, in turn, indirectly
 3828 demonstrates the efficiency of analytical solutions



3829
 3830 Figure S 17 analytical solutions and numerical result
 3831

3832 S2.6. Mesh used in COMSOL

3833 In Section 5.3, it is mentioned, '...they are compared with the numerical solutions
 3834 of the dimensionless governing Equation S 1- Equation S 9.' In the process of defining
 3835 dimensionless parameters, the dimensionless lengths in the x and z directions are
 3836 defined as $x_D = \frac{x}{L}$, $z_D = \frac{z}{L}$, respectively. Similarly, the mesh size can be regarded as the
 3837 ratio of the actual grid size to the length L, thus having no units. The mesh generated in
 3838 Comsol is shown in the figure. The advantage of this approach is its convenience in
 3839 calculation and application. If we determine the actual size of the study site, it can be
 3840 easily converted into dimensional form. For example, in the research case $B_{1D} =$
 3841 $B_{2D} = 0.04$, assuming the thickness $B_1 = B_2 = 10m$, then $L = 250m$, and the mesh
 3842 size ranges from 0.4m to 2m.



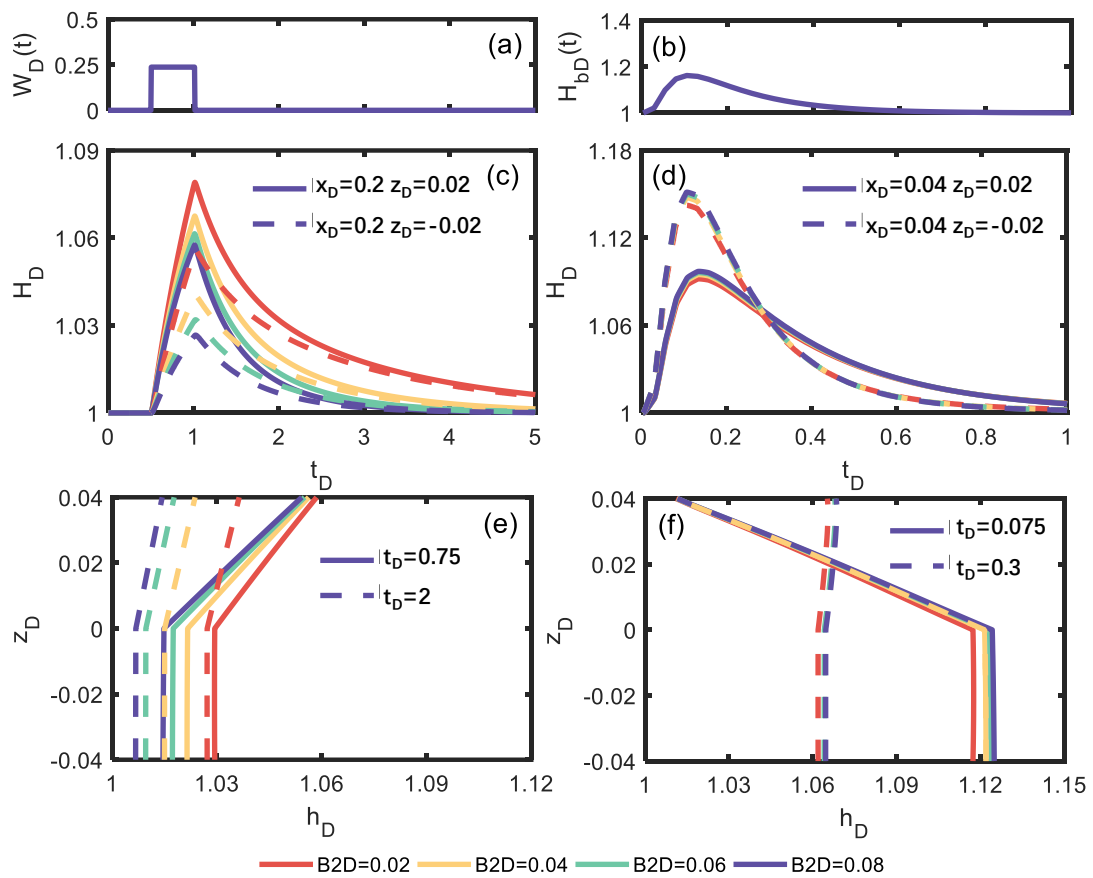
3843
 3844 Figure S 18 Mesh used in COMSOL

3845

3846

3847 **S2.7. Effects of thickness of layer on hydraulic heads**

3848 The dimensionless thickness of layer also affects the responses of the hydraulic
 3849 heads in the two layers structure on the infiltration event and flood event. Effect of
 3850 different values of B_{2D} (0.02, 0.04, 0.06 and 0.08) on hydraulic heads is shown in
 3851 Figure S 19, where R_x is 0.1 and other parameters are same as parameters used in
 3852 Figure 5.4. For the infiltration event, the hydraulic heads of both upper layer and down
 3853 layer and the influence of B_{2D} decrease as B_{2D} increasing. When the thickness of
 3854 down layer gets larger, the flow section becomes bigger which would accelerate the
 3855 discharge process and reduce hydraulic head. At the same time, the recharge from the
 3856 upper layer is constant. Consequently, the influence of B_{2D} decrease as B_{2D}
 3857 increasing. For the flood event, the hydraulic heads of both upper layer and down layer
 3858 are positively correlated to B_{2D} while the influence of B_{2D} is negatively. The upper
 3859 layer has damping effect on the bottom layer and when the bottom layer is thicker,
 3860 the damping effect becomes weaker in the lower part of the bottom layer, leading to higher
 3861 hydraulic head in it and hydraulic head in the upper layer would rise too because of the
 3862 vertical flow.



3863

3864 Figure S 19 Response of hydraulic heads on the scenarios of infiltration events (left
3865 column figures) and flood events (right column figures) for different values of the
3866 dimensionless thickness of the bottom B_{2D} .(a) Response of hydraulic heads (H_D) on a
3867 infiltration events in a certain position in upper layer ($x_D=0.04$, $z_D=0.02$); (b) Response
3868 of hydraulic heads (H_D) on a flood events in a certain position in upper layer ($x_D=0.04$,
3869 $z_D=0.028$); (c) Response of hydraulic heads (H_D) on a infiltration events in a certain
3870 position bottom layer ($x_D=0.04$, $z_D=-0.02$); (d) Response of hydraulic heads (H_D) on a
3871 flood events in a certain position bottom layer ($x_D=0.04$, $z_D=-0.02$);
3872

3873 **S2.8 Tailing phenomenon observed in Figure 5.12a.**

3874 In hydrology, the tailing phenomenon of base flow refers to the continuous
3875 increase of base flow in a river for a period of time after rainfall stops. Typically, surface
3876 runoff decreases rapidly after rainfall ceases, while base flow may continue to increase.
3877 This is because the groundwater supplied by rainfall needs time to be absorbed and
3878 released into the river by the groundwater system.

3879 The occurrence of the tailing phenomenon depends on various factors, including
3880 the hydrogeological characteristics of the groundwater system, groundwater flow rate,
3881 soil type, and river topography. In this study, the tailing phenomenon observed in Figure
3882 4.11a is attributed to the presence of low-permeability aquifers, which slows down
3883 groundwater flow rates and consequently delays the process of groundwater recharge
3884 into the river, resulting in tailing

3885

3886

3887 **S3 Support Information for chapter 6**3888 **S3.1. Laplace domain solution of unsaturated zone**

3889 The governing equations for the unsaturated zone (Equation 7.6-Equation 7.8) in
 3890 Laplace domain is written as:

$$3891 \quad K_z \frac{\partial}{\partial z} \left(e^{-\kappa z} \frac{\partial \bar{u}}{\partial z} \right) = S_y \kappa e^{-\kappa z} p \bar{u}, \quad 0 \leq z \leq B_u \quad \text{Equation S 65}$$

$$3892 \quad K_z e^{-\kappa z} \frac{\partial \bar{u}}{\partial z} = \bar{I}(p), \quad z = B_u \quad \text{Equation S 66}$$

3893 The general solution of Equation S 65 can be written as

$$3894 \quad \bar{u} = C_1 e^{Mz} + C_2 e^{Nz} \quad \text{Equation S 67}$$

$$3895 \quad \text{Where } M = \frac{\kappa + \sqrt{\kappa^2 + 4 \frac{S_y \kappa p}{K_z}}}{2}, \quad N = \frac{\kappa - \sqrt{\kappa^2 + 4 \frac{S_y \kappa p}{K_z}}}{2}$$

3896

3897 **S3.2. Laplace domain solution of the saturated zone**

3898 The governing equations for the saturated zone (Equation 7.1-Equation 7.5) in
3899 Laplace domain:

3900
$$K_x \frac{\partial^2 \bar{h}}{\partial x^2} + K_z \frac{\partial^2 \bar{h}}{\partial z^2} = S_s p \bar{h}, \quad -B_s < z \leq 0$$
 Equation S 68

3901
$$\frac{\partial \bar{h}}{\partial z} = 0, \quad z = -B_s$$
 Equation S 69

3902
$$\bar{h}(x, z, t) = \bar{H}(p), \quad x = L$$
 Equation S 70

3903
$$\frac{\partial \bar{h}}{\partial x} = 0, \quad x = 0$$
 Equation S 71

3904 The governing equations (Equation 7.11 and Equation 7.12) for interface in
3905 Laplace domain:

3906
$$\bar{h} - \bar{u} = 0, \quad z = 0$$
 Equation S 72

3907
$$\frac{\partial \bar{h}}{\partial z} - \frac{\partial \bar{u}}{\partial z} = 0, \quad z = 0$$
 Equation S 73

3908 For the purpose of homogenization of the boundary condition, Equation S 70 is
3909 homogenized by adopting the following variable substitution:

3910
$$\bar{h}(x, z, p) = \mathcal{H}(x, z, p) + \bar{H}(p),$$
 Equation S 74

3911 Then the governing equations for the saturated zone in Laplace domain are:

3912
$$K_x \frac{\partial^2 \mathcal{H}}{\partial x^2} + K_z \frac{\partial^2 \mathcal{H}}{\partial z^2} = S_s p (\mathcal{H} + \bar{H}(p)), \quad -B_s < z \leq 0$$
 Equation S 75

3913
$$\frac{\partial \mathcal{H}}{\partial z} = 0, \quad z = -B_s$$
 Equation S 76

3914
$$\mathcal{H}(x, z, p) = 0, \quad x = L$$
 Equation S 77

3915
$$\frac{\partial \mathcal{H}}{\partial x} = 0, \quad x = 0$$
 Equation S 78

3916 The governing equations for interface in Laplace domain:

3917
$$\mathcal{H} + \bar{h}_b(p) = \bar{u}, \quad z = 0$$
 Equation S 79

3918
$$\frac{\partial \mathcal{H}}{\partial z} = \frac{\partial \bar{u}}{\partial z}, \quad z = 0$$
 Equation S 80

3919 The solution satisfying boundary conditions (Equation S 77 and Equation S 78)
3920 can be written Fourier series forms as follow [Dougherty and Babu, 1984; Zhan and
3921 Zlotnik, 2002]

3922
$$\mathcal{H}(x, z, p) = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \tilde{\mathcal{H}}(z) \psi(\omega_n, x) \quad \text{Equation S 81}$$

3923
$$\tilde{\mathcal{H}}(z, p) = \int_0^L \mathcal{H}(x, z, p) \psi(\omega_n, x) dx \quad \text{Equation S 82}$$

3924 where $\psi(\omega_n, x)$ and ω_n are transform kernels and eigenvalues. On the basis
 3925 of the boundary conditions Equation S 76 and Equation S 77, the kernels and
 3926 eigenvalues are given as

3927
$$\psi(\omega_n, x) = \sqrt{\frac{2}{L}} \cos(\omega_n x) \quad \text{Equation S 83}$$

3928 and

3929
$$\omega_n = \frac{(2n+1)\pi}{2L}, \quad \text{Equation S 84}$$

3930 Taking the Cosine transform on Equation S 75-Equation S 80 using the formula
 3931 Equation S 82 leads to

3932
$$\frac{\partial^2 \tilde{\mathcal{H}}}{\partial z^2} - \frac{[\omega_n^2 K_x + S_s p]}{K_z} \tilde{\mathcal{H}} = \frac{S_s p \tilde{H}(p)}{K_z}, \quad -B_s < z \leq 0 \quad \text{Equation S 85}$$

3933
$$\frac{\partial \tilde{\mathcal{H}}}{\partial z} = 0, \quad z = -B_s \quad \text{Equation S 86}$$

3934 Where

3935
$$\tilde{H}(p) = \sqrt{\frac{2}{L}} \frac{\sin(\omega_n L)}{\omega_n} \bar{H}(p) \quad \text{Equation S 87}$$

3936 The general solution of Equation S 85 can be written as

3937
$$\tilde{\mathcal{H}} = \mathbb{C}_3 \exp(-\Omega_n z) + \mathbb{C}_4 \exp(\Omega_n z) - \zeta, \quad -B_s < z \leq 0 \quad \text{Equation S 88}$$

 3938 where

3939
$$\Phi_n = \sqrt{\frac{\omega_n^2 K_x + S_s p}{K_z}}, \quad \zeta = \frac{S_s p \tilde{H}(p)}{K_z \Phi_n^2} \quad \text{Equation S 89}$$

3940 The governing equations for interface in Laplace domain:

3941
$$\tilde{\mathcal{H}} + \tilde{H}(p) = \tilde{u}, \quad z = 0 \quad \text{Equation S 90}$$

3942
$$\frac{\partial \tilde{\mathcal{H}}}{\partial z} = \frac{\partial \tilde{u}}{\partial z}, \quad z = 0 \quad \text{Equation S 91}$$

3943
$$\tilde{u}(p) = \int_0^L (\mathbb{C}_1 e^{Mz} + \mathbb{C}_2 e^{Nz}) \psi(\omega_n, x) dx \quad \text{Equation S 92}$$

3944 The model couples a 1D unsaturated zone with 2D saturated zone, so \mathbb{C}_1 and \mathbb{C}_2
 3945 may be dependent on x. It can be assumed that \mathbb{C}'_1 and \mathbb{C}'_2 are Cosine transformation
 3946 of \mathbb{C}_1 and \mathbb{C}_2

3947
$$\tilde{u}(p) = \mathbb{C}'_1 e^{Mz} + \mathbb{C}'_2 e^{Nz} \quad \text{Equation S 93}$$

3948 Taking the Cosine transform on Equation S 75-Equation S 80 using the formula
 3949 Equation S 66 leads to

3950
$$K_z e^{-\kappa z} \frac{\partial \tilde{u}}{\partial z} = \tilde{I}(p), \quad z = B_u \quad \text{Equation S 94}$$

3951 Where

3952
$$\tilde{I}(p) = \sqrt{\frac{2 \sin(\omega_n L)}{L \omega_n}} \bar{I}(p) \quad \text{Equation S 95}$$

3953 Substituting the boundary conditions (Equation S 66 and Equation S 86), and the
3954 interface conditions Equation S 90 and Equation S 91 into Equation S 88 and Equation
3955 S 93, respectively, leads to

3956
$$\mathbb{C}'_1 = \frac{\text{AM}(\mathbb{B}\mathbb{N} - \mathbb{B}'\Phi_n) + \mathbb{B}'\Phi_n \mathbb{B} e^{B_u(N-M)}(\tilde{H}(p) - \zeta)}{(\mathbb{D}'\mathbb{B} - \mathbb{D}\mathbb{B}'\Phi_n)\mathbb{M}} \quad \text{Equation S 96}$$

3957
$$\mathbb{C}'_2 = \frac{\mathbb{B}'\Phi_n(\text{A} + \zeta - \tilde{H}(p)) - \text{AM}\mathbb{B}}{\mathbb{D}'\mathbb{B} - \mathbb{D}\mathbb{B}'\Phi_n} \quad \text{Equation S 97}$$

3958
$$\mathbb{C}'_3 = \frac{c'(\text{A} + \zeta - \tilde{H}(p)) - \text{AM}\mathbb{D}}{\mathbb{D}'\mathbb{B} - \mathbb{D}\mathbb{B}'\Phi_n} \quad \text{Equation S 98}$$

3959
$$\mathbb{C}'_4 = \frac{\mathbb{D}'(\text{A} + \zeta - \tilde{H}(p)) - \text{AM}\mathbb{D}}{\mathbb{D}'\mathbb{B} - \mathbb{D}\mathbb{B}'\Phi_n} \exp(2\Phi_n H_s) \quad \text{Equation S 99}$$

3960 Where $\text{A} = \frac{\tilde{I}(p)}{\mathbb{M}K_z e^{\mathbb{M}B_u - \kappa B_u}}$, $\mathbb{B} = 1 + \exp(2\Phi_n B_s)$, $\mathbb{B}' = \exp(2\Phi_n B_s) - 1$, $\mathbb{D} =$

3961 $\left(1 - \frac{N}{M} e^{B_u(N-M)}\right)$, $\mathbb{D}' = (N - N e^{B_u(N-M)})$.

3962 Taking inverse Cosine transforms for Equation S 88 and Equation S 93, then
3963 substituting them into Equation S 74, respectively, yields the Laplace domain solution
3964 for the saturated zone

3965
$$\bar{h}(x, z, p) = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} (\mathbb{C}'_2 \exp(-\Phi_n z) + \mathbb{C}'_3 \exp(\Phi_n z) - \lambda) \psi(\omega_n, x) + \bar{H}(p), \text{Equation S}$$

3966 100

3967
$$\bar{u}(z, p) = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} (\mathbb{C}'_1 e^{\mathbb{M}z} + \mathbb{C}'_2 e^{Nz}) \psi(\omega_n, x) \quad \text{Equation S 101}$$

3968

3969 **S3.3 Laplace domain solution of the average head in the saturated zone**

3970 The average water head h_a in saturated zone can be defined as follows:

3971
$$h_a = \frac{1}{B_s} \int_{-B_s}^0 h dz$$
 Equation S 102

3972 In Laplace domain, Equation S 102 can be written as follows:

3973
$$\bar{h}_a = \frac{1}{B_s} \int_{-B_s}^0 \bar{h} dz$$
 Equation S 103

3974 Substituting Equation S 100 into Equation S 103 yields the Laplace domain

3975 solution for average water head in saturated zone:

3976
$$\bar{h}_a = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \left[\frac{C_4(1 - \exp(-B_s \Phi_n)) + C_3(\exp(B_s \Phi_n) - 1)}{\Omega_n B_s} - \lambda \right] \psi(\omega_n, x) + \bar{H}(p)$$
 Equation S 104

3977

3978 **S3.4 Selection of random field**

3979 In groundwater risk analysis and other types of probability assessment problems,
3980 spatial variability of hydraulic conductivity is often described using probability
3981 distributions.(Benson and Daniel, 1994; Bogardi et al., 1990) The stationary lognormal
3982 distribution is simple to use and it can effectively fit hydraulic conductivity data and is
3983 therefore widely applied (Freeze, 1975; Kohlbecker et al., 2006; Zhai and Benson,
3984 2006).

3985 Hydraulic conductivity random fields are typically characterized and generated
3986 using a covariance model to construct the semi-variogram. Covariance models such as
3987 the exponential, Gaussian, and cubic covariance models can all be used to generate
3988 random fields. However, the exponential covariance model can better fit observed
3989 hydraulic conductivity data and is thus widely employed in generating hydraulic
3990 conductivity random fields(Bailey and Baù, 2010; El Idrysy and De Smedt, 2007; Gó
3991 mez-Hernández and Gorelick, 1989).

3992

3993 **S3.5 Discussion for sensitive layers in neural network**

3994 Data with different hydraulic conductivity values is generated through analytical
3995 solutions, used this data to train neural networks, and compared the changes in neural
3996 network parameters to confirm that differences in hydraulic conductivity lead to
3997 significant changes in the shallow layers (layers 2, 3, and 4) of the neural network.
3998 Therefore, we designated the shallow layers as retrainable for transfer learning.
3999 Subsequent numerical experiments revealed that the results of transfer learning with
4000 only retraining the shallow layers were essentially the same as those of transfer learning
4001 with retraining all neural network parameters, which indirectly confirms this conclusion.

4002 However, it must be acknowledged that neural networks are black-box models,
4003 making it difficult to seek their physical explanations, and transfer learning exhibits
4004 similar characteristics. It is generally experimental to determine which layers should be
4005 frozen during the transfer learning process, and there are no general conclusions (Jang
4006 et al., 2019; Rozantsev et al., 2018; Yosinski et al., 2014). I speculate that the shallow
4007 layers of the neural network in this chapter are more sensitive to hydraulic conductivity
4008 because hydraulic conductivity is a significant factor influencing groundwater flow
4009 fields, and heterogeneous hydraulic conductivity greatly affects the fundamental data
4010 characteristics of groundwater heads in the study area. Additionally, since recharge is
4011 considered known, the short-term fluctuation characteristics of groundwater levels
4012 should be consistent. If we consider the neural network as a feature extractor, the
4013 shallow layers of the neural network should be responsible for extracting basic features,
4014 while the deep layers are responsible for extracting specific features. Therefore, the
4015 deep layers (layers 5 and 6) in this chapter are less sensitive.

4016

4017

4018

Reference

- 4019 Ahmed AAM, Deo RC, Ghahramani A, Feng Q, Raj N, Yin ZL, et al. New double decomposition
 4020 deep learning methods for river water level forecasting. *Science of the Total Environment*
 4021 2022; 831: 21.
- 4022 Al-Mubaid H, Umair SA. A new text categorization technique using distributional clustering and
 4023 learning logic. *Ieee Transactions on Knowledge and Data Engineering* 2006; 18: 1156-
 4024 1165.
- 4025 Alley WM. Ground Water. In: Likens GE, editor. *Encyclopedia of Inland Waters*. Academic Press,
 4026 Oxford, 2009, pp. 684-690.
- 4027 Alley WM, Taylor CJ. The value of long-term ground water level monitoring. *Ground Water* 2001;
 4028 39: 801-802.
- 4029 Amiri E. Forecasting daily river flows using nonlinear time series models. *Journal of Hydrology* 2015;
 4030 527: 1054-1072.
- 4031 Anibas C, Buis K, Verhoeven R, Meire P, Batelaan O. A simple thermal mapping method for
 4032 seasonal spatial patterns of groundwater-surface water interaction. *Journal of Hydrology*
 4033 2011; 397: 93-104.
- 4034 Arias ME, Cochrane TA, Norton D, Killeen TJ, Khon P. The flood pulse as the underlying driver of
 4035 vegetation in the largest wetland and fishery of the Mekong Basin. *Ambio* 2013; 42: 864-
 4036 876.
- 4037 Avci CB, Ufuk Sahin A. Assessing radial transmissivity variation in heterogeneous aquifers using
 4038 analytical techniques. *Hydrological Processes* 2014; 28: 5739-5754.
- 4039 Bailey R, Baù D. Ensemble smoother assimilation of hydraulic head and return flow data to estimate
 4040 hydraulic conductivity distribution. *Water Resources Research* 2010; 46.
- 4041 Bailey R, Rathjens H, Bieger K, Chaubey I, Arnold J. SWATMOD-Prep: Graphical user interface for
 4042 preparing coupled SWAT-MODFLOW simulations. *JAWRA Journal of the American Water*
 4043 *Resources Association* 2017; 53: 400-410.
- 4044 Bailey RT, Wible TC, Arabi M, Records RM, Ditty J. Assessing regional-scale spatio-temporal
 4045 patterns of groundwater-surface water interactions using a coupled SWAT-MODFLOW
 4046 model. *Hydrological Processes* 2016.
- 4047 Bandai T, Ghezzehei TA. Forward and inverse modeling of water flow in unsaturated soils with
 4048 discontinuous hydraulic conductivities using physics-informed neural networks with
 4049 domain decomposition. *Hydrology and Earth System Sciences* 2022; 26: 4469-4495.
- 4050 Bear J. *Hydraulics of groundwater*: Courier Corporation, 2012.
- 4051 Benson CH, Daniel DE. Minimum thickness of compacted soil liners: I. Stochastic models. *Journal*
 4052 *of Geotechnical Engineering* 1994; 120: 129-152.
- 4053 Bhasme P, Vagadiya J, Bhatia U. Enhancing predictive skills in physically-consistent way: Physics
 4054 Informed Machine Learning for hydrological processes. *Journal of Hydrology* 2022; 615.

- 4055 Binley A, Hubbard SS, Huisman JA, Revil A, Robinson DA, Singha K, et al. The emergence of
4056 hydrogeophysics for improved understanding of subsurface processes over multiple
4057 scales. *Water Resour Res* 2015; 51: 3837-3866.
- 4058 Bishop CM, Bishop H. The Deep Learning Revolution. In: Bishop CM, Bishop H, editors. *Deep*
4059 *Learning: Foundations and Concepts*. Springer International Publishing, Cham, 2024, pp.
4060 1-22.
- 4061 Bittelli M, Tomei F, Pistocchi A, Flury M, Boll J, Brooks ES, et al. Development and testing of a
4062 physically based, three-dimensional model of surface and subsurface hydrology.
4063 *Advances in Water Resources* 2010; 33: 106-122.
- 4064 Boano F, Harvey JW, Marion A, Packman AI, Revelli R, Ridolfi L, et al. Hyporheic flow and transport
4065 processes: Mechanisms, models, and biogeochemical implications. *Reviews of geophysics*
4066 2014; 52: 603-679.
- 4067 Bogardi I, Kelly W, Bardossy A. Reliability model for soil liner: Post construction. *Journal of*
4068 *geotechnical engineering* 1990; 116: 1502-1520.
- 4069 Brunner P, Simmons CT. HydroGeoSphere: A Fully Integrated, Physically Based Hydrological Model.
4070 *Ground Water* 2012; 50: 170-176.
- 4071 Butler Jr JJ, Zhan X, Zlotnik VA. Pumping-induced drawdown and stream depletion in a leaky
4072 aquifer system. *Groundwater* 2007; 45: 178-186.
- 4073 Cai H, Liu S, Shi H, Zhou Z, Jiang S, Babovic V. Toward improved lumped groundwater level
4074 predictions at catchment scale: Mutual integration of water balance mechanism and deep
4075 learning method. *Journal of Hydrology* 2022a; 613.
- 4076 Cai S, Mao Z, Wang Z, Yin M, Karniadakis GE. Physics-informed neural networks (PINNs) for fluid
4077 mechanics: a review. *Acta Mechanica Sinica* 2022b; 37: 1727-1738.
- 4078 Cai S, Wang Z, Wang S, Perdikaris P, Karniadakis GE. Physics-Informed Neural Networks for Heat
4079 Transfer Problems. *Journal of Heat Transfer* 2021; 143.
- 4080 Cao H, Xie X, Shi J, Jiang G, Wang Y. Siamese Network-Based Transfer Learning Model to Predict
4081 Geogenic Contaminated Groundwaters. *Environ Sci Technol* 2022; 56: 11071-11079.
- 4082 Chandel VS, Ghosh S. Components of Himalayan river flows in a changing climate. *Water*
4083 *Resources Research* 2021; 57: e2020WR027589.
- 4084 Chang C-M, Yeh H-D. Investigation of flow and solute transport at the field scale through
4085 heterogeneous deformable porous media. *Journal of Hydrology* 2016; 540: 142-147.
- 4086 Chang CM, Yeh HD. Stochastic analysis of stream-groundwater interaction subject to temporally
4087 correlated recharge. *Journal of Hydrology* 2013; 476: 490-495.
- 4088 Chang Y-C, Yeh H-D, Huang Y-C. Determination of the parameter pattern and values for a one-
4089 dimensional multi-zone unconfined aquifer. *Hydrogeology Journal* 2008; 16: 205-214.
- 4090 Chen BW, Abdullah NNB, Park S, Gu Y. Efficient multiple incremental computation for Kernel Ridge
4091 Regression with Bayesian uncertainty modeling. *Future Generation Computer Systems-*
4092 *the International Journal of Escience* 2018; 82: 679-688.
- 4093 Chen X-X, Zhang P, Yin Z-Y. Physics-Informed neural network solver for numerical analysis in
4094 geoengineering. *Georisk: Assessment and Management of Risk for Engineered Systems*
4095 *and Geohazards* 2024; 18: 33-51.

- 4096 Chen X, Chen X. Stream water infiltration, bank storage, and storage zone changes due to stream-
4097 stage fluctuations. *Journal of Hydrology* 2003; 280: 246-264.
- 4098 Chen X, Huang JX, Han Z, Gao HK, Liu M, Li ZQ, et al. The importance of short lag-time in the
4099 runoff forecasting model based on long short-term memory. *Journal of Hydrology* 2020;
4100 589: 20.
- 4101 Chen Z, Xu H, Jiang P, Yu S, Lin G, Bychkov I, et al. A transfer Learning-Based LSTM strategy for
4102 imputing Large-Scale consecutive missing data and its application in a water quality
4103 prediction system. *Journal of Hydrology* 2021; 602.
- 4104 Cheng M, Fang F, Kinouchi T, Navon IM, Pain CC. Long lead-time daily and monthly streamflow
4105 forecasting using machine learning methods. *Journal of Hydrology* 2020; 590: 13.
- 4106 Cho K, Van Merriënboer B, Bahdanau D, Bengio YJapa. On the properties of neural machine
4107 translation: Encoder-decoder approaches. 2014.
- 4108 Chuang M-H, Huang C-S, Li G-H, Yeh H-D. Groundwater fluctuations in heterogeneous coastal
4109 leaky aquifer systems. *Hydrology and Earth System Sciences* 2010; 14: 1819-1826.
- 4110 Chung J, Gulcehre C, Cho K, Bengio YJapa. Empirical evaluation of gated recurrent neural networks
4111 on sequence modeling. 2014.
- 4112 Costabile P, Costanzo C, Macchione F. Performances and limitations of the diffusive approximation
4113 of the 2-d shallow water equations for flood simulation in urban and rural areas. *Applied*
4114 *Numerical Mathematics* 2017; 116: 141-156.
- 4115 Crump KS. Numerical inversion of Laplace transforms using a Fourier series approximation. *Journal*
4116 *of the ACM (JACM)* 1976; 23: 89-96.
- 4117 Curry RA, Gehrels J, Noakes DL, Swainson R. Effects of river flow fluctuations on groundwater
4118 discharge through brook trout, *Salvelinus fontinalis*, spawning and incubation habitats.
4119 *Hydrobiologia* 1994; 277: 121-134.
- 4120 Dagan G. Second order linearized theory of free-surface flow in porous media. *La Houille Blanche*
4121 1964: 901-910.
- 4122 De Hoog FR, Knight J, Stokes A. An improved method for numerical inversion of Laplace transforms.
4123 *SIAM Journal on Scientific and Statistical Computing* 1982; 3: 357-366.
- 4124 de la Fuente A, Meruane V, Meruane C. Hydrological Early Warning System Based on a Deep
4125 Learning Runoff Model Coupled with a Meteorological Forecast. *Water* 2019; 11.
- 4126 de Mello K, Valente RA, Randhir TO, dos Santos ACA, Vettorazzi CA. Effects of land use and land
4127 cover on water quality of low-order streams in Southeastern Brazil: Watershed versus
4128 riparian zone. *Catena* 2018; 167: 130-138.
- 4129 de Oliveira FP, Silva M, Avanzi JC, Curi N, Leite FP. Soil loss assessment on unpaved forest roads
4130 at the Rio Doce Valley, Minas Gerais state, Brazil. *Scientia Forestalis* 2010; 38: 331-339.
- 4131 Devito KJ, Fitzgerald D, Hill AR, Aravena R. Nitrate dynamics in relation to lithology and hydrologic
4132 flow path in a river riparian zone. Wiley Online Library, 2000.
- 4133 Dewandel B, Lachassagne P, Wyns R, Marechal JC, Krishnamurthy NS. A generalized 3-D
4134 geological and hydrogeological conceptual model of granite aquifers controlled by single
4135 or multiphase weathering. *Journal of Hydrology* 2006; 330: 260-284.
- 4136 Ding X, Jiang T, Li YN, Xue WL, Zhong Y, Ieee. Device-free Location-independent Human Activity
4137 Recognition using Transfer Learning based on CNN. *IEEE International Conference on*

- 4138 Communications (IEEE ICC) / Workshop on NOMA for 5G and Beyond. Ieee, Electr
4139 Network, 2020.
- 4140 Dubner H, Abate J. Numerical inversion of Laplace transforms by relating them to the finite Fourier
4141 cosine transform. Journal of the ACM (JACM) 1968; 15: 115-123.
- 4142 Earon R, Joakim R, Wu L, Olofsson B. Insight into the influence of local streambed heterogeneity
4143 on hyporheic-zone flow characteristics. Hydrogeology Journal 2020; 28: 2697-2712.
- 4144 El Idrysy EH, De Smedt F. A comparative study of hydraulic conductivity estimations using
4145 geostatistics. Hydrogeology Journal 2007; 15: 459-470.
- 4146 Eltner A, Bressan PO, Akiyama T, Gonçalves WN, Marcato Junior J. Using Deep Learning for
4147 Automatic Water Stage Measurements. Water Resources Research 2021; 57.
- 4148 Fang S, Huang L, Wan Y, Sun W, Xu J. Outlier Detection for Water Supply Data Based on Joint
4149 Auto-Encoder. Computers, Materials & Continua 2020; 64.
- 4150 Fang YR, Xiao F, Sheng BY, Sha LT, Sun LJ. Cross-scene passive human activity recognition using
4151 commodity WiFi. Frontiers of Computer Science 2022; 16: 11.
- 4152 Feng D, Liu J, Lawson K, Shen C. Differentiable, Learnable, Regionalized Process-Based Models
4153 With Multiphysical Outputs can Approach State-Of-The-Art Hydrologic Prediction
4154 Accuracy. Water Resources Research 2022; 58.
- 4155 Feng Q, Feng X, Zhan H. Three-dimensional transient flow to a partially penetrated well with
4156 variable discharge in a general three-layer aquifer system. Hydrology and Earth System
4157 Sciences Discussions 2020: 1-50.
- 4158 Feng Q, Liu Z, Zhan H. Semi-analytical solutions for transient flow to a partially penetrated well
4159 with variable discharge in a general three-layer aquifer system. Journal of Hydrology
4160 2021a; 598: 126329.
- 4161 Feng Q, Yuan X, Zhan H. Flow to a partially penetrating well with variable discharge in an
4162 anisotropic two-layer aquifer system. Journal of Hydrology 2019; 578: 124027.
- 4163 Feng QG, Liu ZW, Zhan HB. Semi-analytical solutions for transient flow to a partially penetrated
4164 well with variable discharge in a general three-layer aquifer system. Journal of Hydrology
4165 2021b; 598.
- 4166 Ferencz SB, Cardenas MB, Neilson BT. Analysis of the Effects of Dam Release Properties and
4167 Ambient Groundwater Flow on Surface Water-Groundwater Exchange Over a 100-km-
4168 Long Reach. Water Resources Research 2019; 55: 8526-8546.
- 4169 Fox A, Laube G, Schmidt C, Fleckenstein J, Arnon S. The effect of losing and gaining flow conditions
4170 on hyporheic exchange in heterogeneous streambeds. Water Resources Research 2016;
4171 52: 7460-7477.
- 4172 Frame JM, Kratzert F, Klotz D, Gauch M, Shalev G, Gilon O, et al. Deep learning rainfall-runoff
4173 predictions of extreme events. Hydrol. Earth Syst. Sci. 2022; 26: 3377-3392.
- 4174 Freeze RA. ROLE OF SUBSURFACE FLOW IN GENERATING SURFACE RUNOFF .1. BASE FLOW
4175 CONTRIBUTIONS TO CHANNEL FLOW. Water Resources Research 1972; 8: 609-&.
- 4176 Freeze RA. A stochastic-conceptual analysis of one-dimensional groundwater flow in nonuniform
4177 homogeneous media. Water resources research 1975; 11: 725-741.
- 4178 Freeze RA, Harlan RL. Blueprint for a physically-based, digitally-simulated hydrologic response
4179 model. Journal of Hydrology 1969; 9: 237-258.

- 4180 Fritz BG, Arntzen EV. Effect of rapidly changing river stage on uranium flux through the hyporheic
4181 zone. *Ground Water* 2007; 45: 753-760.
- 4182 Fung GPC, Yu JX, Lu HJ, Yu PS. Text classification without negative examples revisit. *IEEE*
4183 *Transactions on Knowledge and Data Engineering* 2006; 18: 6-20.
- 4184 Gardner W. Some steady-state solutions of the unsaturated moisture flow equation with
4185 application to evaporation from a water table. *Soil science* 1958; 85: 228-232.
- 4186 Goderniaux P, Brouyere S, Fowler HJ, Blenkinsop S, Therrien R, Orban P, et al. Large scale surface-
4187 subsurface hydrological model to assess climate change impacts on groundwater reserves.
4188 *Journal of Hydrology* 2009; 373: 122-138.
- 4189 Gómez-Hernández JJ, Gorelick SM. Effective groundwater model parameter values: Influence of
4190 spatial variability of hydraulic conductivity, leakance, and recharge. *Water Resources*
4191 *Research* 1989; 25: 405-419.
- 4192 Gomez-Velez JD, Krause S, Wilson JL. Effect of low-permeability layers on spatial patterns of
4193 hyporheic exchange and groundwater upwelling. *Water Resources Research* 2014; 50:
4194 5196-5215.
- 4195 Govindaraju RS, Kavvas ML. DYNAMICS OF MOVING BOUNDARY OVERLAND FLOWS OVER
4196 INFILTRATING SURFACES AT HILLSLOPES. *Water Resources Research* 1991; 27: 1885-
4197 1898.
- 4198 Guevara-Ochoa C, Medina-Sierra A, Vives L. Spatio-temporal effect of climate change on water
4199 balance and interactions between groundwater and surface water in plains. *Science of the*
4200 *Total Environment* 2020; 722: 18.
- 4201 Gurrieri JT, Furniss G. Estimation of groundwater exchange in alpine lakes using non-steady mass-
4202 balance methods. *Journal of Hydrology* 2004; 297: 187-208.
- 4203 Han H, Morrison RR. Improved runoff forecasting performance through error predictions using a
4204 deep-learning approach. *Journal of Hydrology* 2022; 608.
- 4205 Hantush MM. Modeling stream-aquifer interactions with linear response functions. *Journal of*
4206 *Hydrology* 2005; 311: 59-79.
- 4207 Hao H, Hao Y, Li Z, Qi C, Wang Q, Zhang M, et al. Insight into glacio-hydrological processes using
4208 explainable machine-learning (XAI) models. *Journal of Hydrology* 2024; 634: 131047.
- 4209 Hassan SMT, Lubczynski MW, Niswonger RG, Su ZB. Surface-groundwater interactions in hard
4210 rocks in Sardon Catchment of western Spain: An integrated modeling approach. *Journal*
4211 *of Hydrology* 2014; 517: 390-410.
- 4212 He K, Zhang X, Ren S, Sun J. Deep Residual Learning for Image Recognition. 2016 IEEE Conference
4213 on Computer Vision and Pattern Recognition (CVPR), 2016, pp. 770-778.
- 4214 He TH, Wang NZ, Zhang DX. Theory-guided full convolutional neural network: An efficient
4215 surrogate model for inverse problems in subsurface contaminant transport. *Advances in*
4216 *Water Resources* 2021; 157.
- 4217 Hochreiter S, Schmidhuber J. Long short-term memory. *Neural Computation* 1997; 9: 1735-1780.
- 4218 Hoerl AE. Optimum solution of many variables equations. *Chemical Engineering Progress* 1959;
4219 55: 69-78.
- 4220 Hotelling H. Analysis of a complex of statistical variables into principal components. *Journal of*
4221 *Educational Psychology* 1933; 24: 498-520.

- 4222 Hsieh P-F, Yeh H-D. Semi-analytical and approximate solutions for contaminant transport from
4223 an injection well in a two-zone confined aquifer system. *Journal of Hydrology* 2014; 519:
4224 1171-1176.
- 4225 Hu CH, Wu Q, Li H, Jian SQ, Li N, Lou ZZ. Deep Learning with a Long Short-Term Memory Networks
4226 Approach for Rainfall-Runoff Simulation. *Water* 2018; 10.
- 4227 Hu H, Tian Z, Sun L, Wen J, Liang Z, Dong G, et al. Synthesized trade-off analysis of flood control
4228 solutions under future deep uncertainty: An application to the central business district of
4229 Shanghai. *Water research* 2019; 166: 115067.
- 4230 Hu S, Gao J, Zhong D, Deng L, Ou C, Xin P. An innovative hourly water demand forecasting
4231 preprocessing framework with local outlier correction and adaptive decomposition
4232 techniques. *Water* 2021; 13: 582.
- 4233 Huang C-S, Lin W-S, Yeh H-D. Stream filtration induced by pumping in a confined, unconfined or
4234 leaky aquifer bounded by two parallel streams or by a stream and an impervious stratum.
4235 *Journal of Hydrology* 2014; 513: 28-44.
- 4236 Huang CS, Yeh HD. An analytical approach for the simulation of flow in a heterogeneous confined
4237 aquifer with a parameter zonation structure. *Water Resources Research* 2016; 52: 9201-
4238 9212.
- 4239 Huang S, Xia J, Wang Y, Wang W, Zeng S, She D, et al. Coupling Machine Learning Into
4240 Hydrodynamic Models to Improve River Modeling With Complex Boundary Conditions.
4241 *Water Resources Research* 2022; 58.
- 4242 Huang Y, Tian Z, Ke Q, Liu J, Irannezhad M, Fan D, et al. Nature-based solutions for urban pluvial
4243 flood risk management. *Wiley Interdisciplinary Reviews: Water* 2020; 7: e1421.
- 4244 Hyndman RJ, Athanasopoulos G. *Forecasting: principles and practice: OTexts*, 2018.
- 4245 Im S, Kim H, Kim C, Jang C. Assessing the impacts of land use changes on watershed hydrology
4246 using MIKE SHE. *Environmental Geology* 2009; 57: 231-239.
- 4247 Jafari T, Kiem AS, Javadi S, Nakamura T, Nishida K. Fully integrated numerical simulation of surface
4248 water-groundwater interactions using SWAT-MODFLOW with an improved calibration
4249 tool. *Journal of Hydrology: Regional Studies* 2021; 35.
- 4250 Jang Y, Lee H, Hwang SJ, Shin J. Learning what and where to transfer. *International conference on
4251 machine learning*. PMLR, 2019, pp. 3030-3039.
- 4252 Jaynes DB, Isenhardt TM. Reconnecting tile drainage to riparian buffer hydrology for enhanced
4253 nitrate removal. *Journal of environmental quality* 2014; 43: 631-638.
- 4254 Jeng D, Li L, Barry D. Analytical solution for tidal propagation in a coupled semi-confined/phreatic
4255 coastal aquifer. *Advances in Water Resources* 2002; 25: 577-584.
- 4256 Jeong J, Park E. Comparative applications of data-driven models representing water table
4257 fluctuations. *Journal of Hydrology* 2019; 572: 261-273.
- 4258 Jeong J, Park E, Han WS, Kim KY, Jun SC, Choung S, et al. A predictive estimation method for
4259 carbon dioxide transport by data-driven modeling with a physically-based data model.
4260 *Journal of Contaminant Hydrology* 2017; 206: 34-42.
- 4261 Jiang S, Zheng Y, Solomatine D. Improving AI System Awareness of Geoscience Knowledge:
4262 Symbiotic Integration of Physical Approaches and Deep Learning. *Geophysical Research
4263 Letters* 2020; 47.

- 4264 Jiang S, Zheng Y, Wang C, Babovic V. Uncovering Flooding Mechanisms Across the Contiguous
4265 United States Through Interpretive Deep Learning on Representative Catchments. *Water*
4266 *Resources Research* 2022; 58.
- 4267 Jing H, He X, Tian Y, Lancia M, Cao G, Crivellari A, et al. Comparison and interpretation of data-
4268 driven models for simulating site-specific human-impacted groundwater dynamics in the
4269 North China Plain. *Journal of Hydrology* 2023; 616.
- 4270 Johengen TH, Biddanda BA, Cotner JB. Stimulation of Lake Michigan plankton metabolism by
4271 sediment resuspension and river runoff. *Journal of Great Lakes Research* 2008; 34: 213-
4272 227.
- 4273 Joo J, Tian Y, Zheng C, Zheng Y, Sun Z, Zhang A, et al. An Integrated Modeling Approach to Study
4274 the Surface Water-Groundwater Interactions and Influence of Temporal Damping Effects
4275 on the Hydrological Cycle in the Miho Catchment in South Korea. *Water* 2018; 10.
- 4276 Joseph J, Ghosh S. Representing Indian Agricultural Practices and Paddy Cultivation in the Variable
4277 Infiltration Capacity Model. *Water Resources Research* 2023; 59: 25.
- 4278 Kaleris VK, Ziogas AI. The effect of cutoff walls on saltwater intrusion and groundwater extraction
4279 in coastal aquifers. *Journal of Hydrology* 2013; 476: 370-383.
- 4280 Kalkhoff SJ, Detroy M, Cherryholmes K, Kuzniar R. HERBICIDE AND NITRATE VARIATION IN
4281 ALLUVIUM UNDERLYING A CORN FIELD AT A SITE IN IOWA COUNTY, IOWA 1. *JAWRA*
4282 *Journal of the American Water Resources Association* 1992; 28: 1001-1011.
- 4283 Kao IF, Zhou YL, Chang LC, Chang FJ. Exploring a Long Short-Term Memory based Encoder-
4284 Decoder framework for multi-step-ahead flood forecasting. *Journal of Hydrology* 2020;
4285 583: 12.
- 4286 Katsanou K, Karapanagioti HK. Surface Water and Groundwater Sources for Drinking Water. In: Gil
4287 A, Galeano LA, Vicente MÁ, editors. *Applications of Advanced Oxidation Processes (AOPs)*
4288 *in Drinking Water Treatment*. Springer International Publishing, Cham, 2019, pp. 1-19.
- 4289 Kidmose J, Nilsson B, Engesgaard P, Frandsen M, Karan S, Landkildehus F, et al. Focused
4290 groundwater discharge of phosphorus to a eutrophic seepage lake (Lake Væng, Denmark):
4291 implications for lake ecological state and restoration. *Hydrogeology Journal* 2013; 21:
4292 1787-1802.
- 4293 Kim NW, Chung IM, Won YS, Arnold JG. Development and application of the integrated SWAT-
4294 MODFLOW model. *Journal of hydrology* 2008; 356: 1-16.
- 4295 Kim Y, Jeong J, Park H, Kwon M, Cho C, Jeong J. Development of a data-driven ensemble regressor
4296 and its applicability for identifying contextual and collective outliers in groundwater level
4297 time-series data. *Journal of Hydrology* 2022; 612: 15.
- 4298 Knights D, Parks KC, Sawyer AH, David CH, Browning TN, Danner KM, et al. Direct groundwater
4299 discharge and vulnerability to hidden nutrient loads along the Great Lakes coast of the
4300 United States. *Journal of Hydrology* 2017; 554: 331-341.
- 4301 Kohlbecker MV, Wheatcraft SW, Meerschaert MM. Heavy-tailed log hydraulic conductivity
4302 distributions imply heavy-tailed log velocity distributions. *Water resources research* 2006;
4303 42.

- 4304 Kollet S, Sulis M, Maxwell RM, Paniconi C, Putti M, Bertoldi G, et al. The integrated hydrologic
4305 model intercomparison project, IH-MIP2: A second set of benchmark results to diagnose
4306 integrated hydrology and feedbacks. *Water Resources Research* 2017; 53: 867-890.
- 4307 Kollet SJ, Maxwell RM. Integrated surface-groundwater flow modeling: A free-surface overland
4308 flow boundary condition in a parallel groundwater flow model. *Advances in Water
4309 Resources* 2006; 29: 945-958.
- 4310 Kollet SJ, Maxwell RM, Woodward CS, Smith S, Vanderborght J, Vereecken H, et al. Proof of
4311 concept of regional scale hydrologic simulations at hydrologic resolution utilizing
4312 massively parallel computer resources. *Water Resources Research* 2010; 46: 7.
- 4313 Kratzert F, Klotz D, Brenner C, Schulz K, Herrnegger M. Rainfall-runoff modelling using long short-
4314 term memory (LSTM) networks. *Hydrology and Earth System Sciences* 2018; 22: 6005-
4315 6022.
- 4316 Kroszynski UI, Dagan G. Well pumping in unconfined aquifers: The influence of the unsaturated
4317 zone. *Water Resources Research* 1975; 11: 479-490.
- 4318 Krutz L, Senseman S, Zablutowicz R, Matocha M. Reducing herbicide runoff from agricultural fields
4319 with vegetative filter strips: a review. *Weed Science* 2005; 53: 353-367.
- 4320 Kulanuwat L, Chantrapornchai C, Maleewong M, Wongchaisuwat P, Wimala S, Sarinnapakorn K, et
4321 al. Anomaly detection using a sliding window technique and data imputation with
4322 machine learning for hydrological time series. *Water* 2021; 13: 1862.
- 4323 Le XH, Ho HV, Lee G, Jung S. Application of Long Short-Term Memory (LSTM) Neural Network for
4324 Flood Forecasting. *Water* 2019; 11.
- 4325 Lemieux JM, Sudicky EA, Peltier WR, Tarasov L. Dynamics of groundwater recharge and seepage
4326 over the Canadian landscape during the Wisconsinian glaciation. *Journal of Geophysical
4327 Research-Earth Surface* 2008; 113.
- 4328 Lewandowski J, Meinikmann K, Nutzmann G, Rosenberry DO. Groundwater - the disregarded
4329 component in lake water and nutrient budgets. Part 2: effects of groundwater on nutrients.
4330 *Hydrological Processes* 2015; 29: 2922-2955.
- 4331 Li D, Marshall L, Liang Z, Sharma A, Zhou Y. Characterizing distributed hydrological model residual
4332 errors using a probabilistic long short-term memory network. *Journal of Hydrology* 2021a;
4333 603.
- 4334 Li H, Jiao JJ. Analytical studies of groundwater-head fluctuation in a coastal confined aquifer
4335 overlain by a semi-permeable layer with storage. *Advances in Water Resources* 2001; 24:
4336 565-573.
- 4337 Li H, Wang X. Submarine groundwater discharge: A review. *Advances in Earth Science* 2015; 30:
4338 636.
- 4339 Li J, Chen J-J, Zhan H, Li M-G, Xia X-H. Aquifer recharge using a partially penetrating well with
4340 clogging-induced permeability reduction. *Journal of Hydrology* 2020a; 590: 125391.
- 4341 Li J, Zhan H, Huang G, You K. Tide-induced airflow in a two-layered coastal land with atmospheric
4342 pressure fluctuations. *Advances in water resources* 2011; 34: 649-658.
- 4343 Li K, Nan T, Zeng X, Yin L, Wu J, Zhang J. Depth-dependent relation between hydraulic conductivity
4344 and electrical resistivity in geologic formations. *Journal of Hydrology* 2019; 578.

- 4345 Li S, Zheng Y, Han F, Xu P, Chen A. Ecological Flow Management Identified as Leading Driver of
4346 Grassland Greening in the Gobi Desert Using Deep Learning. *Geophysical Research Letters*
4347 2023; 50.
- 4348 Li X, Wen Z, Zhan H, Wu F, Zhu Q. Laboratory observations for two-dimensional solute transport
4349 in an aquifer-aquitard system. *Environmental Science and Pollution Research* 2021b; 28:
4350 38664-38678.
- 4351 Li Y, Bao T, Chen H, Zhang K, Shu X, Chen Z, et al. A large-scale sensor missing data imputation
4352 framework for dams using deep learning and transfer learning strategy. *Measurement*
4353 2021c; 178.
- 4354 Li Y, Zhang Q, Liu X, Yao J. Water balance and flashiness for a large floodplain system: A case study
4355 of Poyang Lake, China. *Science of The Total Environment* 2020b; 710: 135499.
- 4356 Liang X, Lettenmaier DP, Wood EF, Burges SJ. A simple hydrologically based model of land surface
4357 water and energy fluxes for general circulation models. *Journal of Geophysical Research:*
4358 *Atmospheres* 1994; 99: 14415-14428.
- 4359 Liang X, Wood EF, Lettenmaier DP. Surface soil moisture parameterization of the VIC-2L model:
4360 Evaluation and modification. *Global and Planetary Change* 1996; 13: 195-206.
- 4361 Liang X, Wood EF, Lettenmaier DP. Modeling ground heat flux in land surface parameterization
4362 schemes. *Journal of Geophysical Research: Atmospheres* 1999; 104: 9581-9600.
- 4363 Liang X, Xie ZH, Huang MY. A new parameterization for surface and groundwater interactions and
4364 its impact on water budgets with the variable infiltration capacity (VIC) land surface model.
4365 *Journal of Geophysical Research-Atmospheres* 2003; 108: 17.
- 4366 Liang X, Zhan H, Schilling K. Spatiotemporal responses of groundwater flow and aquifer-river
4367 exchanges to flood events. *Water Resources Research* 2018a; 54: 1513-1532.
- 4368 Liang X, Zhan H, Zhang Y-K, Liu J. On the coupled unsaturated-saturated flow process induced
4369 by vertical, horizontal, and slant wells in unconfined aquifers. *Hydrology and Earth System*
4370 *Sciences* 2017a; 21: 1251-1262.
- 4371 Liang X, Zhan H, Zhang Y-K, Schilling K. Base flow recession from unsaturated-saturated porous
4372 media considering lateral unsaturated discharge and aquifer compressibility. *Water*
4373 *Resources Research* 2017b; 53: 7832-7852.
- 4374 Liang X, Zhan H, Zhang YK, Schilling K. Base flow recession from unsaturated-saturated porous
4375 media considering lateral unsaturated discharge and aquifer compressibility. *Water*
4376 *Resources Research* 2017c; 53: 7832-7852.
- 4377 Liang X, Zhang Y-K. Analytic solutions to transient groundwater flow under time-dependent
4378 sources in a heterogeneous aquifer bounded by fluctuating river stage. *Advances in water*
4379 *resources* 2013a; 58: 1-9.
- 4380 Liang X, Zhang YK, Liu J, Ma E, Zheng C. Solute transport with linear reactions in porous media
4381 with layered structure: A semianalytical model. *Water Resources Research* 2019; 55: 5102-
4382 5118.
- 4383 Liang X, Zlotnik VA, Zhang YK, Xin P. Diagnostic analysis of bank storage effects on sloping
4384 floodplains. *Water Resources Research* 2020; 56: e2019WR026385.

- 4385 Liang XY, Zhan HB, Liu J, Dong GM, Zhang YK. A simple method of transport parameter estimation
4386 for slug injecting tracer tests in porous media. *Science of the Total Environment* 2018b;
4387 644: 1536-1546.
- 4388 Liang XY, Zhan HB, Zhang YK, Schilling K. Base flow recession from unsaturated-saturated porous
4389 media considering lateral unsaturated discharge and aquifer compressibility. *Water*
4390 *Resources Research* 2017d; 53: 7832-7852.
- 4391 Liang XY, Zhang YK. A new analytical method for groundwater recharge and discharge estimation.
4392 *Journal of Hydrology* 2012; 450: 17-24.
- 4393 Liang XY, Zhang YK. Analytic solutions to transient groundwater flow under time-dependent
4394 sources in a heterogeneous aquifer bounded by fluctuating river stage. *Advances in Water*
4395 *Resources* 2013b; 58: 1-9.
- 4396 Liao F, Wang G, Shi Z, Cheng G, Kong Q, Mu W, et al. Estimation of groundwater discharge and
4397 associated chemical fluxes into Poyang Lake, China: approaches using stable isotopes (δD
4398 and $\delta^{18}O$) and radon. *Hydrogeology Journal* 2018; 26: 1625-1638.
- 4399 Liu D, Jiang Q, Shi W, Chen Q, Lee JY. Hyporheic exchange mechanism driven by flood wave.
4400 *Hydrological Processes* 2020a; 34: 5429-5440.
- 4401 Liu W, Bailey RT, Andersen HE, Jeppesen E, Park S, Thodsen H, et al. Assessing the impacts of
4402 groundwater abstractions on flow regime and stream biota: Combining SWAT-
4403 MODFLOW with flow-biota empirical models. *Science of the Total Environment* 2020b;
4404 706: 11.
- 4405 Luijendijk E, Gleeson T, Moosdorf N. Fresh groundwater discharge insignificant for the world's
4406 oceans but important for coastal ecosystems. *Nat Commun* 2020; 11: 1260.
- 4407 Luo X, Kuang XX, Jiao JJ, Liang SH, Mao R, Zhang XL, et al. Evaluation of lacustrine groundwater
4408 discharge, hydrologic partitioning, and nutrient budgets in a proglacial lake in the
4409 Qinghai-Tibet Plateau: using Rn-222 and stable isotopes. *Hydrology and Earth System*
4410 *Sciences* 2018; 22: 5579-5598.
- 4411 Ma Y, Montzka C, Naz BS, Kollet S. Advancing AI-based pan-European groundwater monitoring.
4412 *Environmental Research Letters* 2022; 17.
- 4413 Malama B, Kuhlman KL, Barrash W, Cardiff M, Thoma M. Modeling slug tests in unconfined aquifers
4414 taking into account water table kinematics, wellbore skin and inertial effects. *Journal of*
4415 *Hydrology* 2011; 408: 113-126.
- 4416 Mao Z, Jagtap AD, Karniadakis GE. Physics-informed neural networks for high-speed flows.
4417 *Computer Methods in Applied Mechanics and Engineering* 2020; 360.
- 4418 Maxwell RM, Condon LE. Connections between groundwater flow and transpiration partitioning.
4419 *Science* 2016; 353: 377-380.
- 4420 Maxwell RM, Condon LE, Melchior P. A Physics-Informed, Machine Learning Emulator of a 2D
4421 Surface Water Model: What Temporal Networks and Simulation-Based Inference Can
4422 Help Us Learn about Hydrologic Processes. *Water* 2021; 13.
- 4423 Maxwell RM, Kollet SJ, Smith SG, Woodward CS, Falgout RD, Ferguson IM, et al. ParFlow user's
4424 manual. International Ground Water Modeling Center Report GWMI 2009; 1: 129.
- 4425 Mayer PM, Reynolds Jr SK, McCutchen MD, Canfield TJ. Meta-analysis of nitrogen removal in
4426 riparian buffers. *Journal of environmental quality* 2007; 36: 1172-1180.

- 4427 McCallum JL, Shanafield M. Residence times of stream-groundwater exchanges due to transient
4428 stream stage fluctuations. *Water Resources Research* 2016; 52: 2059-2073.
- 4429 McDermott D. A critique of pure reason 1. *Computational intelligence* 1987; 3: 151-160.
- 4430 McKenzie T, Dulai H, Lee J, Dimova NT, Santos IR, Zhang B, et al. Using Deep Learning to Model
4431 the Groundwater Tracer Radon in Coastal Waters. *Water Resources Research* 2023; 59: 14.
- 4432 Meinikmann K, Hupfer M, Lewandowski J. Phosphorus in groundwater discharge - A potential
4433 source for lake eutrophication. *Journal of Hydrology* 2015; 524: 214-226.
- 4434 Miche M, Studerus E, Meyer AH, Gloster AT, Beesdo-Baum K, Wittchen HU, et al. Prospective
4435 prediction of suicide attempts in community adolescents and young adults, using
4436 regression methods and machine learning. *Journal of Affective Disorders* 2020; 265: 570-
4437 578.
- 4438 Mo S, Zhong Y, Forootan E, Shi X, Feng W, Yin X, et al. Hydrological Droughts of 2017-2018
4439 Explained by the Bayesian Reconstruction of GRACE(-FO) Fields. *Water Resources
4440 Research* 2022; 58.
- 4441 Monachesi LB, Guarracino L. Exact and approximate analytical solutions of groundwater response
4442 to tidal fluctuations in a theoretical inhomogeneous coastal confined aquifer.
4443 *Hydrogeology Journal* 2011; 19.
- 4444 Muller S, Schuler L, Zech A, Hesse F. GSTools v1.3: a toolbox for geostatistical modelling in Python.
4445 *Geoscientific Model Development* 2022; 15: 3161-3182.
- 4446 Muller T, Gros J, Leibold P, Al-Balushi H, Petermann E, Schmidt M, et al. Autonomous Large-Scale
4447 Radon Mapping and Buoyant Plume Modeling Quantify Deep Submarine Groundwater
4448 Discharge: A Novel Approach Based on a Self-Sufficient Open Ocean Vehicle. *Environ Sci
4449 Technol* 2023; 57: 6540-6549.
- 4450 Naiman RJ, Decamps H. The ecology of interfaces: Riparian zones. *Annual Review of Ecology and
4451 Systematics* 1997; 28: 621-658.
- 4452 Napolitano G, Serinaldi F, See L. Impact of EMD decomposition and random initialisation of
4453 weights in ANN hindcasting of daily stream flow series: An empirical examination. *Journal
4454 of Hydrology* 2011; 406: 199-214.
- 4455 Narasimhan TN. Hydrological Cycle and Water Budgets. In: Likens GE, editor. *Encyclopedia of
4456 Inland Waters*. Academic Press, Oxford, 2009, pp. 714-720.
- 4457 Neuman SP. Theory of flow in unconfined aquifers considering delayed response of the water
4458 table. *Water Resources Research* 1972a; 8: 1031-1045.
- 4459 Neuman SP. THEORY OF FLOW IN UNCONFINED AQUIFERS CONSIDERING DELAYED RESPONSE
4460 OF WATER TABLE. *Water Resources Research* 1972b; 8: 1031-+.
- 4461 Nilsson C, Berggren K. Alterations of riparian ecosystems caused by river regulation: Dam
4462 operations have caused global-scale ecological changes in riparian ecosystems. How to
4463 protect river environments and human needs of rivers remains one of the most important
4464 questions of our time. *BioScience* 2000; 50: 783-792.
- 4465 Nilsson NJ. *Artificial intelligence: a new synthesis*: Morgan Kaufmann, 1998.
- 4466 Niu MY, Horesh L, Chuang I. Recurrent neural networks in the eye of differential equations. arXiv
4467 preprint arXiv:1904.12933 2019.

- 4468 Ou Y, Wang X, Wang L, Rousseau AN. Landscape influences on water quality in riparian buffer
4469 zone of drinking water source area, Northern China. *Environmental Earth Sciences* 2016;
4470 75: 1-13.
- 4471 Özisik MN. *Boundary value problems of heat conduction*. Scranton,: International Textbook Co.,
4472 1968.
- 4473 Painter SL, Coon ET, Atchley AL, Berndt M, Garimella R, Moulton JD, et al. Integrated
4474 surface/subsurface permafrost thermal hydrology: Model formulation and proof-of-
4475 concept simulations. *Water Resources Research* 2016; 52: 6062-6077.
- 4476 Pan SJ, Yang Q. A Survey on Transfer Learning. *IEEE Transactions on Knowledge and Data*
4477 *Engineering* 2010; 22: 1345-1359.
- 4478 Paniconi C, Putti M. A comparison of Picard and Newton iteration in the numerical solution of
4479 multidimensional variably saturated flow problems. *Water Resources Research* 1994; 30:
4480 3357-3374.
- 4481 Paniconi C, Wood EF. A detailed model for simulation of catchment scale subsurface hydrologic
4482 processes. *Water Resources Research* 1993; 29: 1601-1620.
- 4483 Partington D, Brunner P, Simmons CT, Werner AD, Therrien R, Maier HR, et al. Evaluation of outputs
4484 from automated baseflow separation methods against simulated baseflow from a
4485 physically based, surface water-groundwater flow model. *Journal of Hydrology* 2012; 458:
4486 28-39.
- 4487 Pearson K. On lines and planes of closest fit to systems of points in space. *Philosophical Magazine*
4488 1901; 2: 559-572.
- 4489 Pedretti D, Barahona-Palomo M, Bolster D, Sanchez-Vila X, Fernandez-Garcia D. A quick and
4490 inexpensive method to quantify spatially variable infiltration capacity for artificial recharge
4491 ponds using photographic images. *Journal of Hydrology* 2012; 430: 118-126.
- 4492 Phoon K-K, Zhang W. Future of machine learning in geotechnics. *Georisk: Assessment and*
4493 *Management of Risk for Engineered Systems and Geohazards* 2023; 17: 7-22.
- 4494 Pikul MF, Street RL, Remson I. A numerical model based on coupled one-dimensional Richards
4495 and Boussinesq equations. *Water Resources Research* 1974; 10: 295-302.
- 4496 Poole DL, Mackworth AK. *Artificial Intelligence: foundations of computational agents*: Cambridge
4497 University Press, 2010.
- 4498 Prantikos K, Chatzidakis S, Tsoukalas LH, Heifetz A. Physics-informed neural network with transfer
4499 learning (TL-PINN) based on domain similarity measure for prediction of nuclear reactor
4500 transients. *Scientific Reports* 2023; 13: 16840.
- 4501 Pryshlak TT, Sawyer AH, Stonedahl SH, Soltanian MR. Multiscale hyporheic exchange through
4502 strongly heterogeneous sediments. *Water Resources Research* 2015; 51: 9127-9140.
- 4503 Qin C, Zhao W, Zhong K, Chen W. Prediction of longwall mining-induced stress in roof rock using
4504 LSTM neural network and transfer learning method. *Energy Science & Engineering* 2022;
4505 10: 458-471.
- 4506 Raab C, Schleif FM. Sparse Transfer Classification for Text Documents. 41st German Conference
4507 on Artificial Intelligence (AI). 11117. Springer International Publishing Ag, Berlin,
4508 GERMANY, 2018, pp. 169-181.

- 4509 Raghu M, Poole B, Kleinberg J, Ganguli S, Sohl-Dickstein J. On the expressive power of deep neural
4510 networks. international conference on machine learning. PMLR, 2017, pp. 2847-2854.
- 4511 Raissi M, Perdikaris P, Karniadakis GE. Physics-informed neural networks: A deep learning
4512 framework for solving forward and inverse problems involving nonlinear partial
4513 differential equations. Journal of Computational Physics 2019; 378: 686-707.
- 4514 Rathore SS, Lu C, Luo J. A semianalytical method to fast delineate seawater-freshwater interface
4515 in two-dimensional heterogeneous coastal aquifers. Water Resources Research 2020; 56:
4516 e2020WR027197.
- 4517 Rathore SS, Zhao Y, Lu C, Luo J. Defining the effect of stratification in coastal aquifers using a new
4518 parameter. Water Resources Research 2018; 54: 5948-5957.
- 4519 Ray DK, Duckles JM, Pijanowski BC. The Impact of Future Land Use Scenarios on Runoff Volumes
4520 in the Muskegon River Watershed. Environmental Management 2010; 46: 351-366.
- 4521 Razavi S, Tolson BA, Burn DH. Review of surrogate modeling in water resources. Water Resources
4522 Research 2012; 48.
- 4523 Refsgaard JC, Christensen S, Sonnenborg TO, Seifert D, Højberg AL, Troldborg L. Review of
4524 strategies for handling geological uncertainty in groundwater flow and transport
4525 modeling. Advances in Water Resources 2012; 36: 36-50.
- 4526 Reichstein M, Camps-Valls G, Stevens B, Jung M, Denzler J, Carvalhais N, et al. Deep learning and
4527 process understanding for data-driven Earth system science. Nature 2019; 566: 195-204.
- 4528 Robert A. Characteristics of velocity profiles along riffle-pool sequences and estimates of bed
4529 shear stress. Geomorphology 1997; 19: 89-98.
- 4530 Robinson NA, Xi W, Harmon L, Wegmueller S. Dictionary of environmental and climate change
4531 law: Edward Elgar Publishing, 2013.
- 4532 Rosenberry DO, Lewandowski J, Meinikmann K, Nutzmann G. Groundwater - the disregarded
4533 component in lake water and nutrient budgets. Part 1: effects of groundwater on
4534 hydrology. Hydrological Processes 2015; 29: 2895-2921.
- 4535 Rozantsev A, Salzmann M, Fua P. Beyond sharing weights for deep domain adaptation. IEEE
4536 transactions on pattern analysis and machine intelligence 2018; 41: 801-814.
- 4537 Rumynin V, Leskova P, Sindalovskiy L, Nikulenkov A. Effect of depth-dependent hydraulic
4538 conductivity and anisotropy on transit time distributions. Journal of Hydrology 2019; 579:
4539 124161.
- 4540 Saffi M. Analytic solution to a one-dimensional, leaky, heterogeneous transient aquifer model.
4541 Hydrological Sciences Journal 2014; 59: 138-153.
- 4542 Samani N, Sedghi MM. Semi-analytical solutions of groundwater flow in multi-zone (patchy)
4543 wedge-shaped aquifers. Advances in Water Resources 2015; 77: 1-16.
- 4544 Samuel A. Some studies in machine learning using the game of checkers. Reprinted in EA
4545 Feigenbaum & J. Feldman (Eds.)(1963). Computers and thought. McGraw-Hill, 1959.
- 4546 Sandu MA, Virsta A. Applicability of MIKE SHE to Simulate Hydrology in Argesel River Catchment.
4547 4th International Conference on Agriculture for Life, Life for Agriculture. 6. Elsevier Science
4548 Bv, Bucharest, ROMANIA, 2015, pp. 517-524.

- 4549 Sarinnapakorn K, Kubat M. Combining subclassifiers in text categorization: A DST-based solution
4550 and a case study. *Ieee Transactions on Knowledge and Data Engineering* 2007; 19: 1638-
4551 1651.
- 4552 Sawyer A, Kaplan L, Lazareva O, Michael H. Hydrologic dynamics and geochemical responses
4553 within a floodplain aquifer and hyporheic zone during Hurricane Sandy. *Water Resources*
4554 *Research* 2014; 50: 4877-4892.
- 4555 Sawyer AH, Cardenas MB. Hyporheic flow and residence time distributions in heterogeneous
4556 cross-bedded sediment. *Water Resources Research* 2009; 45.
- 4557 Schilling K, Zhang Y, Drobney P. Water table fluctuations near an incised stream, Walnut Creek,
4558 Iowa. *Journal of Hydrology* 2004; 286: 236-248.
- 4559 Sedghi MM, Zhan H. Groundwater flow to a general well configuration in an unconfined aquifer
4560 overlying a fractured bedrock. *Journal of Hydrology* 2019; 575: 569-586.
- 4561 Sedghi MM, Zhan H. Groundwater flow to a well in a strip-shaped unconfined-fractured aquifer
4562 system with a transition zone. *Journal of Hydrology* 2021; 596: 126087.
- 4563 Shen C. A Transdisciplinary Review of Deep Learning Research and Its Relevance for Water
4564 Resources Scientists. *Water Resources Research* 2018.
- 4565 Singh SK. Aquifer response to sinusoidal or arbitrary stage of semipervious stream. *Journal of*
4566 *Hydraulic Engineering* 2004; 130: 1108-1118.
- 4567 Smith RE, Woolhise Da. OVERLAND FLOW ON AN INFILTRATING SURFACE. *Transactions-*
4568 *American Geophysical Union* 1970; 51: 755-&.
- 4569 Solomatine DP, Ostfeld A. Data-driven modelling: some past experiences and new approaches.
4570 *Journal of hydroinformatics* 2008; 10: 3-22.
- 4571 Solomatine DP, Shrestha DL. A novel method to estimate model uncertainty using machine
4572 learning techniques. *Water Resources Research* 2009; 45.
- 4573 Srisutthiyakorn N. Deep-learning methods for predicting permeability from 2D/3D binary-
4574 segmented images. SEG technical program expanded abstracts 2016. Society of
4575 Exploration Geophysicists, 2016, pp. 3042-3046.
- 4576 Srivastava N, Hinton G, Krizhevsky A, Sutskever I, Salakhutdinov R. Dropout: A Simple Way to
4577 Prevent Neural Networks from Overfitting. *Journal of Machine Learning Research* 2014;
4578 15: 1929-1958.
- 4579 Stehfest H. Algorithm 368: Numerical inversion of Laplace transforms [D5]. *Communications of the*
4580 *ACM* 1970; 13: 47-49.
- 4581 Stets EG, Winter TC, Rosenberry DO, Striegl RG. Quantification of surface water and groundwater
4582 flows to open- and closed-basin lakes in a headwaters watershed using a descriptive
4583 oxygen stable isotope model. *Water Resources Research* 2010; 46.
- 4584 Su X, Yeh T-CJ, Shu L, Li K, Brusseau ML, Wang W, et al. Scale issues and the effects of
4585 heterogeneity on the dune-induced hyporheic mixing. *Journal of Hydrology* 2020; 590:
4586 125429.
- 4587 Sudicky EA, Jones JP, Park YJ, Brookfield AE, Colautti D. Simulating complex flow and transport
4588 dynamics in an integrated surface-subsurface modeling framework. *Geosciences Journal*
4589 2008; 12: 107-122.

- 4590 Sun AY, Scanlon BR, Zhang Z, Walling D, Bhanja SN, Mukherjee A, et al. Combining Physically
4591 Based Modeling and Deep Learning for Fusing GRACE Satellite Data: Can We Learn From
4592 Mismatch? *Water Resources Research* 2019; 55: 1179-1195.
- 4593 Sun D, Zhan H. Pumping induced depletion from two streams. *Advances in Water Resources* 2007;
4594 30: 1016-1026.
- 4595 Sun X, Du Y, Deng Y, Fan H, Tao Y, Ma T. Contribution of groundwater discharge and associated
4596 contaminants input to Dongting Lake, Central China, using multiple tracers (^{222}Rn , ^{18}O ,
4597 Cl^-). *Environmental Geochemistry and Health* 2021; 43: 1239-1255.
- 4598 Talbot A. The accurate numerical inversion of Laplace transforms. *IMA Journal of Applied*
4599 *Mathematics* 1979; 23: 97-120.
- 4600 Tartakovsky AM, Marrero CO, Perdikaris P, Tartakovsky GD, Barajas-Solano D. Physics-Informed
4601 Deep Neural Networks for Learning Parameters and Constitutive Relationships in
4602 Subsurface Flow Problems. *Water Resources Research* 2020; 56.
- 4603 Taylor KL, Grace JB. THE EFFECTS OF VERTEBRATE HERBIVORY ON PLANT COMMUNITY
4604 STRUCTURE IN THE COASTAL MARSHES OF THE PEARL RIVER, LOUISIANA, USA.
4605 *Wetlands* 1995; 15: 68-73.
- 4606 Therrien R, McLaren R, Sudicky E, Panday S. HydroGeoSphere: A three-dimensional numerical
4607 model describing fully-integrated subsurface and surface flow and solute transport.
4608 Groundwater Simulations Group, University of Waterloo, Waterloo, ON 2010; 830.
- 4609 Thomas H. Improved methods for national water assessment, water resource contract
4610 WR15249270, USGS unnumbered series, final report, Harvard Water Resour. Group, 1981.
- 4611 Thorne CR, Tovey NK. Stability of composite river banks. *Earth Surface Processes and Landforms*
4612 1981; 6: 469-484.
- 4613 Tran H, Leonarduzzi E, De la Fuente L, Hull RB, Bansal V, Chennault C, et al. Development of a
4614 Deep Learning Emulator for a Distributed Groundwater–Surface Water Model: ParFlow-
4615 ML. *Water* 2021; 13.
- 4616 Vandaele R, Dance SL, Ojha V. Deep learning for automated river-level monitoring through river-
4617 camera images: an approach based on water segmentation and transfer learning.
4618 *Hydrology and Earth System Sciences* 2021; 25: 4435-4453.
- 4619 Walton WC. Progress in analytical groundwater modeling. *Journal of Hydrology* 1979; 43: 149-
4620 159.
- 4621 Wang N, Chang H, Zhang D. Surrogate and inverse modeling for two-phase flow in porous media
4622 via theory-guided convolutional neural network. *Journal of Computational Physics* 2022;
4623 466.
- 4624 Wang N, Zhang D, Chang H, Li H. Deep learning of subsurface flow via theory-guided neural
4625 network. *Journal of Hydrology* 2020a; 584.
- 4626 Wang NZ, Chang HB, Zhang DX. Deep-Learning-Based Inverse Modeling Approaches: A
4627 Subsurface Flow Example. *Journal of Geophysical Research-Solid Earth* 2021a; 126.
- 4628 Wang NZ, Chang HB, Zhang DX. Efficient Uncertainty Quantification and Data Assimilation via
4629 Theory-Guided Convolutional Neural Network. *Spe Journal* 2021b; 26: 4128-4156.

- 4630 Wang Q, Zhan H, Tang Z. Two-dimensional flow response to tidal fluctuation in a heterogeneous
4631 aquifer-aquitard system. *Hydrological Processes* 2015; 29: 927-935.
- 4632 Wang QR, Huang J, Liu RM, Men C, Guo LJ, Miao YX, et al. Sequence-based statistical downscaling
4633 and its application to hydrologic simulations based on machine learning and big data.
4634 *Journal of Hydrology* 2020b; 586: 15.
- 4635 Wang W, Squillace P. Herbicide interchange between a stream and the adjacent alluvial aquifer.
4636 *Environmental science & technology* 1994; 28: 2336-2344.
- 4637 Wang WC, Chau KW, Cheng CT, Qiu L. A comparison of performance of several artificial
4638 intelligence methods for forecasting monthly discharge time series. *Journal of Hydrology*
4639 2009; 374: 294-306.
- 4640 Wang Z, Lu W, Chang Z, Luo J. A combined search method based on a deep learning combined
4641 surrogate model for groundwater DNAPL contamination source identification. *Journal of*
4642 *Hydrology* 2023; 616.
- 4643 Ward AS, Gooseff MN, Johnson PA. How can subsurface modifications to hydraulic conductivity
4644 be designed as stream restoration structures? Analysis of Vaux's conceptual models to
4645 enhance hyporheic exchange. *Water Resources Research* 2011; 47.
- 4646 Webster J, Moran ST, Davey R. Growth and sporulation of *Tricladium chaetocladium* and
4647 *Lunulospora curvula* in relation to temperature. *Transactions of the British Mycological*
4648 *Society* 1976; 67: 491-495.
- 4649 Wen Z, Liu K, Chen XL. Approximate analytical solution for non-Darcian flow toward a partially
4650 penetrating well in a confined aquifer. *Journal of Hydrology* 2013; 498: 124-131.
- 4651 Willard JD, Read JS, Appling AP, Oliver SK, Jia X, Kumar V. Predicting Water Temperature Dynamics
4652 of Unmonitored Lakes With Meta-Transfer Learning. *Water Resources Research* 2021; 57.
- 4653 Willcox KE, Ghattas O, Heimbach P. The imperative of physics-based modeling and inverse theory
4654 in computational science. *Nature Computational Science* 2021; 1: 166-168.
- 4655 Wilson AM. Fresh and saline groundwater discharge to the ocean: A regional perspective. *Water*
4656 *Resources Research* 2005; 41.
- 4657 Winter TC. Relation of streams, lakes, and wetlands to groundwater flow systems. *Hydrogeology*
4658 *Journal* 1999; 7: 28-45.
- 4659 Winter TC, Harvey JW, Franke OL, Alley WM. Ground water and surface water: a single resource.
4660 Vol 1139: DIANE Publishing Inc., 1998.
- 4661 Woolhiser DA, Smith RE, Giraldez JV. Effects of spatial variability of saturated hydraulic conductivity
4662 on Hortonian overland flow. *Water Resources Research* 1996; 32: 671-678.
- 4663 Wu J, Yin X, Xiao H. Seeing permeability from images: fast prediction with convolutional neural
4664 networks. *Sci Bull (Beijing)* 2018; 63: 1215-1222.
- 4665 Wunsch A, Liesch T, Broda S. Deep learning shows declining groundwater levels in Germany until
4666 2100 due to climate change. *Nature Communications* 2022; 13: 1221.
- 4667 Xiang Z, Yan J, Demir I. A rainfall-runoff model with LSTM-based sequence-to-sequence learning.
4668 *Water resources research* 2020; 56: e2019WR025326.
- 4669 Xiong R, Zheng Y, Chen N, Tian Q, Liu W, Han F, et al. Predicting Dynamic Riverine Nitrogen Export
4670 in Unmonitored Watersheds: Leveraging Insights of AI from Data-Rich Regions. *Environ*
4671 *Sci Technol* 2022; 56: 10530-10542.

- 4672 Xu H, Tian Z, Sun L, Ye Q, Ragno E, Bricker J, et al. Compound flood impact of water level and
4673 rainfall during tropical cyclone periods in a coastal city: the case of Shanghai. *Natural*
4674 *Hazards and Earth System Sciences* 2022a; 22: 2347-2358.
- 4675 Xu T, Liang F. Machine learning for hydrologic sciences: An introductory overview. *WIREs Water*
4676 2021; 8.
- 4677 Xu W, Chen J, Zhang XJ. Scale Effects of the Monthly Streamflow Prediction Using a State-of-the-
4678 art Deep Learning Model. *Water Resources Management* 2022b; 36: 3609-3625.
- 4679 Xu W, Meng FL, Guo WS, Li X, Fu GT. Deep Reinforcement Learning for Optimal Hydropower
4680 Reservoir Operation. *Journal of Water Resources Planning and Management* 2021; 147:
4681 15.
- 4682 Yang C-H, Wu C-H, Hsieh C-M, Wang Y-C, Tsen I-F, Tseng S-H. Deep learning for imputation
4683 and forecasting tidal level. *IEEE Journal of Oceanic Engineering* 2021; 46: 1261-1271.
- 4684 Yeh H-D, Kuo C-C. An analytical solution for heterogeneous and anisotropic anticline reservoirs
4685 under well injection. *Advances in water resources* 2010; 33: 419-429.
- 4686 Yeh TCJ, Liu S. Hydraulic tomography: Development of a new aquifer test method. *Water*
4687 *Resources Research* 2000; 36: 2095-2105.
- 4688 Yoon H, Jun SC, Hyun Y, Bae GO, Lee KK. A comparative study of artificial neural networks and
4689 support vector machines for predicting groundwater levels in a coastal aquifer. *Journal of*
4690 *Hydrology* 2011; 396: 128-138.
- 4691 Yosinski J, Clune J, Bengio Y, Lipson H. How transferable are features in deep neural networks?
4692 *Advances in neural information processing systems* 2014; 27.
- 4693 Yuan X, Chen C, Lei X, Yuan Y, Muhammad Adnan R. Monthly runoff forecasting based on LSTM-
4694 ALO model. *Stochastic Environmental Research and Risk Assessment* 2018; 32: 2199-2212.
- 4695 Zakian V. Numerical inversion of Laplace transform. *Electronics Letters* 1969; 5: 120-121.
- 4696 Zhai H, Benson CH. The log-normal distribution for hydraulic conductivity of compacted clays:
4697 Two or three parameters? *Geotechnical & Geological Engineering* 2006; 24: 1149-1162.
- 4698 Zhan H, Zlotnik VA. Groundwater flow to a horizontal or slanted well in an unconfined aquifer.
4699 *Water Resources Research* 2002a; 38: 13-1-13-11.
- 4700 Zhan HB, Zlotnik VA. Groundwater flow to a horizontal or slanted well in an unconfined aquifer.
4701 *Water Resources Research* 2002b; 38: 11.
- 4702 Zhang E, Dao M, Karniadakis GE, Suresh S. Analyses of internal structures and defects in materials
4703 using physics-informed neural networks. *Sci Adv* 2022a; 8: eabk0644.
- 4704 Zhang J, Liang X, Zhang Y-K, Chen X, Ma E, Schilling K. Groundwater responses to recharge and
4705 flood in riparian zones of layered aquifers: An analytical model. *Journal of Hydrology*
4706 2022b; 614.
- 4707 Zhang S, Ding L, Xie M, He X, Yang R, Tong C. Reliability analysis of slope stability by neural network
4708 (NN), principal component analysis (PCA), and transfer learning (TL) techniques. *Journal*
4709 *of Rock Mechanics and Geotechnical Engineering* 2023.
- 4710 Zhang X, Zhu Y, Wang J, Ju L, Qian Y, Ye M, et al. GW-PINN: A deep learning algorithm for solving
4711 groundwater flow equations. *Advances in Water Resources* 2022c; 165.
- 4712 Zhao G, Pang B, Xu Z, Cui L, Wang J, Zuo D, et al. Improving urban flood susceptibility mapping
4713 using transfer learning. *Journal of Hydrology* 2021; 602.

- 4714 Zhou X, Shi P, Sheil B, Suryasentana S. Knowledge-based U-Net and transfer learning for
4715 automatic boundary segmentation. *Advanced Engineering Informatics* 2024; 59: 102243.
- 4716 Zhou Y. Real-time probabilistic forecasting of river water quality under data missing situation:
4717 Deep learning plus post-processing techniques. *Journal of Hydrology* 2020; 589.
- 4718 Zhu S, Zhou JZ, Ye L, Meng CQ. Streamflow estimation by support vector machine coupled with
4719 different methods of time series decomposition in the upper reaches of Yangtze River,
4720 China. *Environmental Earth Sciences* 2016; 75.
- 4721 Zhu Y, Shi LS, Lin L, Yang JZ, Ye M. A fully coupled numerical modeling for regional unsaturated-
4722 saturated water flow. *Journal of Hydrology* 2012; 475: 188-203.
- 4723 Zlotnik VA, Huang H. Effect of shallow penetration and streambed sediments on aquifer response
4724 to stream stage fluctuations (analytical model). *Ground Water* 1999; 37: 599-599.
- 4725